

975.702
C38c
1897
1702719

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 02301 0868



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

Dorchester

YEAR BOOK

1897.

With Compliments of

J. Aldger Smyth,

Mayor.

CITY OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

SO. CA.

YEAR BOOK

1897.



CITY OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

SO. CA.

F-86618
.164

1702719

CITY GOVERNMENT

MAYOR AND ALDERMEN

ELECTED DEC. 10TH 1887

MAYOR

HON. J. ANDREW SMITH

MAYOR PRO TEM

1887

GEO. W. WILLIAMS JR.

PRESSES OF

WALKER, EVANS & COGSWELL CO.

CHARLESTON, S. C.

- Ward 1—GEO. W. WILLIAMS JR. T. F. CRAWFORD
Ward 2—R. G. RILEY ZIMMERMAN DAVIS
Ward 3—ROBERT MCCARREL THOMAS BROWN
Ward 4—SAMUEL LAPHAM E. M. MASTERS
Ward 5—C. M. GARDNER P. BRIDGES
Ward 6—A. F. C. CRAMER HENRY R. PARKER
Ward 7—WM. E. HOLMES O. C. BERNHART
Ward 8—J. F. LILIENTHAL J. F. KLANKE
Ward 9—E. W. PERCIVAL HENRY SWILL
Ward 10—W. F. STRONG J. J. SCHMIDT
Ward 11—I. M. PEARISTINE L. C. A. ROBERTSON
Ward 12—A. MATTHEWS H. BUCK

CITY GOVERNMENT.

MAYOR AND ALDERMEN.

ELECTED DEC. 10TH, 1895, INAUGURATED DEC. 16TH, 1895.

MAYOR.

Hon. J. ADGER SMYTH.

MAYOR, PRO TEM.

1897. GEO. W. WILLIAMS, JR.

ALDERMEN.

- Ward 1—GEO. W. WILLIAMS, JR., T. P. COSTELLO.
Ward 2—R. G. RHETT, ZIMMERMAN DAVIS.
Ward 3—ROBERT MCCARREL, THOMAS RODDY.
Ward 4—SAMUEL LAPHAM, R. M. MASTERS.
Ward 5—C. S. GADSDEN, P. BRODERICK.
Ward 6—A. F. C. CRAMER, HENRY N. PREGNALL.
Ward 7—WM. E. HOLMES, O. C. BECKMANN.
Ward 8—J. F. LILIENTHAL, JOS. F. KRACKE.
Ward 9—E. W. PERCIVAL, HENRY SOHL.
Ward 10—W. F. STRONG, J. J. SCHMIDT.
Ward 11—I. M. PEARLSTINE, L. C. A. ROESSLER.
Ward 12—A. MATTHIES, H. BUCK.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF CITY COUNCIL.

APPOINTED DECEMBER 16TH, 1895.

WAYS AND MEANS—S. Lapham, Chairman; C. S. Gadsden, G. W. Williams, Jr., A. F. C. Cramer, W. E. Holmes, R. G. Rhett and the Mayor.

SEWERAGE—A. F. C. Cramer, Chairman; W. F. Strong, A. Matthies, Robert McCarrel and the Mayor.

STREETS—C. S. Gadsden, Chairman; G. W. Williams, Jr., Zimmerman Davis, J. F. Kracke, E. W. Percival, H. Buck and the Mayor.

ACCOUNTS—Zimmerman Davis, Chairman; W. E. Holmes and the Mayor.

LIGHTING THE CITY—G. W. Williams, Jr., Chairman; J. F. Lilienthal, O. C. Beckmann, Zimmerman Davis, Robert McCarrel.

CONTRACTS—R. G. Rhett, Chairman; I. M. Pearlstine and the Mayor.

ENGROSSED BILLS—R. M. Masters, Chairman; O. C. Beckmann, T. P. Costello.

FIRE ESCAPES—I. M. Pearlstine, Chairman; H. Sohl, P. Broderick.

STEAM ENGINES—Thomas Roddy, Chairman; J. J. Schmidt, E. W. Percival.

RETRENCHMENT AND RELIEF—A. Matthies, Chairman; H. N. Pregnall, L. C. A. Roessler.

RAILROADS—W. F. Strong, Chairman; R. G. Rhett, S. Lapham.

TIDAL DRAINS—O. C. Beckmann, Chairman; T. P. Costello, A. Matthies.

ARTESIAN WELLS AND LOT—H. N. Pregnall, Chairman; R. M. Masters, J. J. Schmidt.

WOOD AND BRICK BUILDINGS—H. Buck, Chairman; H. N. Pregnall, J. F. Kracke.

JOURNALS AND VACANT OFFICES—W. E. Holmes, Chairman; P. Broderick, L. C. A. Roessler.

PORT AND HARBOR IMPROVEMENTS—T. P. Costello, Chairman; W. F. Strong, A. F. C. Cramer.

WATER SUPPLY—J. F. Kracke, Chairman; S. Lapham, R. M. Masters.

CITY LANDS—J. F. Lilienthal, Chairman; H. Sohl, Thomas Roddy.

PRINTING—E. W. Percival, Chairman; Thomas Roddy, A. F. C. Cramer.

CITY HALL, CLOCK AND CHIMES—P. Broderick, Chairman;
O. C. Beckmann, I. M. Pearlstine.

PLEASURE GROUNDS, LOWER WARDS—Robert McCarrel,
Chairman; T. P. Costello, H. N. Pregnall.

PLEASURE GROUNDS, UPPER WARDS—L. C. A. Roessler,
Chairman; H. Sohl, W. F. Strong.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS—Robert McCarrel, Chairman; A. Matthies,
J. F. Lilienthal.

FIRE LOAN BONDS—J. J. Schmidt, Chairman; Thomas Roddy
and the Mayor.

CLERK OF COUNCIL.

W. W. SIMONS.

MAYOR'S CLERK AND MESSENGER OF COUNCIL.

ROBT. G. O'NEALE.

CITY COURT.

RECORDER, THEODORE D. JERVEY.

CORPORATION COUNSEL, CHARLES INGLESBY.

SHERIFF, GLENN E. DAVIS.

CLERK, ROBERT G. O'NEALE.

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION.

S. Lapham, C. S. Gadsden, G. W. Williams, Jr., A. F. C. Cramer, W.
E. Holmes, R. G. Rhett.

CITY OFFICERS.

TREASURER—J. Orin Lea.

ASSESSOR—W. Aiken Kelly.

SUPERINTENDENT OF STREETS—T. A. Huguenin.*

*Died February 27, 1897, succeeded by J. B. Keckeley, April 27, 1897.

CITY SURVEYOR—J. H. Dingle.

ASSISTANT CITY SURVEYOR—R. B. Olney.

CITY ELECTRICIAN—Ion Simons, Jr.

TIDAL DRAIN KEEPER—John E. Koster.

GAUGER OF LIQUOR—D. C. Tharin.

INSPECTORS AND SURVEYORS OF TIMBER—S. P. Bennett, C. S. Jen-
kins, P. Devereux, E. B. Moylan, J. G. Rentiers.

CHIMNEY CONTRACTORS—Wards 1 and 2, J. J. Kiley; Wards 3 and
4, Wm. Shelton; Wards 5 and 6, Benj. Elfe; Wards 7 and 8, W. Y.
Lovett; Wards 9 and 10; H. H. Flatman; Wards 11 and 12, C. H. Bendt.

POLICE.

SEPTEMBER 29TH, 1897.

CHIEF—Wm. A. Boyle.

FIRST LIEUTENANT—M. J. McManus.

SECOND LIEUTENANT—E. A. Mollenhauer.

THIRD LIEUTENANT—Jno. P. Dunn.

CLERK—Thos. P. Moran.

BOARD OF HEALTH.

T. R. McGahan, Chairman; Lane Mullally, M. D., C. W. Kollock, M. D., J. D. Lockwood, M. D., C. P. Ainar, A. Sydney Smith, Hall T. McGee, W. P. Carrington, C. G. Matthews, J. B. Reeves, St. John P. Kinloch.

HEALTH OFFICER AND SECRETARY OF THE BOARD—H. B. Horlbeck, M. D.

CLERK—J. Faber Porcher.

SANITARY INSPECTORS—District No. 1, Chas. L. Trenholm; District No. 2, A. W. Mitchell; District No. 3, M. Hogan; District No. 4, D. Pinckney Johnstone.

HEALTH DETECTIVE—F. Nipson.

CITY DISPENSARY PHYSICIANS—Health District No. 1, R. S. Cathcart, M. D.; Health District No. 2, T. P. Whaley, M. D.; Health District No. 3, W. H. Johnson, M. D.; Health District No. 4, J. Mercier Green, M. D.; Health District No. 5, A. R. Taft, M. D.; Health District No. 6, E. W. Carpenter, M. D.

FIRE DEPARTMENT.

BOARD OF FIRE MASTERS—F. S. Rodgers, Chairman; A. J. Riley, E. F. Sweegan, A. Stemmerman, R. C. Barkley, C. R. Valk and the Mayor.

CHIEF—O. G. Marjenhoff.

ASSISTANT CHIEF—A. M. Axson.

COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON.**TRUSTEES.**

Hon. Charles H. Simonton, LL. D., D. C. L., President.

Hon. John F. Ficken, Vice-President.

Hon. J. Adger Smyth, (Mayor).

Hon. George Lamb Buist.

Rev. C. C. Pinckney, D. D. LL. D.

G. H. Sass, Esq.

H. A. M. Smith, Esq.

A. C. Kaufman, Esq.

ELECTED BY THE ALUMNI.

J. E. Burke, Esq.*
Hon. D. S. Henderson.*
F. Q. O'Neill, Esq.*

ELECTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL.

Col. C. S. Gadsden, (Alderman).
Hon. Wm. St. Julien Jervy, (Solicitor).
J. P. Kennedy Bryan, Esq.
Hon. Theodore D. Jervy, (City Recorder,) *Ex officio*.
Jacob Williman, Esq., Secretary and Treasurer.
Arthur Mazyck, Esq., Acting Secretary and Treasurer.

HIGH SCHOOL OF CHARLESTON.

TRUSTEES—Julian Mitchell, President; Rev. C. C. Pinckney, D. D.,
Zimmerman Davis, O. C. Beckman, J. P. K. Bryan, Dr. H. Baer, T.
P. Lowndes, †Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., and the Mayor *Ex Officio*
SECRETARY—R. G. O'Neale.

*Elected June 23 1897.

†Rev. E. T. Horn D. D., Resigned June, 97, succeeded by F. Q. O'Neill.

DEPARTMENT OF CHARITIES.

WM. ENSTON HOME.

TRUSTEES OF THE FUND FOR SURVIVING ANNUITANTS—Hon. Wm. A. Courtenay, Chairman; John F. Ficken, W. Enston Butler.

TRUSTEES OF THE HOME—W. E. Huger, President.

W. E. Butler, 1st Vice-President.

Dr. C. P. Aimar, 2nd Vice-President.

F. E. Taylor, 3rd Vice President.

J. P. K. Bryan.

G. W. Williams, Jr.

C. R. Valk.

W. G. Muckenfuss.

E. H. Pringle.

J. E. Edgerton.

A. W. Taft.

T. S. Wilbur,

and the Mayor.

Secretary—M. B. Paine.

Superintendent—Miss L. C. Bonnell.

ORPHAN HOUSE.

COMMISSIONERS OF THE ORPHAN HOUSE—Geo. W. Williams, Chairman; Francis J. Pelzer, Vice-Chairman; Dr. J. S. Buist, V. C. Dibble, H. H. DeLeon, J. M. Eason, A. T. Smythe, T. A. Wilbur, A. F. C. Cramer, G. W. Egan, Geo. H. Tucker, Dr. B. A. Muckenfuss.

PRINCIPAL AND SUPERINTENDENT—Miss A. K. Irving.

TEACHERS—Miss Mary L. LeQueux, Mrs. Amelia L. Reilly, Mrs. Catherine Arnold, Miss Mary McNeill, Miss Mary E. Hamlin, Miss Kate Lent.

KINDERGARTEN—Miss Ellen King.

SEWING DEPARTMENT—Mrs. M. Howett, Miss. N. A. Lent.

MATRONS—Mrs. M. F. Perry, Mrs. A. E. Herbert, Mrs. M. P. Shaw, Miss L. McDermid.

PHYSICIAN OF INSTITUTION—Dr. Wm. H. Huger.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER—St. Julian Grimke.*

ENGINEER—Ashley L. Barton.

*Resigned, succeeded by St. John P. Kinloch, Oct. 28, 97

CITY HOSPITAL.

COMMISSIONERS—Zimmerman Davis, Chairman; Hall T. McGee, Vice-Chairman; S. G. Stoney, A. Stemmermann, F. Q. O'Neill, T. T. Hyde, H. A. Heiser, W. D. Porcher, G. M. Pollitzer, J. E. Cogswell.

SUPERINTENDENT—C. L. Du Bos.

ALMS HOUSE.

COMMISSIONERS—Hermann Klatte, Chairman; J. M. Connelly, J. J. Bonnoit, Secretary and Treasurer, H. Buck, E. W. Percival, M. Harris, A. W. Jagar, O. C. Beckmann, J. C. H. Claussen, R. P. Evans, S. Phillips, Jos. F. Kracke.

MASTER—Julius Schroder.

MATRON—Mrs Ida Schroder.

CLERK—M. B. Ryan.

ASHLEY RIVER ASYLUM.

COMMISSIONERS—A. Matthies, Chairman; L. J. Hollings, Vice-Chairman; H. W. H. Buck, Secretary and Treasurer, J. H. Tietjen, John Harbers, P. Carter, C. T. Johnson, Dr. Joseph D. Lockwood, C. C. Leslie, W. J. Parker, H. N. Pregnall.

STEWARD—Thos. M. Holmes.

MATRON—Mrs. M. C. Shrewsbury.

GRAVE DIGGER—Daniel Stevens.

MARKET AND GREEN GROCERIES.

COMMISSIONERS—H. A. Molony, Chairman; Samuel H. Wilson, C. F. Pankuín, P. H. Gadsden, H. C. Wohlers, W. H. Welch, G. C. Schmetzer, Thomas Campbell, W. K. Steedman, J. C. Blohme, R. M. Masters, Dr. R. S. Cathcart, Jr., J. G. Gradick.

CHIEF CLERK—Jno. P. O'Neill.

ASSISTANT CLERK—Oscar Prause.

CLERK OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—Jno. Duncan.

MARION SQUARE.

COMMISSIONERS—Col. A. Coward, Chairman; A. F. C. Cramer, Maj. Geo B. Edwards, Capt. Alex. W. Marshall, Gen. Edward Anderson, Maj. C. M. Trott, Capt. Henry Schachte.

COLONIAL COMMON AND ASHLEY RIVER EMBANKMENT.

COMMISSIONERS—Casper A. Chisolm, Chairman; S. S. Buist, Secretary and Treasurer; Eugene P. Jervey, Lanier Eason, C. F. Stein-

meyer, J. R. Robertson, R. P. Evans, C. Wulbern, Dr. Manning Simons, Jno. M. Rivers, and the Mayor.

COMMISSIONERS OF BATHING HOUSE.

Dennis O'Neill, Chairman; L. E. Williams, John B. Reeves, Jno. T. Roddy, John C. Tiedeman, Zimmerman Davis, John D. Murphy.

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR THE MANAGEMENT CUSTODY AND CARE OF CONVICTS.

A. A. Kroeg, Chairman; J. D. Murphy, Vice-Chairman; Benjamin McInnes, Jr., Secretary; J. F. Lilienthal, Henry Sohl.

SUPERINTENDENT OF THE GUARD--W. P. Poulnot.

PARK COMMISSIONERS.

Samuel Lapham, Actg. Chairman; A. A. Kroeg, Wm. M. Bird, C. R. Valk, A. F. C. Cramer, W. J. Storen, W. P. Carrington, Frank R. Frost, Geo. W. Williams, Jr.

W. J. Jeffords, Secretary.

SEWER COMMISSIONERS.

Dr. T. Grange Simons, Earle Sloan, Secretary; Andrew B. Murray, H. F. Bremer, Dr. R. B. Rhett.

FREIGHT BUREAU.

Samuel Lapham, Chairman; G. Walter McIver, Vice-Chairman; H. F. Bremer, Jno. H. Murdoch, Geo. B. Edwards, Geo. H. Tucker, W. E. Holmes.

MANAGER--John A. Smith.

SECRETARY--S. E. Chapin.

INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL FOR COLORED ORPHANS.

Geo. W. Williams, Chairman; A. F. C. Cramer, F. R. Frost, O. C. Beckmann, Dr. E. F. Parker.

INDEX

	PAGE.
MAYOR SMYTH'S REVIEW	xiii
Treasury Department	1
Report of City Assessor	12
Report of City Sheriff	34
Report of Corporation Counsel	39
Report of Superintendent of Streets	45
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH—	
Report of Health Officer	55
Report of Bacteriologist	66
Mortuary Statistics	69
Meteorological Summary for 1897	86
Report of Health Officer's Attendance upon the Sessions of the American Public Health Association, at Philadelphia	90
DEPARTMENT OF POLICE—	
Report of Fire Department	115
Report of Chief of Police	133
CITY SURVEYOR—	
Report of	138
CITY ELECTRICIAN—	
Report of	149
PLEASURE GROUNDS—	
Report of Park Commissioners	181
Report of Commissioners Marion Square	187
Report of Commissioners Colonial Common and Lake	189
BUREAU OF FREIGHT AND TRANSPORTATION—	
Report of	190
SEWERAGE—	
Report of Commissioners	221
PUBLIC MARKETS—	
Report of Commissioners	230
MANAGEMENT OF CONVICTS—	
Report of Commissioners	231
TIDAL DRAIN KEEPER—	
Report of	235

PLANTING AND PROTECTION OF SHADE TREES—	PAGE.
Report of Commissioners.....	236
PORT OF CHARLESTON—	
Harbor Master's Report	238
DEPARTMENT OF CHARITIES—	
Charleston Orphan House	240
Shirras Dispensary	252
City Hospital.....	263
Alms House.....	276
William Enston Home.....	280
Industrial School for Colored Orphans.....	284
Commissioners Public Lands	287
EDUCATION IN CHARLESTON—	
Superintendent Archer's Annual Report	289
High School of Charleston.....	304
College of Charleston	308
THOMSON BEQUEST	312
ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON RATIFIED DURING THE	
YEAR 1897	319

APPENDIX.

Original Papers Relating to the Siege of Charleston in 1780.....	341
Historical Sketch of St. Mary's Church.....	427
Extracts from the Diary of Elder Wm. Pratt, relating to the Founding of a Congregationalist Church at Dorchester, S. C., in 1695.....	503

MAYOR SMYTH'S ANNUAL REVIEW.

March 10th, 1898.

To the City Council of Charleston, S. C.:

I respectfully submit, as Mayor, the Annual Reports of the various Departments under the control of the City for the year ending December 31st, 1897.

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY TREASURER.

This report shows the financial condition of the city, and proves that its high credit has been fully maintained during the year 1897. The debt of the city has been reduced, and the interest on the bonds and all other obligations have been promptly paid.

The expenditures for 1897 are about \$5,000.00 more than in 1896, which was caused by the unusual expenses incurred during the prevalence of Yellow Fever in the South last Summer and Fall.

That these expenditures have been closely watched and guarded, however, is proven from the table of comparative expenditures by the city during the past ten years as published herein. It shews that in the two years, 1896 and 1897, the amount spent by the city was less than in any of these ten years, excepting 1891.

The detailed report of the City Treasurer shows total net receipts and expenditures for the year 1897 to be as follows:

RECEIPTS.

Surplus from the year 1896.....	\$ 49,757.92
Net receipts from taxes of 1897.....	461,882.95
Net receipts of unpaid taxes of previous years.....	25,076.34
Net receipts of license tax and penalties of 1897.....	87,317.50
Net receipts of license tax and penalties 1894-1896.....	365.00
Receipts from State Liquor Dispensaries.....	13,314.35
Fines from Police Department.....	2,088.50
Net receipts from the Public Markets.....	903.84
Interest on Bank Deposits.....	7,857.96
From Miscellaneous Sources.....	3,410.43
	<hr/>
	\$654,974.79

EXPENDITURES.

The total expenditures, including unexpended balances of appropriations, amounted to.....\$577,630.02

The surplus is accounted for by the unusually high percentage of taxes collected during the year 1897, and the increased amount realized from back taxes. While the rate of taxation was reduced one mill from 1896, the per centage of taxes collected was increased from .960 in 1896 to .975+ in 1897.

Special attention is called to this fact, as this is the highest percentage ever collected in the history of the old city. On the 31st December, 1897, there remained unpaid only \$11,830.10 of the tax of 1897, most of which, we believe, will be collected during the next twelve months.

Under the present vigorous policy of the Committee of Ways and Means of enforcing the tax laws, carried out as it is by the City Treasurer and the City Sheriff, there has been a great improvement in the collection of taxes as a glance at the figures will show.

On December 31st, 1896, there was a balance due from the tax of 1896 of \$19,818.11. Of this amount only \$467.50 remained unpaid December 31st, 1897, showing actually collected .999 per cent. of the whole tax levy of 1896. This is a good illustration of the policy pursued in the collection of delinquent taxes.

LIQUOR DISPENSARIES.

The amount received from the County Treasurer as the city's share of the profits from the State Liquor Dispensaries for 12 months, viz: from October 1st, 1896, to September 30th, 1897, amounted to \$13,314.35, which is an increase of \$2,500.51 over the amount received from the same source in 1896.

INTEREST ON DEPOSITS.

This account also shows an increase. We received during the year \$7,857.96, being interest on the daily balances at the rate of $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum. This increase of \$898.65 is an evidence of the careful and judicious handling of the city's funds by our vigilant and zealous City Treasurer.

CITY DEBT.

The city debt has been reduced to the extent of \$20,000.00 on account of the purchase and retirement by the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund of 7 per cent. Bonds due October 1st, 1897, \$17,600.00 of which have been retired, and the cash for the balance (\$2,400) is on hand in the Sinking Fund to pay the Bonds when presented.

The above mentioned \$17,600.00 of 7 per cent. Bonds have been cancelled and destroyed, and the report made to City Council by special committee appointed for that purpose.

The retirement of these 7 per cent. Bonds (\$20,000) has effected a permanent annual saving in interest of \$1,400.00.

PUBLIC DEBT DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

4 per cent. Bonds due January 1, 1909	\$1,633,400	
4 per cent. Bonds due July 1, 1909.....	1,193,300	
4 per cent. Bonds due July 1, 1909 (clean)....	535,000	\$3,361,700.00
5 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1922.....	50,000	
5 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1923.....	56,000	
5 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1924.....	62,500	
5 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1925.....	90,000	
5 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1926.....	55,000	313,500.00

6 per cent. Bonds due April 1, 1898.....	91,500	
6 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1898.....	18,000	109,500.00
5 per cent. Stock (College of Charleston).....		23,000.00
Total Bonded Indebtedness		\$3,807,700.00

As recommended in the last Annual Review, the Bonds maturing October 1st, 1883, and October 1st, 1888, have been carried to Redemption Account and the cash in the Treasury to redeem the same when presented

COMMISSIONERS SINKING FUND.

The total amount in cash at the disposal of the Sinking Fund Commissioners during the year was \$21,709 61, made up as follows:

Balance of cash brought forward from 1896.....	\$ 7,063.86
From the special tax of $\frac{1}{4}$ mill levied for the purpose of the Commission.....	8,945.75
From additional appropriation.....	3,500.00
From Forfeited Lands.....	2,200.00
	<u>\$21,709.61</u>

\$17,600 of this amount was expended as above shown, in the reduction of the public debt, by the purchase of 7 per cent. Bonds due October 1st, 1897, and \$500 for 7 per cent. Bonds due October, 1896; leaving a balance of \$3,609.61, out of which there will have to be paid \$300 for 7 per cent. Bonds of 1893; \$649.75 for old City Stock, and \$2,400 for the balance of the 7 per cent. Bonds of 1897, which will leave an available balance to be carried forward of \$259.86.

SINKING FUND.

FORFEITED LANDS STATEMENT.

Balance cash from 1896.....	\$ 510.68
Received from sundry persons in settlement of 8 pieces of property	1,856.96
On account Bond and Interest.....	76.75
	<u>\$2,444.39</u>

Paid State taxes and expenses recording titles.....	\$	187.65	
Turned over to Commissioners Sinking Fund for the purpose of taking up past due Bonds.....		2,200.00	2,387.65
Balance to 1898.....	\$	56 74	

Under advice of the Corporation Counsel, the State Tax upon all of this property was allowed to go by default, and at the Sheriff's sale the city purchased back 23 pieces, giving up the remaining 9 pieces, they being considered worthless. In some cases the titles were for buildings which do not now exist.

During the year 8 pieces of property were disposed of, leaving on hand at the present time 15 pieces. I would suggest that an Ordinance be prepared authorizing the Commissioners to dispose of the remaining pieces to the best advantage. As the Ordinance now stands, the Commissioners cannot dispose of the property for less than the amount paid out; and this amount is increased each year by the State Tax which has to be paid. The Commissioners are anxious to close this matter up, as the property does not bring in any revenue, while the expense of the State Tax continues.

ORPHAN HOUSE FUND.

This fund in charge of the Mayor, Chairman of Orphan House Board, and City Treasurer, of date of December 31st, 1897, consisted of the following assets:

4 per cent. Bonds, City of Charleston.....	\$182,900.00
4½ per cent. Stock of State of South Carolina.....	38,176.20
	<u>\$221,076.20</u>

Yielding an annual interest of \$9,033.92, which amount is turned over to the City Treasurer to be used for current expenses of Orphan House.

CHARLESTON COLLEGE FUND.

This fund remains the same, assets as follows:

4 per cent. Bonds, City of Charleston.....	\$75,500.00
5 per cent. Stock, City of Charleston.....	23,000.00
	<u>\$98,500.00</u>

The annual interest on this amounting to \$4,170, together with the appropriation by City Council, is paid over to the Treasurer of the College upon the order of the President of the Board of Trustees. This fund is under control of the Mayor, President of the Board Trustees, and the City Treasurer.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT FOR 10 YEARS 1888-1897 SHOWING
NET INCOME AND EXPENDITURES.

1888.	Surplus from 1887.....	\$ 7,290.89	
	Net Receipts	617,617.34	\$625,008.23
1889.	Net Receipts		586,622.62
1890.	Net Receipts		590,346.82
1891.	Net Receipts		590,366.94
1892.	Net Receipts	589,411.13	
	Premium on sale \$50,000—5 per cent.		
	Bonds	331.25	589,742.38
1893.	Net Receipts	639,743.52	
	Premium on sale \$45,500—5 per cent.		
	Bonds	196.22	639,941.74
1894.	Net Receipts	585,988.79	
	Premium on sale \$62,500—5 per cent.		
	Bonds	781.25	586,777.04
1895.	Net Receipts.....	589,314.61	
	Premium on sale \$90,000—5 per cent.		
	Bonds	4,500.00	593,814.61
1896.	Net Receipts.....	612,307.30	
	Premium on sale \$55,000—5 per cent.		
	Bonds	1,305.62	613,612.92
1897.	Net Receipts.....		605,216.87
			<u>\$6,011,483.17</u>

EXPENDITURES.

1888.	Expenditures	\$615,494.31
1889.	Expenditures	594,394.08
1890.	Expenditures	598,821.13
1891.	Expenditures	\$569,479.12
	Deficiency for 1890	6,691.85
		<u>562,787.27</u>
1892.	Expenditures	638,820.55
	7 per cent. Bonds paid	50,000.00
		<u>588,820.55</u>

1893.	Expenditures	679,218.72	
	7 per cent. Bonds paid.....	45,590.00	633,718.72
1894.	Expenditures	652,557.33	
	7 per cent. Bonds paid.....	62,500.00	590,057.33
1895.	Expenditures	689,671.05	
	7 per cent. Bonds paid.....	90,000.00	599,671.05
1896.	Expenditures	627,743.94	
	7 per cent. Bonds paid.....	55,000.00	572,743.94
1897.	Expenditures	577,680.02	\$5,934,188.40

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT PERCENTAGE OF TAXES COLLECTED
FOR 10 YEARS.

1888.....	.937	1893.....	.937
1889.....	.936	1894.....	.941
1890.....	.940	1895.....	.951
1891.....	.945	1896.....	.960
1892.....	.946	1897.....	.975

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT INTEREST ON DEPOSITS RECEIVED
FOR 10 YEARS.

1888 @ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	\$6,474.51
1889 @ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	4,033.52
1890 @ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	4,623.46
1891 @ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	4,108.50
1892 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	5,496.16
1893 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	6,821.68
1894 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	8,191.88
1895 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	6,078.00
1896 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	6,959.31
1897 @ 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.....	7,857.96

DEPARTMENT OF CITY ASSESSOR.

The Annual Report of the City Assessor shows that while the assessments on real estate increased \$107,404.00 in 1897 over those of 1896, there was a decrease of \$408,375.00 in personal property, making a net decrease in 1897 of \$300,971.00. The record of sales of real estate during the

past year exhibits an average advance over the assessed values of 53.03 per cent., and also the great inequality of values upon which our tax levy is based in the different Wards of the city, ranging as it does from 39.99 per cent. in Ward No. 1, to 95.54 per cent. in Ward No. 6.

This variation and inequality in the assessments, which are those of the State, and binding upon the City Authorities, illustrates how difficult it is for the City Assessor to adjust the burden of taxation satisfactorily.

DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY SHERIFF.

During the year 1897 this efficient officer collected \$36,762.72 delinquent taxes and licenses, with costs and penalties. His report after showing that practically the entire tax of 1896 has been collected, states that "the same will be done with all subsequent years."

DEPARTMENT OF THE CORPORATION COUNSEL.

The report of the Corporation Counsel gives some idea of the important suits and cases in which he has been engaged, and demonstrates the ability and diligence with which he has defended the city's interests.

THE STREET DEPARTMENT.

The report of this Department shews how much work it has accomplished during the year 1897, with a betterment fund of only \$26,837.28, and is worthy of a careful perusal.

There were 76,589 cart loads hauled by the department in 1897, as against 67,696 cart loads in 1896.

The extension of Calhoun Street to the Ashley River, and the building of Second and Fourth Streets have been continued, and we hope will soon be completed.

The laying of cement gravel on the other half of Marion Square has been done at a cost of \$2,500.00, and the entire square is now in good order.

A beautiful boulevard, paved with cement gravel, has been completed on Rutledge Avenue to the City Boundary.

The Fish Basin has been filled, the necessary drain connection having been made, and this nuisance, so long complained of, has been remedied.

On the 28th February, 1897, after a long and tedious sickness, our gallant and able Superintendent of Streets, Gen. T. A. Huguenin, passed away from earth. The official announcement of his death to City Council is as follows:

Mayor Smyth announced the death of Gen. Huguenin, late Superintendent of Streets, as follows:

"It becomes my sad duty officially to announce to City Council the death of Gen. Thomas A. Huguenin, who for so many years has served this city as Superintendent of Streets.

"It is needless for me to speak of his gallant services when bravely defending the rights of his native State. The crowd that thronged the sanctuary, where his funeral services were held, the beautiful tributes of affection that were so lavishly laid upon his honored casket, the touching and graceful honor paid his memory, when the battle-scarred Confederate Flags, draped in mourning, were placed over his sleeping form; the tolling of the bells, the booming of cannon, the sincere sorrow manifested by those who gathered around his last resting place, while even nature was bedewing his grave with tears; all testified more loudly and emphatically to the esteem and respect of his fellow citizens for the last commander of Fort Sumter than any words of mine can do.

"It is my privilege, however, as well as my duty, to speak of his long and faithful service as a city officer, and his unswerving devotion to the calls of duty.

"Often when the hand of disease and suffering held him in its iron grasp, and when his frame was racked with pain, I have seen him at his post constant in the discharge of the obligations of his office.

"He bore the trials of a long and lingering illness with that calm fortitude which was so marked a characteristic of his nature. When the last summons came suddenly and without warning, he answered without a murmur, and died as quietly and peacefully as a little child. A fitting end to a gallant life."

Alderman Gadsden moved that a committee of three be appointed to prepare a suitable testimonial to the memory of Gen. Thomas A. Huguenin.

Alderman Davis seconded this motion, which was unanimously adopted.

The Mayor appointed the following committee: Aldermen Gadsden, Davis and Holmes.

This special committee submitted an eloquent tribute to General Huguenin's memory, which was unanimously adopted by the City Council, on March 23d, 1897, and as recommended by them, his portrait, painted in his Confederate uniform, has been hung in the Council Chamber in the City Hall.

The present efficient Superintendent of Streets, Mr. James B. Keckley, was elected to fill the vacancy on April 25th, 1897.

THE HEALTH DEPARTMENT.

The report of the able, energetic and accomplished Health Officer, in charge of this Department, deserves careful study, and will repay close examination. It shows that its usual high standard has been fully maintained. During the prevalence of Yellow Fever, to the south of us last fall, the responsible duties of the Health Officer, the Chairman of the Board of Health, and the Chairman of the Committee on Sanitation, required a large amount of self-sacrifice and arduous devotion. All the members of the Board rendered valuable service, but to these three gentlemen special thanks are due and are hereby tendered for their constant and unwearied attention to the daily calls upon their time and services.

Our thanks are also due to Dr. T. Grange Simons, of the State Board of Health, who was present at nearly all the daily meetings of this special committee in charge of the Public Health, and greatly aided us by his efficient knowledge and experience in such matters.

Our city has been kept free from epidemics and contagious diseases, for which we render grateful praises to an all-wise and overruling Providence.

THE TIDAL DRAINS.

While experience has shown that it is not necessary to thoroughly clean these drains every year, and therefore this has not been done in 1897, yet the Report of the Tidal Drain

Keeper shows that he has looked carefully after their condition, and given them constant and close personal inspection.

At several points serious breaks have occurred which necessitated prompt action, as the entire brick work had to be removed. It is probable that during the coming year extensive repairs will be required in this department.

DEPARTMENT OF CHARITIES.

The reports published herewith from the various Charitable Institutions under the City's care, continue to reflect great credit not only upon the taxpayers, who contribute so willingly to their support, but especially upon those public-spirited citizens who, as Commissioners, so freely and voluntarily contribute time and experience to their management and control.

A careful perusal of these various reports will furnish much that will interest and stimulate all who regard the extending of a helping hand to needy and suffering humanity as the highest duty of a civilized people.

The Orphan House, under the wise management of its efficient Board, and its experienced and devoted Principal, aided by her corps of zealous teachers, has been kept up to the highest standard of useful service.

The wonderful preservation of the health of the large number of children in this Institution, and the freedom of its inmates from all serious sickness, is the strongest testimony, not only to the wise oversight of the Physician in charge, but also to the careful and watchful guardianship of all who assist him in this duty.

The Shirras Dispensary continues to open wide its portals, and the suffering and deserving poor are learning more and more to appreciate its value, and to bless the noble benefactor, who devised this gracious charity.

The Alms House furnishes food and lodging to a large number of inmates, and rations to a much larger number of out-door pensioners. The Board of Commissioners are devoted and zealous in caring for these needy ones, and it is a pleasure

to inspect this Institution, and see the comfort and cleanliness that prevails.

The satisfactory report from the City Hospital proves the constant and unwearied attention of the Commissioners, and shows that it continues to do a vast amount of good in this city.

The management of the Riverside Infirmary and the Training School for Nurses demonstrates the efficiency and devotion of those in charge of these important departments.

A visit to the Old Folks Home, under the control of the Commissioners of Public Lands, will convince every one of the comfortable home there provided for so large a number of aged and indigent colored persons, during the past year.

The kind and prudent management of this Institution, by the efficient Chairman and the entire Board, deserves the thanks of this community.

The great and beneficent charity of the Wm. Enston Home still confers its benefits upon a large number of grateful inmates. The report submitted by the Trustees exhibits a very healthy condition of the finances of this fund, and shows that the buildings and grounds are in good condition.

THE FIRE DEPARTMENT.

The report of this excellent department shows how remarkably free from fires this city has been during 1897; those occurring having been promptly extinguished at a very small loss to the owners, or the insurance companies. This very small percentage of loss by fire as compared with the amount of premiums paid by our citizens will, we hope, result in a material reduction of rates by the insurance companies during the coming year.

The Board of Fire Masters, the Chief, and all the Officers have been unwearied in their efforts to bring this Department up to the highest degree of efficiency. There were 99 officers and men, 10 steam fire engines, one chemical engine, and two ladder trucks in this department, costing the City \$49,931.03 in 1897.

PUBLIC MARKETS.

The continued increase in the number of Green Grocers, and the convenience thus afforded to our citizens, has resulted in diminishing the income of the Market, as well as limiting its usefulness. The report of the Chief Clerk shows this decrease in figures, and also the causes of this decline.

This Department has been excellently managed during the year 1897.

REPORT OF HARBOR MASTER.

The tonnage and number of vessels that have entered our harbor from January 1st, 1897, to December 31st, 1897, are fully given in his report, by our zealous and efficient Harbor Master.

During the year Captain F. V. Abbott, the United States Engineer who has superintended our harbor and jetty improvements for nearly twelve years, was, to our great regret, transferred by the U. S. Government to another post of duty.

Maj. E. H. Ruffner, U. S. A., who has since then been in charge, has carried on this important work with great success.

The last chart published from his office shows the shallowest depth to be 20.3 feet at mean low water, which would give at least 25.3 feet at mean high water, as the lowest depth in the channel.

Our hope is that, in the near future, with the help of Congress, this channel will show 26 feet at *mean low water* as the lowest depth between our wharves and the Atlantic Ocean.

THE POLICE DEPARTMENT.

The Metropolitan Police, appointed and managed without the control of the City authorities, entirely by a Board of Commissioners appointed by the State Board of Police Commissioners, which was arbitrarily forced upon Charleston on the 28th January, 1896, by Gov. John Gary Evans, was

as arbitrarily kept in power until September 30th, 1897, by his successor, Gov. W. H. Ellerbe, when by proclamation it was abolished, and the offices declared vacant.

Under the provisions of law the following action was taken by the city authorities:

COUNCIL CHAMBER,
SPECIAL MEETING, September 29, 1897.

The forty-third meeting of Council was called this day at 6 P. M.

Present—Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor; Aldermen Williams, Costello, Rhett, Davis, McCarrel, Roddy, Lapham, Masters, Gadsden, Broderick, Cramer, Holmes, Beckmann, Lilienthal, Kracke, Percival, Sohl, Strong, Schmidt, Pearlstine, Roessler, Matthies and Buck—24

The Mayor stated that this special meeting had been called to take action on the proclamation of the State Board of Police Commissioners. He said:

"The State Board of Police Commissioners having declared by proclamation 'that the Board of Police Commissioners and Marshal and Commissioned Officers under them for the City of Charleston are hereby abolished and declared vacant on and after the 30th day of September, 1897, it becomes my duty to nominate a Chief and three Lieutenants of the Police.

"Before doing this it is proper that I should make two statements:

"1. That Capt. N. Ingraham Hasell, who was twice nominated in January, 1896, was never an applicant for the position and would not have accepted it if it had been tendered him the second time, after his nomination had been confirmed by Council.

"2. That Capt. S. C. Gilbert has never been a candidate in any sense of the word for the office of Chief of Police

"I nominate the following gentlemen:

"For Chief of Police, William A. Boyle.

"For First Lieutenant, M. J. McManus.

"For Second Lieutenant, E. A. Mollenhauer.

"For Third Lieutenant, John P. Dunn."

Alderman Cramer moved that the nominations of the Mayor be confirmed. This motion was unanimously adopted.

The Mayor then read the following proclamation, which he stated was the platform on which the nominations had been made:

CITY OF CHARLESTON,
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, September 29, 1897.

To the People of Charleston:

The removal of the Metropolitan Police has been officially announced.

It is a subject of congratulation that the right of self-government, arbitrarily taken away, has been restored to us.

It behooves us, all the more, to prove ourselves worthy of this precious birthright.

We can best do this by prompt obedience to all the laws.

As Mayor of Charleston, I therefore hereby earnestly invoke the aid and co-operation of every citizen of this old city, in sustaining this administration in our determination to fulfil our oaths of office, by executing, to the best of our ability, every law upon the statute book.

J. ADGER SMYTH,
Mayor.

Attest: W. W. SIMONS,
Clerk of Council.

Alderman Gadsden moved that the proclamation of the Mayor be endorsed and adopted as the sense of this Council. Unanimously adopted.

Chief W. A. Boyle, who has since been in charge, submits his report, showing the transactions for the three months ending December 31st, 1897.

Under positive instructions from the Mayor the earnest effort of this officer has been to enforce and execute all the laws, including the Dispensary Law, without fear or favor, and to bring this department up to the highest possible degree of efficiency. In order to properly guard and protect the 69 miles of streets in this city, there must be an increase in the number of policemen, as 73 privates, the entire number now on the roll, are totally inadequate. I recommend that the number of privates be increased to 85 in the next appropriation bill.

THE FREIGHT BUREAU.

Under the efficient management of the Board of Commissioners, aided by the unwearied labors of its able Manager, this Bureau has again done valuable service during the past year, as will appear from a careful inspection of their able report herein submitted.

The scope of its usefulness has been wisely enlarged by the City Council in the Ordinance ratified December 28th, 1897, which authorizes this Bureau to examine into all matters apper-

taining to the rates of insurance, both fire and marine, as well as to discriminations in freight rates.

With this authority it is believed that during the coming year they will be able to effect considerable saving in the insurance premiums paid by our citizens.

CITY SURVEYOR.

The work required of this Department has been unusually heavy during the past year. In addition to the increased labors due to the tearing up of the streets, and the relaying of the tracks by the Charleston Street Railway Company, there has been a large amount of work done by it at Chicora Park.

The prompt and satisfactory manner in which this has all been carried out, reflects great credit upon this able City Officer and his corps of assistants.

CITY ELECTRICIAN.

Since the removal of the Metropolitan Police this officer has been charged with the entire management of the Police Electric Alarm, and during these three months, as will be seen from this report, there have been large renewals and improvements made in this system.

The various electric companies have erected many additional poles and wires during 1897, which have required his constant attention, and continues to prove the necessity of the city having such a competent and skilful officer to look after her interests.

THE PARK COMMISSIONERS.

The improvements in the important work of developing and beautifying the various City Parks, have been necessarily slow, owing to the very small appropriations which the City Council was able to place at the disposal of the Commissioners.

Still substantial progress has been made, and with the continued use of the chain gang, next year it is hoped that

Chicora Park will be made even more attractive. The lease of a small portion of the south-east corner of the park to the Charleston Street Railway Company, confirmed by City Council July 15th, 1897, has resulted not only in the extension of that road to the park, and cars being run regularly, but also in the erection, by them, of substantial buildings there, including a depot, dancing pavilion, bowling alley, restaurant, etc., etc.

From the report of the Commissioners it is evident that considerable work will be done in all the parks in 1898.

EDUCATION.

Special attention is called to the reports on this most important Department from Superintendent H. P. Archer, of the Public Schools, President Julian Mitchell of the High School, and Judge C. H. Simonton, President of the Board of Trustees of the College of Charleston, as not only being of great interest in themselves, but also as showing the splendid system of educational facilities for all her youth, supported and so efficiently maintained by the public-spirited citizens of Charleston.

THE SEWERAGE SYSTEM.

Owing to the continued want of a constant and sufficient supply of water as shown in the Year Book of 1896, this important system, as to whose necessity all are agreed, has not been extended during the past year. Every care has been taken by the Board of Commissioners and the efficient Superintendent to keep the present plant intact, and it is reported in good order. On the 25th May, 1897, the Committee of Ways and Means made the following report to Council, which was unanimously adopted:

On the report of the joint Committee on Sewerage and Water Supply, recommending that the City of Charleston own and operate its own system of water-works, your committee would report that they would recommend that the City of Charleston should own and control its own system of water-works were it not for the Section in the State

Constitution which provides that "No city or town in this State shall hereafter incur any bonded debt which, including existing bonded indebtedness, shall exceed 8 per centum of the assessed value of the taxable property therein," and which seems to interpose a nearly insurmountable obstacle to the issuing of any additional bonds by the city for this or any other improvement.

Two ways for overcoming this objection suggest themselves to your committee:

First. To obtain an amendment to the State Constitution, whereby cities and towns would be authorized to issue bonds for certain specific municipal improvements, with a sinking fund carefully provided and guarded to meet these bonds at maturity, the question of the creation of this debt being first submitted to the qualified voters of such city or town, as provided in the State Constitution for such special elections. Various municipal improvements could thus be made, which at the end of a term of years would be a source of revenue to such city or town, and this is now being attempted in the city of New Orleans in order that the city should own their own water-works, sewerage, gas and electric lighting plants, and to establish a system of public parks.

Second. For the citizens of Charleston to form a "Municipal Improvement Trust," after the methods that have resulted so successfully in Glasgow, Scotland. That city now makes no tax levy for municipal purposes, the entire cost of running the city government being paid by the income derived from its water-works, gas and electric lighting, street railroads and ferry companies, all of which are owned by the city.

Your committee would therefore recommend the adoption of the following Resolution:

Resolved, That the Mayor be authorized to appoint a special committee on municipal improvements, to consist of five (5) citizens. That this report, together with report of joint Committee on Sewerage and Water Supply and the report of the Sewerage Commissioners and all kindred papers, be referred to this Committee on Municipal Improvements, and that they report to City Council such plans as they consider feasible, either for the formation of a department of public works and the issuing of bonds under an amendment to the State Constitution, or the organization of a "Municipal Improvement Association," to undertake various works, in trust, for the city, or to suggest other methods to accomplish the desired and necessary municipal improvements.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

SAMUEL LAPHAM.
WILLIAM E. HOLMES.
A. F. C. CRAMER.
R. G. RHETT.
C. S. GADSDEN.
J. ADGER SMYTH, Mayor.

Adopted.

Alderman Rhett then moved that the resolution contained in the foregoing report be adopted and ordered to be carried out.

The Mayor stated that he would appoint the committee provided for in the report of the Committee on Ways and Means at his leisure.

On June 9th, 1897, the Mayor appointed Messrs. Samuel Lapham, W. H. Welch, C. R. Valk, H. F. Bremer and R. G. Rhett as the Committee on Municipal Improvements, which appointment was confirmed by Council.

Since then these gentlemen have been laboring assiduously to solve the problem of a constant and sufficient water supply for Charleston from a source that will meet all the necessary requirements.

It is hoped that during the coming year they will be able to report to Council a satisfactory scheme, and that in the near future, with an abundance of water, a sewerage system will be fully completed.

The reports from the Boards of Commissioners of the Management of Convicts, Planting and Protection of Shade Trees, Marion Square, and of the Colonial Common and Ashley River Embankment are all interesting, and deserve your careful perusal.

The reports of the City Treasurer, the Master and the Special Agent appointed by the City Council in reference to the Thomson Bequest, are published for the information of our citizens.

THE QUEEN OF ENGLAND'S JUBILEE.

The following action in reference to this important event was taken unanimously by the City Council on May 25th, 1897.

The Mayor thus addressed the City Council:

In the coming month of June, around the entire world, the English nation will joyously commemorate with varied pageants the completion of the sixtieth year of the reign of Victoria, Queen and Empress, whose name on this side of the Atlantic, as well as throughout her own extended realm, is an honored household word.

On this diamond jubilee thanks may well be offered to God for the piety and goodness with which the young maiden, who sixty years ago assumed the English crown, has ever borne herself amid joys and sorrows, far reaching change and wonderful prosperity, great achievements of commerce and industries, and the wider liberty, education and religious faith, that have so strikingly characterized her times.

Nay more, because of this remarkable period of the world's history the ultimate Kingdom of righteousness and peace is nearer. An unseen power clearly has been guiding the trend of events, and now at the end of these three score years we recognize the silent touch and far reaching impulse of Divine forecasts, and seem to catch the echoes of Supreme design.

And so, in stately cathedral and in venerable abbey, at many varied shrines of worship, in great educational centers where scholars gather, and in quiet homes, the world over, grateful praise will be offered to Him, who has crowned with success, these sixty years' rule of the wise and womanly Victoria.

Charleston will never forget that, eleven years ago, amid the ruins and sorrows of our earthquake, the only European sovereign who sent a message of sympathy was England's Queen.

In honor of this wonderful reign, in memory of her gracious remembrance of this "City by the Sea," let it be ordered that on Tuesday, the 22d day of June, 1897, Victoria's diamond jubilee, the municipal flags be displayed on the City Hall.

Let it be further ordered, that a copy of these proceedings of the City Council of Charleston, S. C., be suitably prepared, duly signed by the Mayor, the seal of the corporation certified by the clerk attached thereto, and forwarded through the United States Department, at Washington, to our ambassador at the Court of St. James, for presentation to the Queen of England.

Alderman Rhett offered the following:

Resolved, That the tribute of the Mayor be adopted, spread on the Minutes, and that his recommendations be carried out.

Resolved, further, That the Vestry of St. Michael's Church be requested to have the Colonial Chimes (1752) rung on the 22d day of June next, in joyous commemoration of this memorable anniversary.

The resolutions of Alderman Rhett were then unanimously adopted.

The orders of the City Council were duly carried out, and the following reply from Her Majesty was received and read in Council on August 10th, 1897:

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
WASHINGTON, July 20th, 1897.

*His Honor J. Adger Smyth, Mayor of the
City of Charleston, Charleston, South Carolina:*

SIR: Referring to the request contained in your letter of the 5th ultimo, I take pleasure in transmitting herewith a certified copy of a dispatch enclosing a copy of the note which the United States ambassador received from the Marquis of Salisbury in reply to the address from the Mayor and City Council of Charleston, South Carolina, to her Majesty, the Queen, on the occasion of her Jubilee.

Respectfully yours,

(Signed) ALVEY A. ADEE,
Acting Secretary.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

To all whom these Presents shall come, Greeting:

I certify that the documents hereto annexed are true copies from the files of this department.

In testimony thereof, I, John Sherman, Secretary of State of the United States, have hereunto subscribed my name, and caused the seal of the Department of State to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 20th day of July, 1897, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-second.

(Signed) JOHN SHERMAN.

AMERICAN EMBASSY

SIR: Referring to your instructions, numbered 82, of June 8 last, I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of the note which I have received from the Marquis of Salisbury in reply to the communication which I addressed to his Lordship in transmitting the address from the Mayor and City Council of Charleston, South Carolina, to her Majesty, the Queen.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

(Signed) JOHN HAY.

The Hon. John Sherman, Secretary of State:

FOREIGN OFFICE, June 29, 1897.

YOUR EXCELLENCY: I have received and laid before the Queen the tribute and resolutions adopted by the City Council of Charleston, expressing the congratulations of the inhabitants of that city on the occasion of the sixtieth anniversary of her Majesty's accession to the throne.

I have now the honor to inform your Excellency that I am commanded by the Queen to request you to express to the Mayor and City Council of Charleston her Majesty's sincere thanks for their congratulations, and to convey to them the Queen's best wishes for welfare and prosperity.

I have the honor to be, etc.,

(Signed) SALISBURY.

Respectfully submitted.

J. ADGER SMYTH,
Mayor.

CITY TREASURER'S REPORT.

CITY OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,

January 25th, 1898.

To the Honorable Mayor and City Council

of Charleston, S. C.

GENTLEMEN: I respectfully submit herewith the Annual Statements of this Department for 1897, as follows: "Transactions of the City Treasury Department," "Trustees of the Orphan House Fund," "City College Fund," "Commissioner's Sinking Fund," "and Commissioner's Sinking Fund Forfeited Lands" all properly signed "examined and found correct" by their respective committees.

Very respectfully,

J. O. LEA,

City Treasurer.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE CITY TREASURY FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 1897.

	APPROPRIA- TIONS.	RECEIPTS.	EXPEN- DITURES.	NET RECEIPTS	NET EXPEN- DITURES.	LEDGER BALANCES.	
						December 31, 1896. Dr. Cr.	December 31, 1897. Dr. Cr.
Dr.							
Income Account—							
Licenses, Classified, \$77,849 50							
Carts and Drays, 9,275 00							
						\$195,148 73	\$102,673 41
Delinquents, 1897, \$87,124 50							
Delinquents, 1896, 2,335 00							
Delinquents, 1895, 3,289 00							
Delinquents, 1894, 1,695 00							
Delinquents, 1893, 5,232 50							
Delinquents, 1892, 1,541 90							
Delinquents, 1891, 1,900 10							
Delinquents, 1890, 22 50							
Penalties, 1896, 112 50							
Penalties, 1897, 22 00							
Dog Badges, 103,359 00							
County Dispensaries, 13,314 35							
City Officers—Fines, 5 00							
Fire Loan Fund, Rents, &c., 727 06							
Fire Department—Fines, \$ 30 50							
Cash Returned, 50 33							
Interest on Deposits, 80 83							
Markets, 7,857 96							
Police Department—Fines, 4,003 92							
Loss by Fire, 2,113 50							
From sale of Hauls, 61 00							
From sale of Belts, Chains, &c, 14 25							
From sale of Unclaimed Property, 10 83							
Amounts carried forward, \$131,608 60						\$ 13,882 50	\$ 102,673 41

TRANSACTIONS OF THE CITY TREASURY—(Continued.)

	APPROPRIATIONS	RECEIPTS	EXPENDITURES	NET RECEIPTS	NET EXPENDITURES	LEDGER BALANCES	
						December 31, 1896 <i>Dr.</i>	December 31, 1897 <i>Cr.</i>
<i>Amounts brought forward.....</i>	\$131,008 60					\$ 13,682 59	\$195,148 73
Powder Magazine.....	625 00						
Sewerage Department.....	12 00						
Taxes, 1881.....	3,812 51					3,812 51	
Taxes, 1882.....	3,900 40					3,900 49	
Taxes, 1883.....	4,350 70					4,350 70	
Taxes, 1884.....	6,878 98					6,878 98	
Taxes, 1885.....	5,737 40					5,737 40	
Taxes, 1886.....	6,269 85					6,269 85	
Taxes, 1887.....	9,259 85					7,556 21	
Taxes, 1888.....	7,556 21					9,755 83	
Taxes, 1889.....	9,755 83					9,697 33	
Taxes, 1890.....	9,697 33					9,389 83	
Taxes, 1891.....	9,389 83					6,774 57	
Taxes, 1892.....	4,752 14					8,177 15	
Taxes, 1893.....	6,621 83					8,416 93	
Taxes, 1894.....	6,982 91					10,415 92	
Taxes, 1895.....	7,005 09					10,636 50	
Taxes, 1896.....	10,570 61					19,818 11	
Taxes, 1897.....	463,941 69						11,820 10
Penalties, 1896.....	1,181 61						
Penalties, 1897.....	1,61 46						
Sheriff's Cost.....	1,400 63						
P. F. W.esterly, N. Y.....	50 00						
<i>Amounts carried forward.....</i>	\$71,040 56					\$145,390 81	\$ 195,148 73
							\$25,378 44

TRANSACTIONS OF THE CITY TREASURY—(Continued.)

	APPROPRIATIONS	RECEIPTS	EXPENDITURES	NET RECEIPTS	NET EXPENDITURES	LEDGER BALANCES	
						December 31, 1896 Dr.	December 31, 1897 Cr.
<i>Amount brought forward</i>	\$719,040 56					\$145,390 81	\$102,673 44
Cr.							
Income Account—							
Licenses—Carts, &c., Badges.....	184 00						
Dogs, Badges.....	39 00						
Classified, Special Officer.....	669 00						
Marked off Nulla bona.....	14,810 50						
Fire Loan Fund, State Taxes, &c.....	\$15,684 50						
Markets—Clerks Salaries.....	81 95						
Taxes, 1897, Refunded by order Council.....	3,100 08						
Taxes, 1891-1897, Marked off, Nulla bona.....	297 31						
Sheriff's Costs Advertising Bonds, Receivables, Marked off upon records of Corporation Council, Nulla bona.....	93,841 64						
Police Department—							
Fines Refunded.....	25 00						
State of Hats Refunded.....	61 90						
Abus House.....	\$113,823 69						
Artisan Well and Lot.....							
Assessor's Office.....							
<i>Amounts carried forward</i>	\$8,450 00	\$605,216 87	\$8,279 37	\$605,216 87	\$8,279 37	\$145,390 81	\$102,673 44

TRANSACTIONS OF THE CITY TREASURY—(Continued.)

	APPROPRIATIONS	RECEIPTS	EXPENDITURES	NET RECEIPTS	NET EXPENDITURES	LEDGER BALANCES	
						December 31, 1896 Dr.	December 31, 1897 Cr.
<i>Amounts brought forward.....</i>	\$ 8,450 00	\$ 605,216 87	\$ 8,279 37	\$ 605,216 87	\$ 8,279 37	\$ 145,390 81	\$ 25,378 77
Board of Health.....	22,823 57	717 50	21,978 40	.....	21,978 40	.....	.....
Bogard Street Opening.....	250 00	.....	716 25	.....	716 25	.....	.....
Charleston Library.....	15,170 96	.....	250 00	.....	250 00	.....	.....
Charleston Water Works.....	26,565 00	.....	15,170 96	.....	15,170 96	.....	.....
City Officers.....	1,500 00	.....	26,565 00	.....	26,565 00	.....	.....
City Hall, Clock and Chimes.....	22,500 00	.....	1,416 15	.....	1,416 15	.....	.....
City Hospital.....	1,885 00	4,664 04	27,163 80	.....	22,499 76	.....	.....
City Surveyor's Department.....	2,000 00	.....	1,184 22	.....	1,184 22	.....	.....
College of Charleston.....	1,300 00	4,170 00	6,170 00	.....	2,000 00	.....	.....
College of Charleston, Museum.....	5,000 00	.....	1,000 00	.....	1,000 00	.....	.....
Commissioners Marine Square.....	4,600 00	.....	402 80	.....	402 80	.....	.....
Commissioners Public Lands.....	.....	264 40	5,870 53	.....	4,955 13	.....	.....
Commissioners Management Convicts.....	.....	.....	4,586 45	.....	4,586 45	.....	.....
Corn, Sinking Fund, $\frac{1}{2}$ Mill Tax.. 8,945 75	12,445 75	2,200 00	11,036 14	.....	8,836 14	.....	3,009 61
Corns, Industrial School for Colored Orphans.....	200 00	.....	200 00	.....	200 00	.....	.....
Commissioners Planting Shade Trees.....	830 00	.....	830 00	.....	830 00	.....	.....
Destitute Orphans.....	6,000 00	.....	6,000 00	.....	6,000 00	.....	.....
Fire Department.....	50,000 00	.....	49,981 36	.....	49,981 36	.....	.....
Freight Bureau.....	7,000 00	.....	6,997 29	.....	6,997 29	.....	.....
High School.....	5,250 00	.....	5,250 00	.....	5,250 00	.....	.....
Incidental Expenses—Exec. and Treas. Depts.....	2,000 00	.....	1,939 66	.....	1,939 66	.....	.....
Interest Public Debt.....	150,263 00	.....	150,263 00	.....	150,263 00	.....	.....
Lighting the City.....	30,000 00	.....	30,000 00	.....	30,000 00	.....	.....
Mayor's Annual Report.....	950 00	.....	819 56	.....	819 56	.....	.....
Miscellaneous.....	3,865 30	.....	3,780 30	.....	3,780 30	.....	86 00
News and Courier.....	13,000 00	.....	1,600 27	.....	1,600 27	.....	.....
Orphan House.....	.....	9,033 92	10,685 22	.....	10,685 22	.....	.....
Park Commissioners.....	7,000 00	.....	3,432 63	.....	3,432 63	.....	3,565 37
Police Department.....	75,700 00	.....	75,295 51	.....	75,295 51	.....	.....
<i>Amounts carried forward.....</i>	\$ 657,122 08	\$ 625,519 53	\$ 496,393 73	\$ 605,216 87	\$ 476,061 37	\$ 145,390 81	\$ 25,378 77
							\$ 3,009 61

TRANSACTIONS OF THE CITY TREASURY—(Continued.)

	APPROPRIATIONS	RECEIPTS	EXPENDITURES	NET RECEIPTS	NEW EXPENDITURES	LEDGER BALANCES	
						December 31, 1896	December 31, 1897
						Dr.	Cr.
<i>Amounts brought forward</i>	\$ 487,122 08	\$ 625,549 23	\$ 496,393 73	\$ 605,216 87	\$ 476,061 37	\$ 145,390 81	\$ 35,378 77
Printing and Stationery.....	1,303 56	.....	1,275 11	.....	1,275 11	.....	.....
Rutledge Avenue Extension.....	218 00	.....	218 00	.....	218 00	.....	.....
Sewerage Department.....	3,900 00	.....	3,422 53	.....	3,422 53	.....	.....
Street Department, { Appropriation, \$99,509 63	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
{ 1½ Mill Tax.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Sheltering Arms.....	87,316 91	325 06	\$4,623 78	.....	\$4,623 78	.....	2,748 19
Tidal Drains.....	300 00	.....	300 00	.....	300 00	.....	.....
Transportation.....	2,100 00	.....	1,706 72	.....	1,706 72	.....	.....
Bonds Receivable.....	509 00	.....	286 60	.....	286 60	.....	.....
Bonds Receivable, Thomson Bequest.....	.....	(600 00)	.....	(600 00)	.....	1,144 77	.....
Colonial Commons—A. R. E.....	.....	463 33	.....	.....	463 33	.....	.....
Commissioners Sinking Fund, Bal. from 1896.....	.....	1,011 56	1,011 56	.....	.....	.....	.....
Commissioners Sinking Fund, Forfeited Lands.....	.....	7,063 86	7,063 86	.....	7,063 86	.....	.....
Costs of Court, Tax Cases.....	.....	1,937 71	2,387 65	.....	453 94	510 68	56 74
Delinquent Tax Cases.....	.....	31 25	37 20	.....	5 95	181 25	.....
Redemption Account, { 7 per cent. Bonds, \$ 500	.....	171 88	121 95	49 93	.....	72 04	.....
{ 6 per cent. Bonds, 1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
{ F. L. Bonds..... 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Thomson Bequest.....	.....	21,016 39	3,381 30	18,535 29	.....	.....	2,000 00
Unexpended Appropriations, 1896.....	.....	.....	73,088 56	.....	73,088 56	219 00	18,734 29
Unexpended Appropriations, 1897.....	.....	71,391 45	.....	71,391 45	.....	75,115 39	37 00
Unexpended Balances, 7 per cent. Bonds, 1895.....	.....	.....	100 00	.....	100 00	.....	71,304 45
Unexpended Balances, 7 per cent. Bonds, 1896.....	.....	.....	3,000 00	.....	3,000 00	.....	.....
Unexpended Balances, Park Commissioners.....	.....	.....	1,973 87	.....	1,973 87	.....	.....
Unexpended Balances, Park Com'rs, O. E. & O.....	.....	.....	1,000 00	.....	1,000 00	.....	.....
Unexpended Balances, Freight Bureau.....	.....	.....	679 84	.....	679 84	.....	.....
Commissioners Public Schools.....	.....	65,443 45	58,697 35	6,746 10	.....	.....	.....
Cash, 1896.....	.....	150,329 61	.....	150,329 61	.....	150,329 61	24,113 01
Cash, 1897.....	.....	.....	294,374 12	.....	294,374 12	.....	.....
	\$ 582,790 55	\$ 947,686 79	\$ 947,686 79	\$ 947,686 79	\$ 861,852 25	\$ 306,188 48	\$ 306,188 48

Examined and found correct.

ZIMMERMAN DAVIS, { Committee on Accounts.
W. M. E. HOLMES, }

Respectfully Submitted,

J. O. LEA, City Treasurer.

CASH TRANSACTIONS OF THE TRUSTEES ORPHAN HOUSE FUNDS
AND ESTATE, FROM JANUARY 1ST, 1897, TO DECEMBER
31ST, 1897.

DR.

To Interest Account.

12 months interest on \$182,900 City of Charleston 4 per cent. Bonds.....	\$7,316 00	
12 months interest on \$38,176. $\frac{2}{10}\%$ State South Carolina $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Stock.....	1,717 92	\$9,033 92

CR.

By Interest Account.

Paid over to City	\$9,033 92
-------------------------	------------

ASSETS.

4 per cent. City of Charleston Bonds.....	\$182,900 00
$4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. State South Carolina Stock.....	38,176 20

Respectfully submitted,

J. O. LEA,
City Treasurer.

Examined and found correct.

GEO. W. WILLIAMS,
*Chairman Commissioners O. H.,
and Trustee O. H. Funds and Estate.*

CASH TRANSACTIONS CITY COLLEGE FUND, FROM JANUARY
1ST, 1897, TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

Dr.		
To Appropriation Account.		
Appropriated by City Council for Current		
Expenses	\$2,000 00	
To Interest Account.		
12 months interest on \$75,500 4 per cent. Bonds	\$3,020 00	
12 months interest on \$23,000 5 per cent Stock..	1,150 00	4,170 00
		<hr/>
		\$6,170 00
Cr.		
By amount paid Arthur Mazyck, Acting Treasurer.....	\$6,170 00	
ASSETS.		
4 per cent. City of Charleston Bonds.....	\$75,500	
5 per cent. City of Charleston Stock.....	23,000	

Respectfully submitted,

J. O. LEA,

City Treasurer.

Examined and found correct.

CHARLES H. SIMONTON,

President Board Trustees,

College of Charleston.

CASH TRANSACTIONS OF THE COMMISSIONERS SINKING FUND,
FROM JANUARY 1ST, 1897, TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

Dr.			
To Balance from last annual statement.....		\$7,063	86
“ Forfeited Lands.....	\$2,200	00	
“ Appropriation Account :			
Amount realized from $\frac{1}{2}$ mill Tax.....	8,945	75	
Additional amount appropriated.....	3,500	00	14,645 75
			<u>\$21,709 61</u>
Cr.			
By Bond Account.			
\$500 7 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1896..	\$500	00	
7 per cent. Bonds due October 1st, 1897.....	17,600	00	
“ Balance	3,609	61	\$21,709 61
Statement :			
7 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1896, purchased	500	00	
7 per cent. Bonds due October 1, 1897, purchased	17,600	00	\$18,100 00
Cancelled and destroyed by resolution of City Council.....			<u>18,100 00</u>
Cash :			
This fund had January 1, 1897.....	\$7,063	86	
Amount received from the $\frac{1}{2}$ mill tax \$8,945 75			
Amount received from additional appropriation	3,500	00	12,445 75
Amount received from Forfeited Lands....	2,200	00	\$21,709 61
Expenditures			<u>18,100 00</u>
Balance			<u>\$3,609 61</u>
Bonds Outstanding, to be Paid from this Fund :			
7 per. cent. Bonds, due October 1, 1893.....	\$300	00	
7 per cent. Bonds, due October 1, 1897.....	2,400	00	
6 per cent Stock.....	649	75	\$3,349 75

Respectfully submitted,

J. O. LEA,

City Treasurer.

Examined and found correct.

SAM'L LAPHAM,

Chairman Committee W. and M.

CASH TRANSACTIONS COMMISSIONERS SINKING FUND, (FORFEITED LANDS) FROM JANUARY 1ST, 1897, TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

RECEIPTS.

To Balance from last Annual Statement.....	\$	510 68	
" Bond Account.....	\$	70 00	
" Interest Account.....		6 75	
" Arrears State Taxes.....		663 67	
" State Taxes.....		361 23	
" Expense Account.....		422 82	
" City Taxes.....		390 56	
" Public School Tax.....		5 48	
" Penalties.....		13 20	1,933 71
			<hr/> \$2,444 39

EXPENDITURES.

By State Taxes.....	\$	162 90	
" Expense Account.....		24 75	
" Commissioners Sinking fund, to take up past due Bonds.....		2,200 00	
" Balance.....		56 74	2,444 39

ASSETS.

Personal Bonds.....	\$	141 50
Cash.....		56 74
Real Estate :		
January 1, 1897, there were on hand		
32 pieces property, Assessed @...	\$16,950 00	
Settled during the year 1897, 8 pieces		
Assessed @.....	\$4,300 00	
Marked off by advice of Corporation		
Counsel, 9 pieces, Assessed @.....	3,600 00	7,900 00
Unsettled December 31, 1897, 15 pieces assessed @.....		9,050 00

Respectfully submitted,

J. O. LEA,

City Treasurer.

Examined and found correct.

SAM'L LAPHAM,

Chairman Committee W. and M.

COMMISSIONERS SINKING FUND, (FORFEITED LANDS), BALANCE
OF REAL ESTATE PURCHASED FROM THE STATE SINKING
FUND COMMISSIONERS, REMAINING UNSOLD DEC. 31, 1897.

Norman Street, west side, 3 lots formerly Cain.
Meeting Street, west side, 1 lot formerly Cain.
Roberts Court, south side, 3 lots formerly Cain.
Smith Street, west side, formerly Ferira.
Smith Street, east side formerly Clancy.
Bogard Street, south side, formerly Garden.
Building on lot, west side Wall Street, formerly Leitch.
Wall Street, west side, formerly Marshall.
Mazyck Street, west side, formerly McGuffie.
Rutledge Avenue, west side, formerly Parker.
Queen Street, west side, formerly Rabb.
15 pieces.

Respectfully Submitted

J. O. LEA,
City Treasurer.

CITY ASSESSOR'S REPORT.

ASSESSOR'S OFFICE, CITY HALL,
CHARLESTON, SO. CA., December 31st, 1897.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and
City Council of Charleston, S. C. :*

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to submit my Annual Report of this Department for the fiscal year ending December 31st, 1897.

The assessed value of Real and Personal Property returned for taxation, is as follows:

Real Estate.....	\$12,995,113	
Personal Property.....	5,380,722	
Total,	<u>\$18,375,835</u>	@ 26 Mills.. <u>\$477,771 70</u>

As compared with Assessments for the year 1896, the following differences are shown:

Real Estate—Increase	\$107,404 00
Personal Property—Decrease.....	408,375 00
Total decrease for 1897, as compared with 1896	<u>\$300,971 00</u>
The amount of regular applications for Licenses issued is	<u>\$87,119 50</u>
The amount of Licenses assessed is.....	2,395 00
The amount of Penalty assessed is.....	479 00
Total amount of Assessed Licenses and Penalties.....	<u>\$2,874 00</u>
As compared with the regular Licenses issued for year 1896, the decrease is.....	<u>\$1,979 00</u>

The number of Permits issued during the year 1897 for the erection of New Buildings, and Old Buildings improved, are:

New Buildings.....	87	Permits.....	Reported Cost..	\$125,785 00
Old Buildings Improved	51	"	"	16,305 00
Total.....	<u>138</u>	"	"	<u>\$142,090 00</u>

A detailed statement showing the number of Permits issued on the different Wards accompanies this Report, to which I refer.

The records of sales of Real Estate during the past year shows 262 pieces assessed at \$466,755, sold for \$714,288, an advancement of 53.03 per cent. over Assessments, and 26 pieces assessed at \$28,550, sold for \$23,660, a decrease of 17.13 per cent. on assessments.

Accompanying this report I beg to hand the following annexed statements, to which I invite your attention.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

WM. AIKEN KELLY,
City Assessor.

A.

STATEMENT OF THE DESCRIPTION AND VALUE OF PERSONAL
PROPERTY RETURNED FOR TAXATION FOR YEAR 1897.

1077 Horses and Mules.....	\$ 77,400
190 Cows.....	4,415
369 Dogs.....	3,270
721 Gold and Silver Watches and Plate.....	54,572
403 Piano Forts, Melodeons and Cabinet Organs.....	34,175
338 Carriages, Buggies, &c.....	25,395
765 Wagons, Drays, Carts, &c.....	30,335
Merchandise, Money and Credits pertaining to business of Merchants.....	1,498,613
Materials, Machinery, Engines, Tools and Fixtures of Man- ufacturers.....	767,721
Moneys, Bank Bills and Circulating Notes on hand or de- posit, and all Credits.....	420,047
Receipts of Insurance Agencies.....	713,849
Receipts of Express, Telegraph and Telephone Companies..	50,516
Returns of Banks.....	671,976
Returns of Phosphate Companies.....	5,000
Stocks and Bonds of all other Companies, Corporations and Persons.....	572,968
Vessels, Boats and other Floating Property.....	70,490
All other Property, including Household Furniture..	379,980
<hr/>	
Total Value of Personal Property.....	\$5,380,722

WM. AIKEN KELLY,

City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

B.

STATEMENT OF THE RETURNS OF REAL AND PERSONAL
PROPERTY ASSESSED FOR CITY TAXES FOR YEARS 1896
AND 1897.

1896.

Real Estate.....	\$12,887,709	
Personal Property.....	5,789,097	
		<hr/>
Total Real and Personal	<u>\$18,676,806</u>	@ 27 Mills <u>\$504,273.76</u>

1897.

Real Estate.....	\$12,995,113	
Personal Property.....	5,380,722	
		<hr/>
Total Real and Personal.....	<u>\$18,375,835</u>	@ 26 Mills <u>\$477,771.70</u>

As compared with Assessments for 1896:

Increase on Real Estate.....	\$107,404	
Decrease on Personal Property.....	408,375	
		<hr/>
Total Decrease for 1897 as compared with 1896.....		<u>\$300,971.</u>

WM. AIKEN KELLY,
City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

APPLICATIONS FOR LICENSES ISSUED BY CITY ASSESSOR FOR
YEAR 1897.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount.	Total.
CLASS 1.				
Agencies or Companies, each :				
Academy of Music, Theatre or Op- era House.....	1	\$ 200	\$ 200	200
Bagging Manufacturing Companies, each.....	1	500		500
Banks, State or Savings, those whose capital, surplus and undivided profits are \$200,000 or over.....	1	500		500
Banks, whose capital, surplus and undivided profits are \$100,000 or over, but less than \$200,000.....	4	400		1,600
Banks, whose capital, surplus and undivided profits are over \$50,000, but less than \$100,000.....	4	300		1,200
Banks whose capital, surplus and undivided profits are under \$50,000	4	200		800
Breweries or Agencies of Breweries, each.....	1	100		100
Building and Loan Associations, each.....	19	50		950
Express Companies or Agencies, each.....	1	500		500
Electric Light Companies, each.....	1	500		500
Oil Refineries, each.....	1	75		75
Gas Companies, each.....	1	500		500
Fire and Life Insurance Companies or Agencies whose business is less than \$1,000, each.....	32	50		1,600
Those whose business exceeds \$1,000 but is less than \$2,000.	17	100		1,700
Those whose business exceeds \$2,000 but is less than \$3,000.....	10	150		1,500
For each additional \$1,000 or frac- tional part of \$1,000 of business, each, @ \$10; 10 @ \$160; 10 @ 170; 1 @ \$180; 2 @ \$190; 3 @ \$200; 1 @ 210; 1 @ \$230; 2 @ \$250; 1 @ \$260; 1 @ 280; 1 @ \$300; 1 @ \$370; 1 @ \$440; 1 @ \$500...	36	.....		7,550
Insurance Companies, other than Fire and Life, whose business is \$2,000 or less.....	13	50		650
Mercantile Agencies—Dun's Brad- street's and others, each,	2	150		300
Phosphate Rock Mining and Man- ufacturing Companies or Agen-				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS.	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount.	Total.
cies, each; also Fertilizer Companies or Agencies, each	9	\$ 500	\$ 4,500	
Railroad Companies, each	3	500	1,500	
Railroad Ticket Agencies, being all persons buying or selling railroad tickets, other than authorized agents of Railroad Companies, each.....	1	200	200	
Rent Agents or Collectors of Rents and other claims, each.....	6	25	150	
Steam Ferry Boat Agencies or Companies, each.....	1	150	150	
Steam Cotton Press, where one is located and worked, each.....	3	200	600	
Steamboat Companies or Agencies, for each steamboat.....	2	50	100	
Steamship (other than regular lines) Companies, Consignees or Agencies, each.....	1	150	150	
Steamships (other than regular lines) and sailing vessels combined, companies or agencies, each.....	1	150	150	
Sailing Vessel Companies or Agencies, each.....	2	50	100	
Street Railway Companies each.....	2	500	1,000	
Telephone Companies or Agencies, each.....	1	500	500	
Telegraph Companies or Agencies, each, for business done exclusively within the City of Charleston, and not including any business done to or from any points without the State, and not including any business done for the Government of the United States, its officers or agents.....	2	500	1,000	
Terminal Warehouse Companies or Agencies, each.....	1	500	500	
Water Works Companies, each.....	1	250	250	
Kerosene Oil Companies or Agencies, each.....	2	500	1,000	\$ 32,575 00
CLASS 2.				
Auctioneers, Real Estate Brokers, Brokers of Stocks, Bonds and other personal property at auction				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount.	Total.
or private sale, each.....	15	75	1,125	1,125
CLASS 3.				
Artist, Ambrotypist, Daguerrean or Photographist, each.....	5	25	125	125
CLASS 4.				
Architects, Civil Engineers or Surveyors, each	1	\$25 00	\$ 25 00	\$ 25 00
CLASS 5.				
Brokers, Pawn, each.....	4	300 00	1,200 00	
Brokers, dealing in Chemicals, Fertilizer Materials etc.....	8	50 00	400 00	
Brokers in Rice or Cotton.....	9	50 00	450 00	2,050 00
CLASS 6.				
Bankers, who are all persons or firms other than Banks, buying or selling domestic or foreign exchange, or discounting notes or other evidences of debt, each.....	9	150 00	1,350 00	1,350 00
CLASS 7.				
Billiard or Pool Tables, for each Table.....	3	25 00	75 00	75 00
CLASS 8.				
Boarding Houses or Hotels other than Sailor, having less than 10 rooms, each.....	7	10 00	70 00	
Other than Sailor, having 20 and less than 50 rooms, each.....	1	50 00	50 00	
Those having over 100 rooms, each..	1	100 00	100 00	220 00
CLASS 9.				
Bakeries, Steam, each.....	1	75 00	75 00	
Bakeries, other than Steam, each....	22	25 00	550 00	625 00
CLASS 10				
Barbers, for each Chair.....	85	2 50	212 50	212 50
CLASS 11.				
Bill Posters and Distributors, each..	1	40 00	40 00	40 00
CLASS 12.				
Butchers, for each Stall.....	18	5 00	90 00	90 00

LICENSEES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount.	Total.
CLASS 13.				
Builders, Master Mechanics and Workmen of all trades and employments not specially named elsewhere:				
Those employing not over 10 hands, each	10	\$ 25	\$ 250	
Engravers, each	4	10	40	
Gunsmiths or Locksmiths.....	2	10	20	
Tinners or Painters.....	11	10	110	
Shoemakers	8	5	40	
Piano and Organ Repairers and Tuners, each.....	1	10	10	
Upholsterers, each.....	3	10	30	\$ 500 00
CLASS 16.				
Cook Shops, each.....	13	10	130	130
CLASS 18.				
CLASS 19.				
Dye Houses, each.....	2	10	20	20 00
CLASS 20.				
Dealers who are all Persons, Firms or Companies buying or selling any articles of trade or merchandise:				
Green Grocers or Dealers in Fresh Meats (sold elsewhere than in the market) on production of one year's rent of stall in the market, in advance, each.....	30	100	3,000	
Other Dealers in Fresh Meats sold elsewhere than in the market, and not Green Grocers, and who are not required under the provisions of this Ordinance to take out any other license.....	2	150	300	3,300 00
CLASS 21.				
Dealers in Upland Cotton and Dealers in Rice in barrels or its equivalent in sacks:				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
Those buying or selling less than 2,500 packages, each.....	14	\$ 50	\$ 700	
Those buying or selling 2,500 packages and less than 5,000 packages, each.....	7	100	700	
Those buying or selling 5,000 packages and less than 10,000 packages, each.....	1	200	200	
Those buying or selling 10,000 packages and less than 15,000 packages, each.....	2	300	600	
Those buying or selling 15,000 packages and less than 20,000 packages, each.....	1	400	400	2,600 00
CLASS 22.				
Dealers in Sea Island Cotton or Long Staple Cotton.				
Those buying or selling less than 1,000 packages, each.....	5	50	250	
Those buying or selling 1,000 packages and less than 2,500 packages, each.....	2	100	200	
Those buying or selling 2,500 packages and less than 4,000 packages, each.....	1	200	200	650 00
CLASS 23.				
Cotton Pickeries or Buyers and Pickers of loose cotton, each.....	1	75	75	75 00
CLASS 24.				
Agents for or Dealers in Sewing Machines, each.....	2	50	100	
Agents for or Dealers in Bicycles.....	12	25	300	400 00
CLASS 25.				
Importers and Dealers in Fertilizers, Cotton Seed Meal, Kainit, Guano, Phosphate Rock, Marl, Lime and all other like articles used or sold as Fertilizers, or which are used for manufacturing Fertilizers:				
Those selling over 5,000 tons, each.....	2	500	1000	1,000 00
CLASS 26.				
Dealers in Books and Pictures on streets or canvassers for same, each.....	4	5	20	20 00

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
CLASS 27.				
Livery Stables, each	2	\$ 50	\$ 100	
Dealers in Horses and Mules, each..	7	50	350	
Dealers, transit, in Horses Mules or Cattle not consigned to any regu- lar licensed dealer, per month.....	1	25	25	
Stock Yards for the feeding of cattle. each ..	2	50	100	\$ 575 00
CLASS 28.				
Dealers whose stock never exceeds in value the sum of \$50, each.....	214	5	1,070	1,070 00
CLASS 29.				
- Dealers in Naval Stores :				
Those buying or selling not over 15,000 packages, each.....	1	100	100	
Those buying or selling over 25,000 packages, each.....	1	200	200	300
CLASS 30.				
Dealers in Hides and Tallow, Furs and Wool, each.....	2	50	100	
Dealers in Ice, Oil, Coal, etc., from carts or wagons on streets, for each cart or wagon, exclusive of cart license.....	4	10	40	
Dealers in Ice from branch Ice House, each.....	26	10	260	
Dealers in Ice or Ice House, each...	1	100	100	
Dealers in Ice Cream or Ice Cream Saloons, each.....	5	15	75	
Dealers in Junk, retail, each.....	1	50	50	
Dealers peddling goods around the city, per week, each.....	17	5	85	
Dealers in Soda Water sold from founts and Milk Shakes, each.....	31	10	310	
Dealers in Poultry, Fish, Vegetables or Fruit on the streets, per month, each	153	1	153	1,173 00
CLASS 31.				
Dealers in Coal or Coal Yards, and all importers of Coal, (except such as imported directly by officials or				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
mechanical, manufacturing or industrial enterprises for use for such establishments.) and all persons selling Coal from wharves or vessels shall be deemed liable to a Coal Yard License, each.....	4	\$ 100	\$ 400	
Dealers, Commercial Brokers who sell only on brokerage or on commission here, each broker, or recognized firm of brokers not exceeding two members.....	17	25	425	\$825 00
CLASS 32.				
Dealers in Poultry and Country Produce, and any and every other article of trade or merchandise not specially named elsewhere in this Ordinance, whose annual sales do not exceed \$2,000, each....	352	20	7,040	
Whose annual sales are over \$2,000 and less than \$5,000, each.....	58	30	1,740	
Those whose annual sales are over \$5,000 and less than \$10,000, each..	32	35	1,120	
Those whose annual sales are over \$10,000 and less than \$15,000, each.	19	50	950	
Those whose annual sales are over \$15,000 and less than \$20,000, each.	15	60	900	
Those whose annual sales are over \$20,000 and less than \$30,000, each.	9	75	675	
Those whose annual sales are over \$30,000 and less than \$50,000, each.	20	100	2,000	
Those whose annual sales exceed \$50,000 for each additional \$1,000 : @ \$1—1 @ \$115—1 @ \$120—1 @ \$125—6 @ \$150—1 @ \$160—1 @ \$200—1 @ \$350—1 @ \$375—1 @ \$500	14	.....	2,845	17,270 00
CLASS 33.				
Fairs, Promenade Concerts, Parties, Public Balls, Glass Blowing, Operas, Minstrels, Panoramas, and every other kind of public entertainments of a like nature, per day or night, each.....	120	5	600	600 00
CLASS 34.				
Foundries and Machine Shops				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
whose gross business does not exceed \$75,000.....	2	\$ 75	\$ 150	\$ 150 00
CLASS 35.				
Factories:				
Basket, Willowware and Broom Factories, each.....	2	5	10	
Basket or Crate Factories operated by power other than hand, each....	1	50	50	
Bag (other than paper) Factories, each.....	1	100	100	
Bag (paper) Factories, each.....	1	5	5	
Barrel Factories operated by power other than hand, each.....	1	100	100	
Cigar Factories, each.....	3	10	30	
Candy Factories, each.....	7	15	105	
Cotton Tie Factories, each.....	1	10	10	
Cotton Tie Buckle Factory, each....	1	10	10	
Clothing Factories each.....	2	15	30	
Harness Factories, each.....	3	15	45	
Mattress Factories, each.....	1	15	15	
Shirt and other Underwear Facto- ries, each.....	1	15	15	
Sausage (by steam) Factories, each.	2	15	30	
Sash and Blind Factories, each.....	3	40	120	
Soap and Candle Factories, each.....	1	35	35	
Soda Water Factories and bottlers of Soda Water, each.....	4	25	100	
Ice Factories, each.....	2	50	100	
Paper, Box or Envelope Factories, each.....	1	20	20	
Vinegar Factories, each.....	1	15	15	945 00
CLASS 36.				
Gas Fitters and Plumbers, each.....	11	25	275	275 00
CLASS 38.				
Laundries, Steam, each.....	2	50	100	
Laundries, Washing and Ironing Houses, each.....	12	25	300	400 00
CLASS 39.				
Lumber Yard, Lumber Ponds, other than those attached to mills, each	1	60	60	60 00
CLASS 40.				
Lawyers, Physicians, Dentists, Chemists:				

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS.	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
Whose gross business does not ex- ceed \$600, each.....	57	\$ 10	570	
Whose gross business does not ex- ceed \$1,000, each.....	23	25	575	
Whose gross business does not ex- ceed \$3,000, each.....	8	50	400	
Whose gross business does not ex- ceed \$5,000, each.....	6	75	450	
Whose gross business exceeds \$5,000, each.....	2	100	200	
Veterinary Surgeons, each.....	1	20	20	\$2,215 00
CLASS 41.				
Marble Yards, each.....	4	20	80	80 00
CLASS 42.				
Mills, Flour, each.....	2	50	100	
Mills, Grist, other than horse power, each.....	3	30	90	
Mills, Planing, each.....	1	60	60	
Mills, Saw, each.....	2	60	120	
Mills, Rice, doing business of 20,000 packages and under, each.....	1	250	250	
Mills, Rice, doing business of 30,000 packages and under, each.....	1	400	400	1,020 00
CLASS 43.				
Newspapers, Daily, Morning.....	1	150	150	
Newspapers, Daily, Afternoon.....	2	75	150	
Newspapers, worked by hand, each.....	1	25	25	
Printing Offices, Job, each.....	4	50	200	
Printing Offices, Job, hand power, each.....	5	15	75	
Coupon system and Mutual Adver- tising Companies or Agencies, each.....	1	50	50	650 00
CLASS 44.				
Restaurants.....	4	30	120	120 00
CLASS 46.				
Stevedores, each.....	2	50	100	100 00
CLASS 47.				
Tailors and Merchant Tailors; Those employing not over three hands.....	4	15	60	

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS.	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
Those employing more than three and less than ten hands, for each hand employed.....	12	\$ 5	\$ 60	
Tailor Shops, not Merchants.....	7	5	35	155 00
CLASS 48.				
Undertakers, whose business does not exceed \$1,000.....	7	25	175	
Undertakers, whose business does not exceed \$2,000, each.....	1	50	50	225 00
CLASS 49.				
Vehicles, Carts used for Business Purposes, (including Farm and Phosphate Carts) Trucks or Wagons Drays, Hacks :				
Drawn by one horse, each.....	801	10	8,010	
Drawn by two horses, each.....	33	20	660	
Coaches, Omnibuses, drawn by two horses, each.....	5	25	125	
Buggies and Carriages, drawn by one horse, each.....	7	10	70	
Buggies and Carriages, drawn by two horses, each.....	21	20	420	9,285 00
CLASS 51.				
Warehousemen and Wharfmen, who are all Persons, Firms or Companies receiving any article of trade or merchandise on storage, either on wharves, warehouses, buildings or stores, in any part of the city, or who have Piers or Wharves used for Landing or Shipping Goods from Vessels :				
Whose gross receipts do not exceed \$ 3,000, each	1	50	50	
Whose gross receipts do not exceed \$5,000, each.....	1	75	75	
Whose gross receipts do not exceed \$20,000, each.....	1	150	150	275 00
CLASS 52.				
Wheelwright and Blacksmith Shops :				
Wheelwright, one forge, each... ..	6	10	60	
Wheelwright Shops, for each additional forge.....	1	5	5	
Blacksmith Shops, one forge each...	20	10	200	

LICENSES ISSUED, 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	No. Taken Out.	@	Amount	Total
Coach, Carriage and Buggy Makers and Repairers.....	2	\$ 25	\$ 50	\$ 315 00
CLASS 53.				
Woodyards, (all parties having paid for Wood Yard Licenses and Licenses for Carts, shall have the privilege of offering wood for sale in the streets, without the addi- tion of a Huckster's License: Provided, however, the names of the owners of such carts be painted thereon,) each.....	14	30	420	
Dealers in Wood, other than keepers of regular Wood Yards, who sell from a stock on hand, shall, in addition to the Wood Cart License pay, each.....	14	15	210	630 00
Special Licenses.....				1,199 00
Total Classified and Special Licenses				\$87,119 50

WM. AIKEN KELLY,

City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

D.

ASSESSED RETURNS FOR LICENSES TURNED OVER TO CITY
TREASURER FOR YEAR 1897.

BUSINESS	Number Assessed	@	Amount	Total
CLASS 1.				
Fire Insurance Companies, and also Life Insurance Companies having in this city one agency or one office, (local or general,) whose gross premiums, including the renewals derived through the same, are respectively \$1,000 or less	1	50	\$ 50	
Sailing Vessels, Companies or Agen- cies, each	1	50	50	\$ 100 00
CLASS 2.				
Auctioneers, Real Estate Brokers, Brokers of Stocks, Bonds and other Personal Property at Auc- tion or Private Sale, each	2	75	150	150 00
CLASS 3.				
Artists, Ambrotypists, Daguerrean or Photographists, each	1	25	25	25 00
CLASS 4.				
Architects, Civil Engineers or Sur- veyors each	1	25	25	25 00
CLASS 5.				
Brokers in Rice or Cotton	1	50	50	50 00
CLASS 7.				
Billiard or Pool Tables, for each table	1	25	25	25 00
CLASS 8.				
Boarding Houses or Hotels, those having over 100 rooms, each	2	100	200	200 00
CLASS 9.				
Bakeries, other than Steam, each	1	25	25	25 00

ASSESSED RETURNS FOR LICENSES FOR 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS.	Number Assessed	@	Amount	Total.
CLASS 10.				
Barbers, for each Chair.....	12	2 50	30 00	30 00
CLASS 12.				
Butchers, for each Stall.....	9	5	45	45 00
CLASS 13.				
Builders, Master Mechanics and Workmen of all Trades and Em- ployments not specially named else- where:				
Those employing not over 10 hands, each.....	2	\$25	\$50	
Engravers and Watchmakers, each	2	10	20	
Gunsmiths or Locksmiths, and Bicycle Repairers, each.....	1	10	10	
Tinners or Painters.....	3	10	30	
Shoemakers.....	1	5	5	
Upholsters, each.....	1	10	10	\$125 00
CLASS 16.				
Cook Shops, each.....	2	10	20	20 00
CLASS 20.				
Dealers, who are all Persons, Firms or Companies Buying or Selling any Articles of Trade or Merchandise: Green Grocers or Dealers in Fresh Meats, (sold elsewhere than in the Market,) on production of receipt for one year's rent of Stall in the Market, in advance, each.....	1	100	100	100 00
CLASS 24.				
Agents for or Dealers in Bicycles....	2	25	50	50 00
CLASS 28.				
Dealers whose Stock never exceeds in value the sum of \$50, each.....	18	5	90	90
CLASS 30.				
Dealers in Ice from Branch Ice House, each.....	11	10	110	
Dealers in Junk, wholesale, each.....	1	125	125	
Dealers in Junk, Retail, each.....	2	50	100	

ASSESSED RETURNS FOR LICENSES FOR 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS,	Number Assessed	@	Amount.	Total.
Dealers in Soda Water sold from Founts and Milk Shakes, each.....	2	\$10	\$20	\$355 00
CLASS 31.				
Dealers, Merchandise Brokers, other than Cotton, Rice or Fertilizers, who sell only on Brokerage or on Commission here, each Broker or recognized Firm of Brokers, not exceeding two members.....	2	25	50	50 00
CLASS 32.				
Dealers in Poultry and Country Pro- duce, and any and every other Ar- ticle of Trade or Merchandise not specially named elsewhere in this Ordinance, whose annual sales do not exceed \$2,000, each.....	14	20	280	280 00
CLASS 35.				
Factories:				
Candy Factories, each.....	1	15	15	
Harness Factories, each	1	15	15	30 00
CLASS 36.				
Gasfitters and Plumbers, each.....	2	25	50	50 00
CLASS 38				
Laundries, Washing and Ironing Houses, each.....	1	25	25	25 00
CLASS 40.				
Lawyers, Physicians, Denti-ts, Chemists, whose gross business does not exceed \$600, each	9	10	90	90 00
CLASS 43.				
Printing Offices, Job.....	2	50	100	
Printing Offices, Job Hand Power, each.....	1	15	15	115 00
CLASS 47.				
Tailors and Merchant Tailors: Tailor Shops, not Merchants.....	3	5	15	15 00
CLASS 49.				
Vehicles, Carts, used for Business Purposes, (including Farm and				

ASSESSED RETURNS FOR LICENSES FOR 1897—Continued.

BUSINESS	Number Assessed	@	Amount	Total
Phosphate Carts,) Trucks or Wagons, Drays, Hacks :				
Drawn by one horse, each.....	7	\$10	\$ 70	
Drawn by two horses, each.....	1	20	20	\$90 00
CLASS 51.				
Warehousemen and Wharfmen, who are all Persons, Firms or Com- panies receiving any Article of Trade or Merchandise on storage, either on Wharves, Wharf Ware- houses, Building or Stores in any part of the city, or who have Piers or Wharves used for Landing or Shipping of Goods from Vessels : Whose gross receipts do not exceed \$5,000, each.....	1	75	75	75 00
CLASS 52.				
Wheelwright and Blacksmith Shops :				
Wheelwright, one Forge, each.....	1	10	10	
Blacksmith Shops, one Forge, each.	7	10	70	80 00
CLASS 53.				
Wood Yards, (all parties having paid for Wood Yard Licenses and Licenses for Carts shall have the privilege of offering wood in the streets without the addition of a Huckster's License : Provided, however, the names of the owners of such carts be painted thereon,) each.....	1	30	30	
Dealers in Wood, other than Keep- ers of Regular Wood Yards, who sell from a stock on hand, shall, in addition to the Wood Cart License, pay, each.....	2	15	30	60 00
Special License	2			20 00
Total Assessed Licenses.....				\$ 2 395 00
Penalty 20 per cent.....				479 00
Total Assessed Licenses and Penal- ties				\$2,874 00

WM. AIKEN KELLY,
City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

E.

STATEMENT OF THE NUMBER OF PERMITS ISSUED FOR NEW BUILDINGS, AND OLD BUILDINGS IMPROVED, FOR THE YEAR 1897.

NEW BUILDINGS.

87 Permits—Reported Cost.....\$125,785

Distributed in the city as follows :

Ward 1.....	4 Permits	Reported Cost.....	\$ 4,000
Ward 2.....	4 "	Reported Cost.....	13,000
Ward 4.....	6 "	Reported Cost.....	6,500
Ward 5.....	5 "	Reported Cost.....	20,675
Ward 6.....	3 "	Reported Cost.....	5,800
Ward 7.....	4 "	Reported Cost.....	3,800
Ward 8.....	5 "	Reported Cost.....	21,000
Ward 9.....	6 "	Reported Cost.....	4,400
Ward 10.....	13 "	Reported Cost.....	25,825
Ward 11.....	28 "	Reported Cost.....	18,425
Ward 12.....	9 "	Reported Cost.....	2,360

Total.....	87 Permits.	Total Reported Cost.....	\$125,785
------------	-------------	--------------------------	-----------

Classified as follows :

Store and Dwelling combined, Stone and Brick.....	1	Reported Cost.....	\$ 8,560
Store and Dwelling combin- ed—Frame.....	3	Reported Cost	3 600
Hall—Pythian—Stone and Brick	1	Reported Cost.....	16,000
Churches—Frame	2	Reported Cost.....	700
Dwellings—Frame	77	R ported Cost	68,735
Power and Car Houses, Brick, Stone and Iron.	1	Reported Cost.....	18,800
Wharf and Pier.....	1	Reported Cost.....	8,000
Warehouse.....	1	Reported Cost.....	1,450

Total Permits	87	Total Reported Cost.....	\$125,785
---------------------	----	--------------------------	-----------

OLD BUILDINGS IMPROVED.

51 Permits—Reported Cost.....\$16,305

Distributed in the City as follows:

Ward 1.....	2 Permits.	Reported Cost.....	\$ 250
Ward 2.....	1 "	Reported Cost.....	300
Ward 3.....	6 "	Reported Cost.....	4,650
Ward 4.....	4 "	Reported Cost.....	2,150
Ward 5.....	3 "	Reported Cost.....	575
Ward 6.....	4 "	Reported Cost.....	3,000
Ward 7.....	2 "	Reported Cost.....	145
Ward 8.....	5 "	Reported Cost.....	1,010
Ward 9.....	1 "	Reported Cost.....	100
Ward 10.....	5 "	Reported Cost.....	1,075
Ward 11.....	12 "	Reported Cost.....	2,400
Ward 12.....	6 "	Reported Cost.....	650
Total Permits.....		51	Total Reported Cost.....\$16,305

TOTAL OF NEW BUILDINGS AND IMPROVEMENTS.

New Buildings.....	87 Permits.	Reported Cost	\$125,785
Old Buildings Imp'd 51	"	Reported Cost.....	16,305
Total.....		138 Permits.	Total Reported Cost.....\$142,090

WM. AIKEN KELLY,
City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

F.

COMPARISONS OF ASSESSMENTS WITH SALES OF REAL ESTATE
FOR YEAR 1897.

WARD	Number of Pieces	Amount of Sales	Amount of Assessments	Advance over Assessments	Per Cent.
Ward 1.....	13	\$ 26,165	\$ 18,690	\$ 7,475	39.99
Ward 2.....	12	44,540	24,490	20,050	81.87
Ward 3.....	12	64,605	41,080	23,525	57.27
Ward 4.....	27	93,690	65,145	28,545	43.82
Ward 5.....	25	205 015	146,075	58,940	40.35
Ward 6.....	18	53,665	27,445	26,220	95.54
Ward 7.....	9	19,045	12,350	6,695	54.21
Ward 8.....	15	35,895	21,205	14,690	69.28
Ward 9.....	9	10,305	5,990	4,315	72.04
Ward 10.....	26	28,160	16,285	11,875	72.92
Ward 11.....	59	89,307	63,740	25,567	40.11
Ward 12.....	37	43,896	24,260	19,636	80.94
	262	714,288	466,755	247,533	53.03

262 Pieces sold above Assessments..... \$247,533

Amount of Sales..\$714,288

Amount of Assessments 466,755

Per Cent. of Sales above Assessments..... 53.03

26 Pieces sold below Assessments..... \$ 4,890

Amount of Assessments 28,550

Amount of Sales..... 23,660

Per Cent. of Assessments above Sales..... 17.13

WM. AIKEN KELLY,
City Assessor.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st., 1897.

CITY SHERIFF'S REPORT.

OFFICE OF CITY SHERIFF,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and Aldermen
of the City of Charleston:*

GENTLEMEN: I respectfully submit the following report of the business of this office, for the year ending December 31st, 1897.

I would state that on account of the recent Act of the General Assembly, giving the City power, to sell realty of Delinquents, and to give possession and title to purchasers bidding at City Sheriff's sales, all executions for taxes for year 1896 have been paid, except the amount of \$467.50 which being in Court, in the hands of the Masters, will be paid by them; consequently the whole tax of the year 1896 may be said to have been collected. The same will be done with all subsequent years.

The entire collection of any year's taxes, has never before been made, owing to inadequate Laws existing relative to the power of the City to sell and give titles and possession to property.

Very respectfully,

GLENN E. DAVIS,
City Sheriff.

TAXES COLLECTED BY CITY SHERIFF DURING THE FISCAL
YEAR DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

COLLECTIONS IN MONTHS.

January	—Tax	1889	.....\$	192 48	
"	"	1890	.....	374 90	
"	"	1891	.....	361 90	
"	"	1892	.....	368 11	
"	"	1893	.....	372 17	
"	"	1894	.....	500 44	
"	"	1895	.....	983 82	
"	"	1896	.....	1,852 08	
					\$ 5,005 90
February	"	1890	.....	12 84	
"	"	1891	.....	25 36	
"	"	1892	.....	1 65	
"	"	1893	.....	5 00	
"	"	1894	.....	233 06	
"	"	1895	.....	265 81	
"	"	1896	.....	792 69	
					1,336 35
March	"	1891	.....	115 50	
"	"	1893	.....	28 75	
"	"	1894	.....	136 85	
"	"	1895	.....	183 59	
"	"	1896	.....	1,178 78	
					1,643 47
April	"	1894	.....	494 08	
"	"	1895	.....	457 72	
"	"	1896	.....	6,282 75	
					7,234 55
May	"	1893	.....	46 58	
"	"	1894	.....	66 14	
"	"	1895	.....	217 60	
"	"	1896	.....	2,441 65	
					2,771 97
June	"	1894	.....	136 12	
"	"	1895	.....	629 12	
"	"	1896	.....	2,129 83	
					2,895 07
July	"	1895	.....	271 32	
"	"	1896	.....	1,620 96	
					1,892 28

August	"	1894.....	111 10	
"	"	".....	141 95	
"	"	1896.....	214 45	
				<hr/> 467 50
Sept. & Oct.	"	1892.....	5 50	
"	"	1893.....	12 65	
"	"	1894.....	163 35	
"	"	1895.....	176 58	
"	"	1896.....	455 91	
				<hr/> 813 99
Nov. & Dec.	"	1894.....	35 00	
"	"	1895.....	12 92	
"	"	1896.....	967 34	
"	"	1897.....	5,869 50	
				<hr/> 6,884 76
				<hr/> \$30,945 84
				<hr/> <hr/>

SCHOOL TAX COLLECTED.

January—For year	1882	\$	23 40	
"	1883		23 70	
"	1884		15 60	
"	1886		25 50	
"	1887		16 63	
"	1888		19 95	
"	1889		16 63	
"	1890		28 53	
"	1891		24 45	
"	1892		26 10	
"	1893		47 94	
"	1894		50 01	
"	1895		68 20	
"	1896		78 51	
				\$465 15
February	1889		1 45	
"	1890		2 02	
"	1891		1 73	
"	1892		12	
"	1894		28 36	
"	1895		17 16	
"	1896		33 52	
				84 36
March	1891		13 55	
"	1892		38	
"	1893		12 48	
"	1894		32 05	
"	1895		12 18	
"	1896		54 27	
				124 91
April	1889		88	
"	1890		1 23	
"	1891		1 16	
"	1892		1 16	
"	1893		1 69	
"	1894		12 26	
"	1895		34 02	
"	1896		280 35	
				332 75
May	1893		8 11	
"	1894		16 29	
"	1895		14 25	
"	1896		106 43	
				145 08
June	1894		27 13	
"	1895		50 86	
"	1896		102 32	
				180 31

July	"	1895.....	21 24	
"	"	1896.....	70 38	
				91 62
August	"	1894.....	12 58	
"	"	1895.....	9 16	
"	"	1896.....	9 17	
				30 91
Sept & Oct.	"	1893.....	1 10	
"	"	1894.....	18 86	
"	"	1895.....	13 44	
"	"	1896.....	21 07	
				54 47
Nov. & Dec.	"	1894.....	2 84	
"	"	1895.....	85	
"	"	1896.....	36 38	
"	"	1896.....	8 35	
"	"	1897.....	269 19	
				317 61
				\$1,827 17
Penalty collected on Tax 1896.....			\$ 1,181 61	
Penalty collected on Tax 1897.....			61 46	
Costs collected on Tax 1896.....			855 59	
Costs collected on Tax 1897.....			167 36	
Advertising and State Tax 1896.....			333 07	
				2,599 09
Amount collected during year 1896, for Licenses.....			1,390 62	
Total				\$36,762 72

RECAPITULATION.

Tax 1889—Collected in 1897.....	\$	192 48	
" 1890 " "		387 74	
" 1891 " "		502 70	
" 1892 " "		375 26	
" 1893 " "		465 15	
" 1894 " "		1,876 14	
" 1895 " "		3,340 43	
" 1896 " "		17,936 44	
" 1897 " "		5,869 50	
School Tax " "		1,827 17	
Costs, Penalties and Advertisements Collected in 1897			2,599 09
License Collected in 1897.....			1,390 62
			\$36,762 72

Respectfully submitted,

GLENN E. DAVIS,

City Sheriff.

REPORT OF THE CORPORATION COUNSEL.

OFFICE OF THE CORPORATION COUNSEL,
CHARLESTON, S. C., JANUARY 1, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor
and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, S. C.:*

GENTLEMEN—I respectfully submit my report as Corpora-
tion Counsel, for the year ending December 31, 1897:

TAX EXECUTIONS.

For the year 1894, there were turned over to me in the year 1897, by
the City Sheriff, for collection by suit, 152 executions, which aggre-
gated \$7,480 00

Upon these, Judgments were entered in 77 cases
in the City Court, aggregating..... \$2,096 00
In the Court Common Pleas, 6 cases..... 1,886 00
Returns of N. E. I. in 57 cases..... 2,190 00
Two cases continued by the Court..... 51 00
Ten cases settled pending trial..... 1,257 00 \$7,480 00

For the year 1895, there were turned over to me in the year 1897, by
the City Sheriff for collection by suit, 123 executions, which aggre-
gated \$4,635 00

Upon these, Judgments were entered in 67 cases
in the City Court, aggregating..... \$1,897 00
In the Court of Common Pleas, 6 cases..... 1,321 00
Return of N. E. I. in 43 cases..... 803 00
Cases continued by the Court, 2 cases..... 358 00
Cases settled pending suit, 5 cases..... 256 00 \$4,635 00

Answers were prepared and filed in the following suits for
partition, settlements of estates, etc., pending in the Court
of Common Pleas, to wit:

Smith vs. Pinckney.
Kenny vs. O'Neill, et. al.
Harbers vs. Harbers, et. al.

Bank of Charleston vs. Leiding.

Riecke vs. Hartz, et. al.

Grube vs. Lilienthal, et. al.

Rutledge vs. The City Council.

Bremer vs. The City Council.

Addison vs. Addison.

THE DORIS WERNER CASE.

This much litigated case was finally brought to trial at the April Term of the Court of Common Pleas in 1897, and resulted in a judgment in favor of the City, for, including costs, \$822.40, which was entered up April 10, 1897. Execution was issued on this judgment, but has been returned "*nulla bona*" by the Sheriff. The records in the office of the Register of Mesne Conveyances disclose, that Mrs. Doris Werner, by deed dated March 15th, 1892, recorded on same day, conveyed the house and lot on Smith Street to her son John F. Werner, in consideration of \$4,000. Subsequent to the above *nulla bona* return, supplementary proceedings were instituted, and Mr. John F. Werner was examined before the Master in Equity. Mrs. Doris Werner was summoned to appear, but was unable to do so by reason of illness. The judgment is still open and unsatisfied—not one cent having been paid to the City thereon.

The law up to the year 1897, provided no lien for the expense of filling low lots in the City, and therefore where the City for the preservation of health was compelled to fill low lots it had to incur the risk of an unsecured creditor. To meet this condition, application was made to the Legislature for an Act giving a lien on the property improved, (see my report of year 1896) which resulted in the passage of the Act, which will, I presume, be incorporated in the Year Book for the present year.

THE THOMSON WILL CASE.

Last year I reported that the "rest and residue" of the individual property of Mr. John Thomson had been turned

over to the city by the executors, and was in the possession of the city authorities. Mr. James F. Redding was placed in charge and will report his action with reference to it. So far as that portion of the Thomson devise is concerned, it is therefore unnecessary for me to state anything more than that the claim of the Turnbull heirs on portions of the property has been adjusted between the Committee of Ways and Means and the Hon. Joseph W. Barnwell, representing the said heirs. Mr. Barnwell has prepared and forwarded deeds for execution by the adult heirs, some of whom live in England some in Italy and some in India, hence the delay in their execution. They have not yet been returned. There were some minors among the Turnbull heirs, and proceedings in Court are necessary to bind their interests. These proceedings have been instituted and are now pending. So much for the individual property.

The suit for the partition of the joint property of Thomson & Robb, (except as to the one lot hereinafter referred to) has been settled, the city receiving from the Master, the sum of eight thousand eight hundred and eighty-two 50.100 dollars 8,882.50 as its one-half of the net proceeds of sale of the various pieces of property sold by him.

In the schedule annexed to the complaint for partition, there were inserted two lots each 40 feet front by 100 feet in depth on the West side of Percy Street. These lots were accordingly inserted in the decree for partition and in the Master's advertisement of sale. It was ascertained by testimony adduced in the case, that one of these lots had been sold by Mr. Thomson in his lifetime to Mrs. Emiley Lindsay: Mr. Thomson receiving from her the whole purchase money. Of course this lot was withdrawn from sale by the Master, and Mr. Thomson's estate was decreed to pay to the heirs of Robb, one hundred and fifty dollars, that amount being one-half of the purchase money paid by Mrs. Lindsay.

The other lot on the west side of Percy Street, 40 feet front by 100 feet in depth, was knocked down at the sale to Mr.

Lee Loeb for four hundred and twenty (\$420.00) dollars. Mr. Lee Loeb has refused to comply with his bid upon the ground that he has been unable to locate the said lot. The Master's report is dated November 30th, 1897, and no proceedings have been taken in the matter since. I recommend that the City Surveyor be instructed to locate the said lot if it exists. If it can be located, Mr. Loeb can be forced to comply with his bid.

ORDINANCES.

At the request of his Honor, the Mayor, of Committees of Council and of different Aldermen, I have prepared Bills for presentation to Council, as follows:

1. To Amend Section 644 of the General Ordinances.
2. To Regulate the Terms of Office of City Officers.
3. To Amend Section 599 of the General Ordinances.
4. To Amend Sections 551 and 552 of the General Ordinances.
5. To Strike out Section 516 of the General Ordinances, and insert a new Section in lieu thereof.
6. To Amend Section 329 of the General Ordinances.
7. To Establish Five Scholarships at the S. C. M. A.
8. To provide for Issuing 4½ per cent. Coupon Bonds.
9. To Amend Section 599 of the General Ordinances.

All of these Bills were ordained and ratified.

RESOLUTIONS OF CITY COUNCIL.

At the request of the proper authorities, I prepared the following resolutions, all of which were adopted by the City Council, that is to say:

1. As to the Track Connection from the S. C. and G. A. R. R. to the Mutual Oil Refining Company.
2. As to the Lot on the South Side of Line Street, (City Stable Lot).
3. As to the Enforcement of Laws relating to "Buildings" and "Chimneys."
4. As to Sales of Property devised to the City by John Thomson.
5. As to Acceptance by the City of a Strip of Land for the Extension of Bogard Street.
7. As to Regulations for Marion Square.
8. As to Transfer of City Stable Lot from the Commissioners of the Sinking fund to the Street Department.

TITLES EXAMINED.

I have examined the following Titles for the city and drawn the necessary deeds of conveyance:

1. From the Agricultural Society of South Carolina for the Extension of Rutledge Avenue.
2. From J. C. H. Claussen, for Road to Chicora Park.
3. From Mrs. Cecilia Lawton for Road to Chicora Park.
4. Title as to Kirkland Lane.
5. As to Property Nos. 2 and 4 Wall Street—Estate of E. Marshall.
6. As to Extension of Pine Street.

OPINIONS.

I have given sixty-six written opinions upon questions submitted to me by the Mayor and Alderman, by the various Departments of the City Government and by Committees of Council. In addition thereto I have made formal reports.

1. In Re. Thomson Devise.
2. As to the method in vogue in other Cities as to Street Paving.
3. As to Petition of Charleston Street Railway.
4. As to Petition of Residents of North-Western portion of the City, with reference to the Charleston Street Railway.
5. Form of Four and One-Half per cent. City Coupon Bonds.

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS.

I have prepared in duplicate, and where needed, have prepared the accompanying bonds, the following contracts and agreements:

1. With the Charleston City Railway Company for Watering Streets.
2. With J. C. H. Claussen as to Road to Chicora Park.
3. With Mrs. Cecilia Lawton as to Road to Chicora Park.
4. With Thomas F. McGarey—Repairs to Powder Magazine.
5. With Henry Oliver for Building Arbor at Chicora Park.
6. With Hazard Powder Company as to Powder Magazine.
7. With Lucas & Richardson Company as to Printing.

SPECIAL MATTERS.

The case of the City Council vs. O. G. Marjenhoff et al. is pending in the Court of Common Pleas. It was brought for the purpose of enforcing a specific performance of a contract of sale made by the City. It should be pressed.

The case of the State vs. Cunningham and Whitfield is on docket for trial in the Supreme Court of the State. It is a Police Court case, from which Court an appeal was taken to the Court of General Sessions. From the decision of the Circuit Judge an appeal has been taken by the City acting in the name of the State (with consent of the Solicitor of the Circuit). The case involves important questions with reference to the jurisdiction of the Police Court.

Respectfully submitted by

CHARLES INGLESBY,

Corporation Counsel.

STREET DEPARTMENT.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT OF STREETS,

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1, 1898.

To the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston:

GENTLEMEN: I beg to submit to your consideration my Annual Report of the receipts and expenditures of the Street Department for the year 1897.

RECEIPTS.

General Appropriation.....	\$ 54,000 00
Appropriation for Marion Square.....	2,500 00
Received from 1½ mill Betterment Tax.....	26,837 28
Appropriation for purchasing Lot in Line Street.....	210 02
Appropriation for filling "Fish Basin".....	1,000 00
Extra Appropriation.....	2,799 61
Received from Sawdust sold.....	1 00
" " old Flagstone sold.....	20 34
" " Manure sold.....	16 35
" " Garbage sold.....	1 50
" " Gravel sold.....	2 70
" " 1 car Cement Gravel sold.....	25 48
" " Old Pipe sold.....	2 56
" " Sale of Mules.....	242 13
" " Repairs to streets.....	9 25
" " Amount overdrawn on Pay Rolls.....	3 75
Total Amount Received.....	<u>\$87,671 97</u>

EXPENDITURES.

Scavenger Department—General.....	\$ 3,814 89
" " Repairs.....	1,391 73
" " Forage.....	3,744 09
" " Labor.....	11,911 85
" " Lot purchased in Line Street.....	210 02
General Police.....	12,514 26
General Repairs, Labor.....	3,091 29
Filling Streets and Sidewalks, Labor.....	1,265 58

Repairs to Meeting Street Shell Road, Labor.....	523	50
Expense Account.....	1,922	22
Lumber.....	1,436	29
Hardware, Brooms, Etc.....	842	93
Shell and Gravel.....	1,877	07
Brick Pavements, Labor.....	681	79
Bricks.....	536	01
Roadways, Granite Block, Repairs, Labor.....	989	38
" Cobble Stone, ".....	769	02
" Plank, Construction and Repairs.....	658	48
Flag Pavements, Repairs, Labor.....	540	31
Curb and Crossing, Stone, Repairs, Labor.....	333	15
" Plank, Labor.....	1,814	62
Brick Drains Repairs and Cleaning, Labor.....	992	02
Pipe Drains, " Labor.....	1,479	12
Line and Cement.....	466	75
Tidal Drain Repairs.....	107	11
Extension of Calhoun Street through West Point Mill Pond	1,235	76
Granite Blocks.....	180	32
Sand and Clay.....	61	22
Repairs to Macadam Roadway, St. Philip Street.....	165	84
Rutledge Avenue Cement Gravel Roadway, Labor.. \$3,100	69	
Rutledge Avenue Cement Gravel Roadway, Material 5,588	42	
	8,689	11
Marion Square, Labor.....	1,100	02
Marion Square, Material.....	1,429	87
	2,529	89
Stone Curb, Special.....	357	17
Cumberland Street Granite Block Roadway, Labor.....	83	10
St. Philip Street Cement Gravel Roadway, Repairs.....	331	62
St. Michael's Alley Cement Gravel Roadway, Labor. \$	63	27
St. Michael's Alley Cement Gravel Roadway, Material	46	75
	110	02
Broad Street Cement Gravel Roadway, Labor... \$	134	25
Broad Street Cement Gravel Roadway, Material..	1,456	02
	1,590	27
Blue Stone Flag.....	2,240	04
Flag Stone Pavements, Special, Mortar..... \$	155	75
Flag Stone Pavements, Special, Labor.....	1,295	60
	1,451	35
Pipe Drains, Special, Labor..... \$	1,724	91
Pipe Drains, Special, Material.....	1,398	57
	3,123	48
East Bay Granite Block Roadway, Labor..... \$	504	95
East Bay Granite Block Roadway, Material.....	1,574	83
	2,079	78
Line Street Cement Gravel Roadway, Labor..... \$	673	55
Line Street Cement Gravel Roadway, Material....	826	24
	1,499	79

Laurens Street Granite Block Roadway, Labor...	\$ 654 70	
Laurens Street Granite Block Roadway, Material...	2,469 90	
		3,124 60
Queen Street Granite Block Roadway, Labor....	\$ 293 80	
Queen Street Granite Block Roadway, Material....	787 32	
		1,081 12
Wentworth Street Cobble Roadway, Labor.....		1,019 70
Repairs to Columbus and Drake Streets Cement Gravel Roadway		22 50
Filling up Fish Basin in Market Street, Labor.....		134 75
Balance on hand in Treasury to be distributed as follows :		
Due for Flag Stone bought in 1897.....	\$ 1,780 78	
Due to Fish Basin Appropriation.....	865 25	
Unexpended Balance for Year.....	58	
		2,646 61
		<u>\$87,671 97</u>

The following is a list of improvements made during the year:

STONE BLOCK ROADWAY.

Square Yards.

Cumberland Street, from Meeting Eastward.....	236
East Bay, from Laurens to Calhoun.....	1,135
Laurens Street, from East Bay to Wharf.....	1,761
Queen Street, from East Bay to State.....	545
At a cost of \$1.82 per square yard for Labor and Material.	

COBBLE STONE ROADWAY.

A very important and much needed improvement has been the filling of the west end of Wentworth Street, and the continuation of the cobble roadway from Rutledge Avenue to Gadsden Street, thereby relieving that street of the periodic overflow of every high tide, and also giving a continuous stone roadway from river to river. To complete this improvement it is advisable to raise side walk on south side from Ashley Avenue to Gadsden Street, which is still covered by high tides.

PLANK ROADS.

Plank roads had to be repaired in the following streets: Columbus, Calhoun, Laurens, Pinckney, Wharf, Crab and Concord Street, at intersection of Boyce's Wharf.

A new plank road has been laid in Concord Street south of Laurens Street.

The old plank roads in Elizabeth, and in Chapel near Elizabeth Street have been taken up. On account of the very heavy traffic in Laurens Street from East Bay eastward it was found necessary to take up the plank road in that street and a substantial roadway of granite blocks substituted.

CLAY GRAVEL ROADWAYS.

Cement Gravel roads have been laid in the following streets:

	Square Yards.
St. Michael's Alley.....	218
Broad Street, from New Post Office, West.....	4,162
Line Street, from St. Philip to Rutledge Avenue.....	2,928
Drake Street, from Chapel to Columbus.....	5,570
Columbus Street, from Meeting to Drake.....	5,405
Rutledge Avenue, from Race Street to City Boundary.....	17,272
At a cost of \$45.71 per square yard for Labor and Material.	

From what I have been able to observe, the rapid wear of these roads is caused by the very heavy traffic turned into them from the neighboring parallel roads and also from the nature of the cement gravel, which in its dry, baked condition is readily ground into dust by the wheels of heavy vehicles.

This fine detritus is carried away by the winds and heavy rains and is lost to the roads unless some measure is taken to make it re-adhere to the surface. This I think can be accomplished only by frequent watering, which would to a large extent prevent the pulverization incident to roads built of this and similar material, besides stopping the injurious and annoying dust to which residents along such roads are subjected.

BLUE STONE FLAG PAVEMENT.

	Square Feet.
Ashley Avenue, w. s., from Bull to Montague.....	4 ft. flag 1,405
Ashley Avenue, w. s., from Bull to Montague.....	full flag 414
Ashley Avenue, w. s., Cannon Street, south.....	3 ft. flag 647
Cannon Street, s. s., between Ashley and President.....	3 ft. flag 1,775

	Square Feet.
Coming Street, e. s., from Spring to Cannon.....	full flag 341
Coming Street, e. s., from Spring to Cannon.....	3 ft. flag 800
Doughty Street, s. s., from Rutledge Avenue, west....	3 ft. flag 539
Doughty Street, s. s., from Rutledge Avenue, west....	full flag 64
East Bay, w. s., between Laurens and Calhoun.....	full flag 2,077
Hanover Street, e. s., near Line Street.....	full flag 461
Hasel Street, s. s., from East Bay to Anson.....	full flag 2,202
Meeting Street, w. s., from Spring to Columbus.....	full flag 2,851
Meeting Street, w. s., from John Street, north.....	full flag 1,330
Meeting Street, w. s., from Reid Street, north.....	full flag 767
Rutledge Avenue, e. s., from Bull Street, north.....	full flag 2,285
Rutledge Avenue, w. s., from Calhoun to Mill.....	full flag 1,642
Savage Street, w. s., between Broad and Tradd.....	full flag 4,000
Smith Street e. s., from Bull to Montague.....	4 ft. flag 1,442
Spring Street, n. s., between President and Ashton....	4 ft. flag 288
Tradd Street, n. s., from East Bay to Church.....	full flag 1,958
Total Square Feet. u	27,291
At a cost of 5c. per square foot for full flag, and 4c. for 3 and 4 ft. flag for labor.	

STONE CURB.

Ashley Ave. w. s., from Bull to Montague, 427 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Ashley Avenue, w. s., from Cannon Street south 235 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Beresford Street, s. s., between King and Archdale, 80 ft. New Curb.
 Columbus Street, n. s., from King to Meeting, 682 ft. New Curb.
 Coming Street, e. s., from Spring to Cannon, 84 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Doughty Street, s. s., from Rutledge Avenue, west, 190 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 East Bay, w. s., between Laurens and Calhoun, 380 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Hanover Street, e. s., near Line Street, 84 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 King Street, s. w., corner Wentworth, 116 ft. New Granite Curb.
 Lucas Street, e. s., Calhoun Street, north, 60 ft. New Stone Curb.
 Meeting Street, w. s., between Spring and Columbus, 305 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Meeting Street, w. s., from Ann Street north, 208 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Meeting Street, w. s., from John Street north, 420 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Reid Street,, s. e. corner America, 150 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Rutledge Avenue, e. s., Bull to Calhoun, 531 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Savage Street, w. s., from Broad to Tradd, 856 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Smith Street, e. s., between Bull and Montague, 33 ft. Old Curb Reset.
 Trapman Street, w. s., from Broad Street north, 286 ft. Old Curb Reset.

Tradd Street, n. s., from East Bay to Church, 510 ft. Old Curb Reset.

Wentworth Street, n. s., from Ashley to Gadsden, 462 ft. Old Curb Reset.

WOOD CURBING.

A very considerable quantity of wood curbing and crossings has been put down and sidewalks graded and filled in the following streets: Jasper, President, America, Larnes Court, Stewart Street, Hanover, South, Mary, Bogard, Broad, (west end,) Beresford, Drake, Chisolm, Islington Court, Morris, St. Philip, Shepard, Coming, Felix, Line, Park, Percy, Columbus, Bull, Thomson Court, Blake Street, Chestnut, Flnd, Lilly, President, Short Court, Nassau, Cooper, Hanover, Aiken, Shepard, Rutledge, Harris, Bay, Blake, Lucas, Palmetto, Elizabeth and Henrietta, Elizabeth and Charlotte, Elizabeth and Chapel, Cedar Court, Coming and Montague, Calhoun and Pitt, Thomas and Warren, Park and Shepard, Lee and Meeting, Cannon and President, Broad, corner Rutledge, and Rutledge corner Grove.

Bogard Street has been opened and extended from Rutledge Avenue to Ashley Avenue through the old Thomson & Robb property; sidewalks have been made and curbed, the street nicely graded, and a ten inch pipe drain laid in same.

PIPE DRAINS LAID IN 1897.

	Length, in Feet.	Size of Pipe, Inches.
Alexander Street.....	441	12
Bogard Street.....	423	10
Chapel Street.....	300	10
Doughty Street.....	854	12
East Bay	294	12
Franklin Street.....	483	12
Heyward Court.....	252	10
Inspection Street.....	212	12
Larnes Court.....	603	10
Minority Street.....	189	10
Mary Street.....	290	12
Smith Street.....	480	12
Lucas Street.....	516	12

	Length, in Feet.	Size of Pipe, Inches.
Thomson Court.....	320	10
Rutledge Avenue, corner Simons.....	60	18
Rutledge Avenue, corner Grove.....	60	18
Rutledge Avenue, corner Noisette.....	60	18
America, opposite Jackson.....	60	18

At a cost of 49½c. per foot for 12 inch, 42¾c. for 10 inch, and 68½c. for 18 inch, for labor and material.

Pipe Drains have been cleaned in Cedar Court, King, John, Drake & Mary Streets, and brick drains cleaned in Queen, America, Trapman, King, Reid, Judith & Clifford Streets. The brick drain in America Street from Reid to Amherst was lowered to correspond to grade of street.

MARION SQUARE.

The east half of the plaza has been covered with cement gravel; the west half having been covered last year with the same material; the Square now presents a most creditable appearance, and makes an excellent drill and parade ground.

EXTENSION OF CALHOUN 4TH AND 2D STREETS THROUGH THE WEST POINT MILL POND.

This department has been steadily at work on these streets (excepting during the hot summer months when work was discontinued by order of the Department of Health) raising and grading them; a thick covering of oyster shell has been put on same, and they have been open to traffic for some months; the extension of Calhoun Street in particular is of great advantage to the City, and it is hoped 2nd Street (along the river front) will be continued to the old Savannah Railroad Wharf, and thence to the New Bridge, thus giving a driveway along the banks of the Ashley.

The following streets have received more or less filling: Smith, Mary, Marion, Calhoun, Wentworth, Ashley Avenue, Laurel, Radcliffe, Bogard, Queen, Coming, Lucas, Chisolm, Tradd, Liberty, Clifford, Beresford, Princess, Marsh, Inspection, Society, Franklin, Trapman, Warren, Columbus, Atlan

tie, Lamboll, Pine, Cannon, Church, America, Aiken, Pitt, Broad, Park, Sires Alley, Rogers Alley, Woolf, Alexander, Bay, Gadsden, Secession, Hanover, Palmetto, Prioleau, Rutledge, (south of Broad) Doughty, Thompson Court, Cedar Court, Laurens, President, Elizabeth.

The following sidewalks have been filled and graded: Morris, north side, from St Philip to Rutledge; Felix Street, both sides; Smith Street, from Morris south; Mary Street, north side, from King to Railroad track; Meeting, from Mary to Reid, and from Columbus to Spring; Columbus Street, north side, from King to Meeting; St. Philip Street, from Morris north; Washington Street, west side; Cooper Street on north side; Broad Street, from Rutledge to Chisolm; Shepard Street, on north side; Amherst Street, north side, from Tobin's Alley to America; Bogard Street, from Rutledge to Ashley; Laurel Street, both sides; Sires Alley; Horlbecks Alley on north side; Smith Street, both sides, from Morris to Cannon; Line Street, on north side, from Rutledge to Sires Alley; Amherst Street, south side, from America to Hanover; Calhoun by Elizabeth; Bay Street; Rutledge Avenue, between Nassau and Fishburne; Gadsden, corner Wentworth; Lucas, east side, between Doughty and Palmetto; and Palmetto to Mill; Palmetto Street, south side; Doughty Street, south side; Thompson Court; Laurens Street, north side, east of East Bay; Marsh Street; Concord Street; Elizabeth, corner Cedar Court.

MEETING STREET SHELL ROAD.

24,700 bushels shell, costing \$712.43, and the labor of spreading same at a cost of \$523.50, being a total cost of \$1,235.93, has been expended in the year for keeping the road in repair.

BRICK SIDE WALKS.

730 square yards of brick gateways have been put down in Alexander, Queen, Calhoun, Rutledge, near Cannon, Ashley, near Calhoun, Charlotte, Broad, Logan, Church, St. Philip,

Wentworth, Rutledge, between Bull and Calhoun, Tradd, Legare, Rutledge, between Calhoun and Mill, East Bay, Cannon, Doughty, Coming, Meeting, between Spring and Columbus, Meeting between John and Ann, Spring, Cannon, west of Ashley, Smith, Ashley, near Cannon, Savage, Hasell, Montague, Thomas, King, Bay, Radcliffe, Tradd, Wentworth, by St. Philip, Hasell, near Meeting, Cannon, east of Rutledge, Rutledge, south of Radcliffe, Bee.

SCAVENGER DEPARTMENT.

This branch of the department has been carefully managed and although the territory has been annually increasing, every part has received proper attention. The animals have been worked very hard, especially during last summer when some of our neighboring cities were suffering from the dreaded yellow fever scourge. In consequence of the unusual heavy work several of our animals have succumbed, and are no longer fit for use.

There were hauled 76,589 loads at a cost of 27½c. per load.

In addition to regular work, a large amount of extra hauling has been done for the maintenance of sidewalks, roadways and many other uses.

I append a report from the Superintendent of Scavenger Department showing an itemized account of the work done by that department for the year 1897.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

J. B. KECKELEY,
Superintendent of Streets.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

Mr. J. B. Keckeley, Superintendent of Streets :

DEAR SIR—I respectfully submit the following work done by this department for the year ending December 31st, 1897:

	Loads Hauled.
Garbage.....	38,007
Sweepings.....	9,691
Sand Filling.....	9,387
Bricks Out.....	181
Bricks In.....	188
Debris.....	5,735
Curbing.....	205
Flags.....	51
Paving Blocks.....	564
Cinders.....	193
Pipes.....	419
Gravel.....	451
Miscellaneous.....	3,973
Shells.....	469
Cobbles.....	427
Jute.....	1,158
Paper.....	2,315
Sawdust.....	421
Dead Animals.....	19
Paver's Carts.....	2,735
Total loads	76,589

I cannot close this report without thanking Messrs. T. S. McCarrel and C. H. Wilson for the efficient and zealous manner in which they have assisted me in carrying out this work.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. JERVEY,

Supt. City Scavenger Department.

REPORT OF HEALTH OFFICER FOR 1897.

CITY OF CHARLESTON, S. C.,
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, January 1, 1898.

To the Honorable the Mayor and Aldermen:

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to submit my Annual Report covering the Table of Vital Statistics and Meteorological Observations, with such proceedings of this department as have been undertaken for the benefit of this department, and the general benefit of the City for the year 1897:

The City of Charleston although dangerously threatened with pestilence during the year 1897, has enjoyed a most remarkable degree of good health.

There has been no epidemic of any character whatever, severe or mild, and although it was feared at one time that there might be a serious outbreak of Scarlet Fever, the cases that have occurred have been generally very mild; there have been only 5 white and 1 colored deaths from Scarlet Fever during the entire year. There has not been a single death from Diphtheria either white or black in 1897.

There have been the same number of deaths from Typhoid Fever among the whites as occurred in 1896, and 4 fewer deaths from Typhoid Fever among the colored race.

There were 447 deaths among the white race in 1897 and 521 deaths among the white race in 1896. There have occurred therefore, 74 fewer deaths among the white race in 1897 than occurred in 1896.

There were 1143 deaths in 1897 among the colored race and 1348 deaths among the same race in 1896—consequently 205 fewer colored deaths in 1897 than in 1896. A total for the year 1897 of two hundred and seventy-nine deaths less than in 1896.

This is the lowest death record for very many years, with the exception of 1888, when there were 419 white deaths; it is the lowest in 10 years, and the lowest in the colored race in a very great number of years.

It is the lowest ratio of mortality that has occurred, white and black in 29 years. In 1897 there were 26 deaths from Consumption, while in 1896, 45. In 1897 there were 158 deaths from Consumption among the colored, and in 1896, 243; 104 fewer Consumptive deaths in 1897 than in 1896.

There were 42 fewer deaths from Diarrhoeal diseases in 1897 than in 1896.

In 1896 there were 20 deaths from Measles: none in 1897.

In 1897 there were 15 deaths from Whooping Cough.

In 1896 there were 32 deaths from Whooping Cough.

The City is surely to be congratulated on the above record. The ratio per thousand among the whites is 15.52; the lowest in many years, and compares most favorably with the record of the cities of the world.

It might seem strange that the Health Officer of Charleston should claim great good health when there are wide publications indicating the opposite. This year affords a good opportunity for saying what is carefully suppressed in fixing the equation of good health. The ratio per 1000 among the colored race for 1897 is 31.49.

This is the lowest ratio per thousand among the colored race in over 20 years, and it is double the ratio of the whites; and in a large number of cities we have been able to get the ratio of the colored as compared with the whites; it is double, and the whites is as above stated, 15.52. Now to add the two and take the ratio white and black, runs up the white ratio 50 per cent. and lowers the colored comparatively; the ratio, white and black for 1897 is 24.39.

We have claimed for Charleston a very good degree of health among the whites, and the same is shown by the ratio for 10 years, which is 18.32—20 being fairly good; when the health of the City is discussed, it is only fair and just that the separate ratio should be given.

In the decade from 1850 to 1860, the ratio, white and black, was about the the same.

Since the fostering hand of the white man has been taken away the ratio has been doubled. In looking over the necessities for the health of Charleston, we find two great factors that have militated against the city. We have an inadequate supply of good water and we have no inspection of food.

These are extremely important matters, and should engage the earnest attention of the governing classes.

During the last 2 years 18 drinking fountains have been placed in the different wards of the city, furnishing an abundant supply of artesian water in those localities, wholesome, pure water. We believe that these supplies of water have been of great benefit to the poorer population, and we would urge that these sources of supply be doubled. In reference to food, we have for many years recommended an inspection of food. There should be an inspector for the general food supply of the city.

We would earnestly bring to your consideration the very great necessity for an abattoir for the general slaughtering and care of all animals butchered for daily use. The advantage would soon repay for the outlay.

There should be placed in charge of this abattoir an educated Veterinary Surgeon who would be competent to at once differentiate healthy and unhealthy flesh. Attached to this abattoir there should be cold storage rooms for the preservation of all meats. To no class of our people would such a well conducted abattoir be of so much service as to our butchers. In Germany there are several hundreds of such abattoirs—many in England, and in this country a few.

We would most earnestly beg your serious consideration as to this necessity.

It is certainly most gratifying to note the decrease in the deaths from Consumption. It is surely a remarkable statement to make. In 1896, 288 deaths from Consumption and in 1897, 184 deaths from Consumption. We believe this to

be greatly due to the wide spread interest that is more and more being manifested in spreading broadcast information as to the way in which Consumption spreads its deadly influences.

I have recommended in my address before the American Public Association that every sanitarium should "fight Consumption." I believe that with persistent effort the governing classes of every community would become deeply interested, and give assistance in this direction. *It is a preventable disease and should be prevented.* Buffalo, New York, Chicago, the State of Michigan and other States and Municipalities are taking rigorous measures to suppress the great plague.

It is my belief that if in every city of over 10,000 people, a Hospital should be built and conducted especially for the care of Consumptives—a place where they could be cared for and where they would be harmless—a boon and a blessing to the sick and the well, succoring the sick and saving the well.

With a disease now so well understood, and with constant effort to minimize it, it is not improbable that it will in the near future greatly diminish.

On September 14th last, official notice came to the Health Authorities that there was Yellow Fever prevalent in New Orleans, Mobile, and part of the Mississippi Gulf Coast. On the same day quarantine was proclaimed against all territory infected with Yellow Fever, and for 71 days there was the utmost vigilance exercised, that neither man nor merchandise came from any place infected with Yellow Fever. The efforts made by the Mayor of the City and by the Health Authorities of the City were warmly seconded by all classes; the press and the great transportation lines and all our citizens generally felt that the pestilence should be kept away. The Police authorities of the city were utilized, and all the Railroads, all the Water and the Steamship Companies were all regularly inspected, and all persons coming from infected territory were hindered from coming into the city. Yellow Fever spread

and appeared in 10 States and 42 places. As far as we are informed the quarantine was thoroughly carried out—not a person and not an article of freight coming into our city without especial permission given, after ascertaining that there was no danger—no danger whatever. There were no risks taken—no risks whatever. In the presence of such a peril to the welfare of 65,000 people, all personal consideration should be in abeyance, and the general good and the general safety of the people paramount.

With constant and untiring efforts and universal support, success was assured, Charleston escaped Yellow Fever in 1897.

QUARANTINE.

There have been no cases of contagious or infectious disease arriving at the Quarantine Station during the year 1897.

The Station has been kept up to the first class standard that has been maintained for so many years past.

The Maritime Sanitation Committee, under the able and zealous efforts of Mr. Hall T. McGee, have constantly labored to keep the station and plant in good order and ready for work.

During the year a new Naptha Launch has been purchased, longer and broader than the one in use for the past 7 years.

It is a most commodious and useful adjunct to the equipment of the port.

Dr. Lebbey, Quarantine Officer, with the employees of the station, have been always alert and efficient.

There have been 127 arrivals at the station during the year 1897.

Steamships.....	97
Barques.....	13
Brigs.....	2
Schooners.....	15
<hr/>	
Total.....	127

These came from the following places:

Africa	4	Honduras	11
Belgium	1	Mexico	1
Bermuda	1	Nova Scotia	1
Cape de Verde	2	Portugal	10
Chili	1	Sicily	1
Coastwise	11	South America.....	5
Germany	25	Spain	15
Great Britain	21	Teneriffe	1
Guatemala	1	West Indies.....	14
Holland	1		
Total 1897.....			127
Total 1896.....			121

SANITARY INSPECTORS.

There are 4 Health Districts in the city, King Street dividing north and south and Calhoun east and west.

To each district is assigned a Sanitary Inspector.

Health District No.1, C. L. TRENHOLM.

Health District No. 2, A. W. MITCHELL.

Health District No. 3, MIKE HOGAN.

Health District No. 4, D. PINCKNEY JOHNSTONE.

These Inspectors visit 50 premises every day, and inspect the premises, vaults, drains, etc., and report the same day in writing at 12 o'clock, what nuisances they find to the Health Officer. Notices are served immediately, requiring the owners to abate the same. During the period that Yellow Fever prevailed in Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana, there were 4 additional Inspectors put on duty: Messrs. Thomas, Garity, Bissell and Robinson.

The whole city was thoroughly inspected; a house to house visitation was had—the Inspectors each day bringing the names of parties visited, 50 in number, signed every day with each report.

The Sanitary Inspectors have been faithful, constant and intelligent in their work.

DISINFECTION.

An immense supply of disinfectants have been distributed during the summer months, from May 1st to November 1. Copperas in solution and Lime.

During the months of September and October 4 carts were employed, and 5 or 6 hundred barrels of lime were distributed in various parts of the city, besides a great quantity of Copperas Water. Chloride of Lime and Carbolic Acid were freely used in every locality where required.

The Formaldehyde Lamps have been in constant use in every case of contagious disease.

Whenever required, all articles of bedding, etc., were carried to the Steam Cylinder at the City Hospital, and subjected to 230° Fahr. steam heat.

There were 221 houses fumigated .

43,972 persons supplied with disinfectants.

137,200 gallons of copperas solution distributed..

442 persons supplied with carbolic acid.

Bedding and mattresses from 60 houses were subjected to steam disinfection.

No glandered horses were reported during the year.

Typhoid Fever cases reported, white 48, colored 46.

Scarlet Fever cases reported, white 83, colored 32.

Diphtheria cases reported, white 6, colored 6.

Mr. F. Nipson, who superintends the disinfection, has been constantly zealous and efficient.

INTERMENTS.

Interments were made within the city limits during the year 1897, at the following grounds:

WHITES.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
St. Philip's Church yard.....	1	1	1	1	..	1	..	1	..	2	1	..	9
St. Paul's.....	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
St. John's Lutheran.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1
St. John's Chapel.....	3	..	4	1	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	2	20
St. Peter's.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1
1st Baptist.....	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	2
1st Presbyterian.....	..	1	..	1	1	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	5
2nd Presbyterian.....	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	1	..	..	5
Bethel.....	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	4
Circular.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	2
Unitarian.....	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
K. K. B. E. Coming Street.....	1	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	4
Seaman's.....	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
St. Michael's.....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	2
Huguenot.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1
Cathedral Lot.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	1
Totals.....	8	3	6	5	5	7	1	4	4	5	7	5	60
1 White at Bathsheba.....	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
1 White at Colored Brotherly.....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
1 White at Colored Catholic.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1
Totals.....	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	3

63

COLORED AND BLACK													
Field of Rest	4	2		2		1	2	3	1		1	2	18
Ephrat		1			1		2		2				6
Colored Lutheran	4	2		4	4	4	1	4	2	8	4	3	40
Colored Catholic	1						1			2		1	5
Bathsheba	5	3	6	5	8	8	7	6	11	4	9	11	83
Calvary Episcopal	1	1		1	1	1			3		2		10
Colored Scotch	1	3	3	2	1	1		1	3	2	2	2	21
McPhelia	1												1
Totals	17	12		9	14	15	13	14	22	16	18	19	184

PUBLIC.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
White.	1			1			2	2	1	2	1	4	14
Colored and Black.	18	19	23	29	20	26	32	24	37	24	21	45	318
Totals	19	19	23	30	20	26	34	26	38	26	22	49	332

SCAVENGERING.

There were 38,007 loads of garbage removed during 1897 from the streets.

The system practiced in Charleston is most excellent. The carts are owned by the city, and the drivers and the superintendent are employed by the city.

In this way complete control is exercised. The carts are out every day in the year except Sundays, and every day before 12 all the garbage is out of the city. Messrs. Jervcy and McCarrel, in charge of the carts have been zealous and efficient.

Loads hauled each month:

January	2,563	July.....	3,915
February	2,384	August	3,547
March.....	2,968	September.....	3,839
April	2,895	October	3,706
May.....	2,815	November	3,112
June	3,115	December	3,110
Total 1897	38,007		
Total 1896	35,424		

NIGHT SOIL.

There are about 12,000 privy vaults in Charleston, filled with nauseous malodorous polluting night soil, permeating the soil and fouling it.

In this age of sanitary progress, it should be the objective point of the Health authorities to try and have a water conduit of the sewerage, a system that should carry away every 24 hours, all fecal matter into the sea. A part of the city below Broad Street has been sewered with the Shone Pneumatic Pressure System. As far as it has been tested, it has been most

successful. The great pressing need of Charleston is a fuller water supply. We should have a daily supply of 8 or 10,000,000 gallons of water. With such an assured supply, the whole city could readily and rapidly be sewered. It will be an unmixed blessing when this is consummated, and doubtless a notable decline in the ratio of mortality will be noted.

We cannot too strongly urge upon the governing body, our City Council, that they should make an earnest effort to obtain this water supply at an immediate date. Without this water supply the problem of the disposal of the sewerage cannot be solved. -

There were 2,194 privy vaults cleaned out in 1897.

There were 1,966 privy vaults cleaned in 1896.

CITY DISPENSARY SERVICE.

There were 31,240 patients treated during the year 1897 in the six dispensing districts—7,488 white, 23,752 colored.

In 1896 there were 28,644.

The city is divided into 6 dispensary districts; there is a physician elected by City Council for each of these 6 districts. The charity is far reaching and beneficent, as will be seen by looking at the table; many thousands of the poor white and black receive gratuitous medical service.

The physicians reside in the districts, have their offices in the districts, and are ready for calls night and day.

CITY DISPENSARY DRUGGISTS.

To each of the six Dispensary Districts there is assigned a Dispensary Druggist, who furnishes medicines and prescriptions as ordered by the six Dispensary Physicians. The druggists furnish these prescriptions free of cost. The service is most efficient, and is a blessing to the poor and necessitous.

The following number of prescriptions were furnished during the year 1897.

Health District No. 1.....	5,892	Health District No. 4.....	5,025
Health District No. 2.....	4,791	Health District No. 5.....	9,494
Health District No. 3.....	6,020	Health District No. 6.....	7,531
Total in the year 1897.....		38,753	
Total in the year 1896.....		36,290	

BACTERIOLOGY.

The City Council, at the earnest request of the Board of Health, made an appropriation last June to establish a Service of Bacteriology, to be under the direction of the Board of Health. Through the kindness of the Faculty of the Medical College of South Carolina, permission was granted to use their Biological laboratory. Dr. Robert Wilson, Jr. was elected to fill the post. He has been most faithful and efficient.

The action of Council has been more than justified, and it is the universal testimony of the Medical Fraternity of Charleston, as shown by a communication from them, that it was a need of urgent necessity.

I append the report of Dr. Wilson.

FINANCIAL.

Amount appropriated, including \$3,000 free quarantine	
Bacteriologist and Epidemic Fund against Yellow Fever on the	
Gulf Coast.....	22,328.57
Amounts expended.....	21,978 40
Balance unexpended.....	\$345 17

Respectfully submitted,

H. B. HORLBECK, M. D.,

Health Officer.

REPORT OF BACTERIOLOGIST.

CHARLESTON, S. C. JANUARY 1st, 1898.

Dr. H. B. Horlbeck, Health Officer:

SIR—I have the honor to herewith submit my report of the work accomplished by the Bacteriological Office since its institution in June, 1897, to January 1st, 1898.

Samples of water from ninety-six wells and cisterns have been examined. With three or four exceptions these samples were taken from premises where Typhoid Fever had occurred. The common colon bacillus was found to be present in seven cisterns and two wells. This organism is a normal inhabitant of the intestinal canal, and its presence in water may be taken as an indication of faecal pollution. In two cases in which the *b. coli* was found I was able to visit and personally investigate the premises from which the samples were taken. The result was a clear demonstration that in each instance the source of Typhoid infection was the privy vault. These two privies alone were responsible for four cases of Typhoid Fever and three deaths.

The hydrant water of the city has been examined ten times, the samples being collected from the following locations: Coming St., opposite George, Cor. New and Tradd Sts; Queen St. between Church and Philadelphia Sts; Cor. Smith and Radcliffe Sts; and the Reservoir on George St. This water has been found to be a perfectly safe drinking water. This opinion finds significant confirmation in the fact that of the cases of typhoid fever referred to me during the past seven months not one occurred among those who used the hydrant supply. Nineteen samples of milk from various dealers have been examined. A number of these samples gave evidence of being watered. In one or two instances the watering amounted to as much as thirty per cent. It is hardly neces-

sary to call attention to the great danger of in this manner spreading water-borne diseases, such as typhoid fever. Nor should we overlook the fact that a large number of the intestinal diseases of infancy, which during the hot months carry off so many of the youngest members of our population, are directly traceable to contaminated milk. The milk of tuberculous cattle is another constant menace to the public health.

This matter merits the gravest thought; and I earnestly trust that the Council will consider the practicability of adopting measures looking toward some regulation of the milk supply.

The medical profession of the city has shown its appreciation of the office by frequent calls for microscopic aid in diagnosis. Eighty-five cases of suspected Typhoid Fever were submitted for diagnosis. In some instances the examination of the blood had to be repeated several times, making a total of ninety-six examinations. A positive diagnosis was returned in forty-three cases. A number of the negative cases were by further examination proved to be Malaria. It is worth while noting that in two instances a diagnosis of Typhoid Fever was made on the third and fifth days, respectively; and in two on the fourth day of the disease, while ordinarily without microscopic aid the diagnosis can hardly be made definitely within less than a week.

Forty-nine samples of blood from suspected malarial patients were received. In a few instances in which a negative opinion was returned the application of the serum test demonstrated the presence of Typhoid infection.

Fifty-two samples of Sputum from suspected Consumptive patients, and two from doubtful cases of Pneumonia were received and examined.

Tubes for the cultivation of the Diphtheria bacillus from the exudate from suspicious throats have been left at the specified stations where they may be obtained upon request. Only eight cases have been submitted for diagnosis, and in

but three instances were the results confirmatory. In addition to these, six new growths or tumors have been examined and three miscellaneous Bacteriological examinations have been made of urine, pus and "sterilized" water.

Respectfully,

ROBERT WILSON, JR., M. D.,
Bacteriologist.

MORTUARY STATISTICS.

REPORT OF THE NUMBER OF DEATHS IN THE CITY OF CHARLES-
TON, SO. CA., IN EACH MONTH FOR THE YEAR 1897.

WHITES.

[illegible]

DEATHS IN THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.—CONTINUED.

WHITES.

CAUSES OF DEATH.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
Gastritis.....			1			1			1	2	1	2	8
Gastro Enteritis.....						1		1		1		1	4
Hæmorrhage.....		1											1
Heart, Disease of.....	1	2	5	3	2	4		2	4	2	4	4	33
Hemiplegia.....											1		1
Hernia, Strangulated.....				1									1
Hypertrophy, Prostate.....									1				1
Hysterectomy.....							1						1
Inanition.....						1	1						2
Intestinal Obstruction.....						1						1	2
Jaundice.....	1										1		2
Kidney, Bright's Disease of.....	4			1	1	3		3	1	1	3	2	19
Kidney, Cirrhosis of.....	1												1
Kidney, Inflammation of.....	2	1	3		1	2		1		1		6	17
La Grippe.....	16	8	2										26
Laryngitis.....			1										1
Liver, Cirrhosis of.....								2					2
Liver, Inflammation of.....											1		1
Locho Metritis.....					1								1
Locomotor Ataxia.....	2		1			1							4
Lungs, Congestion of.....		1											1
Marasmus.....				1	2	2		1		1		3	10
Meningitis.....		1				1				2		1	5
Neurasthenia.....												1	1
Old Age.....		2		4		4	1	1	1	3		2	18
Paralysis.....			1	2		1			1	4			9
Parturition.....		1								2	1		4
Peritonitis.....		1	1							2	1	6	11
Pneumonia.....	3	2	3	3	6	2							19
Pneumonia, Broncho.....											1		1
Puerperal Metritis.....				1									1
Pyosalpingitis.....						1							1
Sarcoma.....							1						1
Sclerosis Sp. Cord.....					1								1
Septicæmia.....	1	1	1						1			1	5
Stricture Urethra.....						2					1		2
Sunstruck.....							1						1
Syphilis.....									1				1
Tetanus.....												2	2
Tuberculosis.....	3		1		2	1			2	2	2	1	14
Tumor.....			1								1		2
Trismus Nascentium.....	1	1		2	1		2	2	1				10
Ulcer.....												1	1
Whooping Cough.....					1						1		2
Totals.....	51	37	38	31	33	56	25	30	30	33	33	50	447

DEATHS IN THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.—CONTINUED.

BLACKS AND COLORED.

CAUSES OF DEATH.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
Abscess.....	1					1		5	2				9
Albuminuria.....	1										1	1	3
Alcoholism.....			1										1
Anæmia.....						1	1						1
Aneurism.....											1		1
Apoplexy.....	4	2	1	2	6	3			5		3	4	30
Appendicitis.....												1	1
Asphyxia.....												1	1
Asthma.....									2	1		1	4
Bowels, Inflammation of.....	1				2	3	1	1		1			9
Brain, Congestion of.....	1		1	1					1				4
Brain, Hæmorrhage.....				1						1			2
Brain, Inflammation of.....				1									1
Brain, Softening.....												1	1
Bronchitis.....	2	2		2	2	1				1			10
Bronchitis, Capillary.....	2	1		1	2				3		1		10
Cancer.....	1	1				1	1		1			1	6
Cancer Uteri.....	1					1					1		3
Chill, Congestive.....							1	1					2
Cholera Infantum.....		2		1	6	5		3		2		1	20
Cholera Morbus.....						1	1	1				1	5
Cholæmia.....									1				1
Consumption.....	12	9	11	19	14	11	18	11	12	11	11	19	158
Convulsions.....	6	2	3	2		5	3	2	2	2	4	3	34
Convulsions, Puerperal.....	1	1	1				1	1					5
Cystitis.....										1			1
Debility.....	1										1		2
Dentition.....	1		1		3	2	3	3	3		1	4	21
Diabetes.....										1			1
Diarrhoea.....				1		2	5	4		1			13
Dropsy.....			1			1			1		1	1	5
Dysentery.....	1					3	6	6	1	1		3	21
Embolism.....												1	1
Endocarditis.....	1	1	3	1	1	1	2		1		1	1	13
Enteritis.....	1	1	1	1	3	6	4	4	3	4	4	1	33
Enterocolitis.....					5	2	5	2	4	2			20
Epilepsy.....						1	1	2					4
Erysipelas.....												1	1
Fever, Bilious.....								1					1
Fever, Catarrhal.....										1			1
Fever, Intermittent.....										1			1
Fever, Malarial.....			1	1	1	1	2	4	5	8	2	2	27
Fever, Puerperal.....								2		1	1		4
Fever, Typhoid.....	1	1	4			2	5	3	2	1	3	4	26

DEATHS IN THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.—CONTINUED.

BLACKS AND COLORED.

CAUSES OF DEATH.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
Fever, Scarlet								1					4
Gangrene	1	2						1					4
Gastritis.....		1		1	2	1	3		1	1	1		11
Gastro Enteritis.....	1				5	3	3	2	2	1	1		18
Hæmorrhage	1												1
Hæmorrhage, Umbilical.....						1		1	1				3
Heart, Disease of.....	6	4	6	5	5	3	7	7	5	6	7	4	65
Helminthiasis			1										1
Hemiplegia							1	1	1	1			4
Hernia		1								1			2
Hydrocephalus.....											1		1
Inanition	1				1			2	2				6
Insanity	2						1	1	1				5
Intussusception							1						1
Jaundice								1					1
Kidney, Bright's Disease of.....		4	4	2	3	7	1	4	4	3	2	4	39
Kidney, Congestion of										1			1
Kidney, Inflammation of.....	6	2	1	6	2	1	10	4	7	4	6	15	64
La Grippe	18	15	1	1	1			1					37
Laryngitis												1	1
Liver, Atrophy of												1	1
Liver, Cirrhosis of		1	1	1	1	2				1		1	8
Liver, Congestion of									1	1			2
Lungs, Congestion of.....	3	1	1	2	3	1		1		1	2	4	19
Marasmus		4		3	3	3	6		5	4	4	2	34
Meningitis		4	2	2	1	1		1	3		1	2	17
Myelitis			1										1
Old Age	3	3	1	1	4	1	2	1	1	1	2	4	24
Paralysis	1		1	2		1	1	3		3		1	13
Parturition					2				1		1		4
Pericarditis.....						1							1
Peritonitis		1	1	2				1	1	1			8
Pleurisy										1			1
Pneumonia	13	10	3	2	5	3	3	2	9	2	3	8	63
Pott's Disease.....									1				1
Prostatitis		1											1
Rheumatism			1										1
Sarcoma			1		1								2
Scrofula								2		1	1		4
Septicæmia		2				1			1				4
Stricture Urethra									1				1
Syphilis				2	1	1		1	2	2		3	12
Tetanus	1			1	1		2		1		2		8
Thrush											1		1

DEATHS IN THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.—CONTINUED.

BLACKS AND COLORED.

CAUSES OF DEATH.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Total.
Trismus Nascentium.....	3	1	8	6	9	8	9	2	5	4	5	8	68
Tuberculosis	3	1	2	5	2	3	2	5	3	5	7	1	39
Tumor							1						1
Tumor, Ovarian.....				1									1
Ulcer										1		1	2
Uræmia.....					1								1
Vermes		1					1						2
Whooping Cough.....	1				1	3	3	2	2	1			13
Wound		1											1
Totals	99	87	60	84	100	99	116	103	111	85	86	113	1143

ACCIDENTS.

WHITES.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
Accident.....	1	3	...	1	...	1	...	2	...	2	...	2	10
Burn.....	1	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	4
Cyanosis.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
Homicide.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
Suicide.....	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	2
Undeveloped.....	1	...	1	...	1	1	...	2	1	...	...	2	9
Totals.....	3	4	2	...	2	1	2	3	3	1	1	5	27
BLACK AND COLORED.													
Accident.....	4	...	2	4	2	5	1	...	4	1	1	4	28
Burn.....	1	...	...	1	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	1	5
Homicide.....	...	1	...	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	4
Shock.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1
Undeveloped.....	6	1	3	2	3	3	2	1	2	3	4	5	35
Totals.....	11	2	5	8	6	8	3	2	8	4	6	10	73
STILL BORN.													
Whites.....	...	1	2	3	6	...	4	3	2	4	3	6	34
Black and Colored.....	18	7	11	11	10	14	11	17	18	13	15	16	161
Totals.....	18	8	13	14	16	14	15	20	20	17	18	22	195
PREMATURE BIRTHS.													
Whites.....	...	...	...	2	...	...	1	1	...	1	...	1	6
Black and Colored.....	2	2	...	2	1	1	1	...	2	3	2	5	21
Total.....	2	2	...	4	1	1	2	1	2	4	2	6	27

MARRIAGES.

	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
Whites.....	7	9	7	9	7	14	5	4	9	6	11	15	103
Blacks and Colored	13	14	18	32	19	19	12	18	20	26	23	31	245
Totals.....	20	23	25	41	26	33	17	22	29	32	34	46	348
And 1 Chinaman married a colored woman.....													1
													349

BIRTHS.

	30.	25.	21.	17.	13.	21.	24.	18.	33.	24.	19.	21.	266
*Whites.....	30	25	21	17	13	21	24	18	33	24	19	21	266
*Black and Colored.....	58	49	38	57	43	65	62	62	64	63	67	73	701
Totals.....	88	74	59	74	56	86	86	80	97	87	86	94	967
TWINS.													
Whites							1						1
Black and Colored.....				1		2	1	2					6
Totals				1		2	2	2					7

* Return of Births incomplete.

NUMBER OF DEATHS WITH AGES IN EACH MONTH FOR
THE YEAR 1897.

WHITES.

AGES.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
Under one year.....	4	6	4	3	7	12	7	6	1	3	3	8	64
1 to 5 years.....	3	2	2	4	5	10	3	4	3	3	1	2	42
5 to 10 years.....					1		1		1		1		4
10 to 20 years.....	3	1	2		1	1			3	1	1	3	16
20 to 30 years.....	3	2	6	1	2	4	1	3	3	2	4	3	34
30 to 40 years.....	4	4	4	2	6	2	3	3	6	3	3	7	47
40 to 50 years.....	7	6	3	3	6	3	3	7	3	3	3	6	53
50 to 60 years.....	6	7	6	5	3	5	4	3	2	6	8	7	62
60 to 70 years.....	12	5	7	4	1	10	1	1	1	5	6	7	60
70 to 80 years.....	7	4	3	5	1	5	2	3	2	6	2	5	45
80 to 90 years.....	1		1	3		4			5	1	1	2	18
90 to 100 years.....	1												1
Over 100 years.....				1									1
Totals.....	51	37	38	31	33	56	25	30	30	33	33	50	447

BLACKS AND COLORED.

Under one year.....	17	16	16	16	36	27	23	14	20	22	19	24	250
1 to 5 years.....	13	14	3	9	20	17	24	21	19	11	10	10	171
5 to 10 years.....	2	3	1	4		3	3	3	10	4	3	1	37
10 to 20 years.....	6	8	4	7	4	4	10	12	11	8	8	12	94
20 to 30 years.....	18	9	7	17	10	11	13	17	13	12	11	11	149
30 to 40 years.....	6	11	10	4	5	13	10	7	11	10	14	13	114
40 to 50 years.....	7	9	8	6	7	6	16	11	8	5	6	13	102
50 to 60 years.....	12	8	4	12	10	5	13	6	11	8	7	13	109
60 to 70 years.....	8	2	5	6	1	9	2	8	4	1	5	6	57
70 to 80 years.....	7	5	1	3	4	3		2	2	3	1	4	35
80 to 90 years.....	3	1	1		3	1	1	2	2	1	1	3	19
90 to 100 years.....		1										3	4
Over 100 years.....							1				1		2
Totals.....	99	87	60	84	100	99	116	103	111	85	86	113	1143
	150	124	98	115	133	155	141	133	141	118	119	163	1590

NUMBER OF DEATHS IN EACH WARD IN EACH MONTH.

WHITES.													
WARDS.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
No. 1.....	1	5	1	2	....	5	1	....	3	1	2	3	24
No. 2.....	1	3	....	1	4	1	2	....	1	2	3	1	19
No. 3.....	5	6	3	6	1	9	2	....	2	2	1	8	45
No. 4.....	5	2	2	....	1	5	3	5	1	1	2	2	29
No. 5.....	2	....	5	5	2	6	1	2	2	3	2	4	34
No. 6.....	6	3	1	2	4	3	....	1	....	1	3	7	31
No. 7.....	4	1	4	3	4	1	1	....	1	2	5	3	29
No. 8.....	10	5	10	2	5	8	8	5	6	9	8	11	87
No. 9.....	8	2	4	3	2	5	3	5	8	5	1	4	50
No. 10.....	3	4	2	1	4	8	1	4	4	1	2	2	36
No. 11.....	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	5	2	4	3	2	30
No. 12.....	4	4	3	4	4	3	2	3	....	2	1	3	33
Totals.....	51	37	38	31	33	56	25	30	30	33	33	50	447

BLACKS AND COLORED.

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Totals.
No. 1.....	10	7	3	4	6	2	8	6	6	4	7	6	69
No. 2.....	1	4	1	2	5	2	7	2	5	4	5	3	41
No. 3.....	4	2	1	7	3	3	2	4	4	4	5	8	47
No. 4.....	8	6	8	6	6	9	10	9	10	12	8	8	100
No. 5.....	7	9	3	10	6	5	6	9	5	5	3	4	72
No. 6.....	5	3	2	2	6	4	7	4	4	2	4	9	52
No. 7.....	8	5	3	7	9	7	8	5	8	7	5	8	80
No. 8.....	19	19	15	21	8	24	22	18	23	15	16	20	220
No. 9.....	9	7	4	4	1	8	9	11	12	6	4	8	83
No. 10.....	4	7	3	4	12	6	3	3	10	6	8	12	78
No. 11.....	6	10	6	6	22	15	18	17	13	8	9	16	146
No. 12.....	18	8	11	11	16	14	16	15	11	12	12	11	155
Totals.....	99	87	60	84	100	99	116	103	111	85	86	113	1143
	150	124	98	115	133	155	141	133	141	118	119	163	1590

TABLE SHOWING THE TOTAL NUMBER OF CASES TREATED AND OF DEATHS IN THE CITY HOSPITAL AND HEALTH DISTRICTS DURING EACH QUARTER, 1897.

CASES TREATED.	WHITES.					BLACK AND COLORED.					Grand Totals in all cases
	QUARTER ENDING					QUARTER ENDING					
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31	Totals in the Year	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31	Totals in the Year	
City Hospital.....	130	78	92	114	414	247	205	223	209	888	1302
Health District No. 1.....	573	494	500	590	2157	913	792	889	999	3593	5716
Health District No. 2.....	37	5	16	34	92	846	927	890	858	3521	3613
Health District No. 3.....	93	89	85	85	352	939	999	965	889	3792	4084
Health District No. 4.....	17	.....	.....	.....	17	557	559	825	790	2731	2748
Health District No. 5.....	537	859	696	1066	3089	859	1414	2774	1391	5538	8627
Health District No. 6.....	358	442	494	512	1806	705	990	1167	1555	4467	6252
Totals	1745	1963	1883	2311	7902	5066	5899	6964	6711	24,640	32,542

DEATHS.											
City Hospital.....	8	7	7	12	34	34	34	42	31	141	175
Health District No. 1.....	6	4	2	4	16	15	17	23	20	75	91
Health District No. 2.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	24	15	19	21	79	79
Health District No. 3.....	1	.....	.....	3	4	17	21	23	17	78	82
Health District No. 4.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	15	18	11	55	55
Health District No. 5.....	6	5	1	7	19	13	17	27	22	79	98
Health District No. 6.....	2	2	1	1	6	29	18	33	23	103	112
Totals.....	23	18	11	27	79	140	137	185	145	613	692

NUMBER OF DEATHS IN EACH MONTH, WITH PLACE OF NATIVITY,
FOR THE YEAR 1897.

WHITES.													
NATIVES OF	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
City of Charleston.....	24	18	17	13	20	28	18	17	15	16	17	28	231
South Carolina	7	9	11	2	5	6	4	6	5	1	5	3	64
Alabama .....	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Connecticut .....	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2
Georgia	1	..	1	..	1	2	1	..	..	..	..	1	7
Massachusetts	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	3
Maine .....	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	3
New Jersey .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1
New York .....	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	1	..	..	1	1	5
North Carolina .....	..	2	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
Ohio .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2
Pennsylvania .....	..	1	..	2	1	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	6
Tennessee .....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Vermont .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	1
Virginia	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2
Austria .....	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Denmark .....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
England	2	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	6
France .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	2
Germany	5	2	1	4	4	6	1	4	2	3	3	4	39
Greece .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1
Ireland	9	4	1	8	..	7	..	1	3	5	4	4	46
Italy .....	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	2	6
Poland .....	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Portugal .....	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1
Scotland .....	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	2
Spain .....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Unknown .....	..	..	1	..	..	2	..	..	1	2	..	2	8
Totals	51	37	38	31	33	56	25	30	30	33	33	50	447

NUMBER OF DEATHS IN EACH MONTH, WITH PLACE OF NATIVITY,
FOR THE YEAR 1897.

BLACK AND COLORED.

NATIVES OF	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
City of Charleston	60	54	40	49	22	67	78	62	76	64	55	65	692
South Carolina	35	28	17	29	72	24	31	32	27	18	27	34	380
Alabama .....	...	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Florida .....	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	4
Georgia	1	...	...	3	2	1	1	...	5	1	1	...	15
New York .....	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
North Carolina	1	1	1	1	1	2	...	...	1	...	1	2	11
Ohio .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1
Virginia	2	...	1	...	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	2	10
South America .....	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Unknown .....	...	3	...	1	1	2	5	2	1	...	1	10	26
Totals	99	87	60	84	100	99	116	103	111	85	86	113	1143

TOTAL MORTALITY, 1897.

WHITE, BLACK AND COLORED.

SEX IN EACH MONTH.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Totals.
White, Male.....	26	22	25	10	16	26	17	14	16	11	19	28	230
White, Female.....	25	15	13	21	17	30	8	16	14	22	14	22	217
Totals.....	51	37	38	31	33	56	25	30	30	33	33	50	447
Colored, Male.....	46	44	28	46	49	42	45	57	60	46	35	56	554
Colored, Female.....	53	43	32	38	51	51	71	46	51	39	51	57	589
Totals, B. and C....	99	87	60	84	100	99	116	103	111	85	86	113	1143
Grand Totals.....	150	124	98	115	133	155	141	133	141	118	119	163	1590

Estimated Population:

White.....28,870

Blacks and Colored.....36,295

Total.....63,165

Proportion of Deaths:

White.....1 in 64

Blacks and Colored.....1 in 31

Total W. and C.....1 in 40

Ratio per 1,000 in the year—Whites.....1,552

Black and Colored.....3,149

Total.....2,439

No. of Deaths among—White Race.....447

Black and Colored Race.....1,143

Total.....1,590

COMPARATIVE MORTALITY.

YEARS	WHITES			BLACK AND COLORED		
	POPULATION	NUMBER OF DEATHS	PROPORTION OF DEATHS	POPULATION	NUMBER OF DEATHS	PROPORTION OF DEATHS
1897.....	28,870	447	1 in 64	36,295	1,143	1 in 31
1896.....	28,870	521	1 in 55	36,295	1,348	1 in 26
1895.....	28,870	510	1 in 53	36,295	1,297	1 in 28
1894.....	28,870	479	1 in 60	36,295	1,300	1 in 27
1893.....	28,870	535	1 in 52	36,295	1,284	1 in 28
1892.....	28,870	586	1 in 49	36,295	1,317	1 in 27
1891.....	28,870	553	1 in 52	36,295	1,371	1 in 26
1890.....	28,870	511	1 in 56	36,295	1,310	1 in 28
1889.....	27,605	516	1 in 52	32,540	1,431	1 in 23
1888.....	27,605	419	1 in 56	32,540	1,375	1 in 23
1887.....	27,605	549	1 in 50	32,540	1,316	1 in 24
1886.....	27,605	571	1 in 48	32,540	1,596	1 in 20
1885.....	27,605	487	1 in 56	32,540	1,250	1 in 26
1884.....	27,605	592	1 in 42	32,540	1,215	1 in 22
1883.....	27,605	540	1 in 46	32,540	1,286	1 in 28
1882.....	25,000	584	1 in 45	27,286	1,172	1 in 23
1881.....	22,713	651	1 in 34	27,286	1,292	1 in 21
1880.....	22,713	500	1 in 45	27,286	1,121	1 in 24
1879.....	22,713	517	1 in 43	27,286	1,075	1 in 25
1878.....	22,713	514	1 in 43	27,286	1,125	1 in 24
1877.....	24,528	555	1 in 44	32,012	1,258	1 in 25
1876.....	24,528	668	1 in 36	32,012	1,343	1 in 23
1875.....	24,528	624	1 in 39	32,012	1,240	1 in 25
1874.....	24,000	718	1 in 33	26,000	1,230	1 in 21
1873.....	22,145	507	1 in 43	26,811	1,009	1 in 26
1872.....	22,145	521	1 in 40	26,811	1,036	1 in 25
1871.....	22,145	714	1 in 31	26,811	956	1 in 28
1870.....	22,145	539	1 in 41	26,811	1,075	1 in 24
1869.....	20,353	453	1 in 44	24,570	918	1 in 26

Ratio per 1,000 in the Year.

YEARS	WHITE	BLACK AND COLOR'D	TOTAL
1897.....	15.52	31.49	24.39
1896.....	18.04	37.14	28.68
1895.....	18.70	35.45	28.18
1894.....	16.68	35.81	27.29
1893.....	18.53	35.37	27.91
1892.....	20.29	36.28	29.20
1891.....	19.15	37.77	29.06
1890.....	17.70	36.93	27.94
1889.....	19.05	43.66	30.79
1888.....	18.78	42.25	30.87
1887.....	19.52	40.40	31.00
1886.....	20.65	49.01	36.02
1885.....	17.64	38.49	28.88
1884.....	23.68	44.63	34.55
1883.....	21.60	47.13	34.92
1882.....	22.32	42.91	33.11
1881.....	28.66	47.13	38.08
1880.....	22.01	40.43	32.44
1879.....	20.68	43.59	27.92
1878.....	20.95	35.14	28.95
1877.....	22.66	39.29	32.06

LONGEVITY, 1897.

WHITES.

<i>Date of Death.</i>	<i>Age.</i>
Henrietta Hart, January 8.....	93
Caroline M. Tyler, January 21.....	80
Jane Wallace, March 23.....	89
Benj. McInnis, April 11.....	85
Mrs. Elizabeth S. Phillips, April 19.....	100
Mary Burk, April 21.....	85
Mrs. Martha C. Caldwell, April 27.....	83
Mrs. Mary G. Jaques, June 3.....	84
J. F. Bremer, June 24.....	85
Mary A. Levy, June 13.....	90
Mrs. Jane Andrews, June 25.....	85
Henry Magraff, July 19.....	80
John A. Burger, September 22.....	83
Annie Albrecht, September 20.....	84
Mrs. Annie E. Toomer, September 19.....	81
Mrs. Margaret Kilray, September 6.....	84
Rev. W. O. Prentiss, September 19.....	83
Mary Fanning, October 23.....	83
Mrs. E. W. Veal, November 14.....	82
B. S. D. Muckenfuss, December 19.....	87
James Gilliland, December 14.....	80

COLORED.

<i>Date of Death.</i>	<i>Age.</i>
Nancy E. Brown, January 19.....	80
Rachel Brown, January 1.....	84
Rebecca Robinson, January 13.....	83
Siby Wilson, January 26.....	80
Benj. Fraser, January 2.....	84
Paddy Jones, January 29.....	80
Elizabeth Deye, January 14.....	80
Sarah Pinckney, February 11.....	84
Prince Simons, February 16.....	80
Cherry Mitchell, February 5.....	137
Martha Mathews, March 19.....	83
September Bennett, May 12.....	82

ARS--FROM 1

	1882	1883		
	Colored	White	Colored	White
Sm.				
Me.			1	
Scab	3		3	
Dip	7	10	6	12
Crd	12	8	2	
Will	52	1	1	
Typ	33	22	34	2
Typ		1		
Ma	13	16	18	2
Pad			6	
All	57	37	90	5
Cer	8	2	4	
Yel.				
Total	199	97	165	13
Cor	206	63	203	5

DEATHS FROM CERTAIN ZYMOTIC DISEASES IN THIRTY-THREE YEARS - FROM 1865 TO 1897 INCLUSIVE

<i>Date of Death.</i>	<i>Age.</i>
Rhina Monafaul, May 6.....	85
Baby Heyward, May 10.....	85
Ellen Vanderhorst, May 8.....	80
March Washington, June 29.....	85
John T. Hopkin, July 2.....	85
Jack Smalls, July 2.....	106
Amie Butler, August 27.....	85
M. Jos. B. Hasell, August 1.....	85
Silvia Polk, September 30.....	80
Eliza Mathews, September 10.....	88
Camilla Green, October 29.....	85
Rose Jackson, November 1.....	101
Eva Roberson, November 10.....	88
Nancy Walden, December 11.....	94
Samuel Brooks, December 25.....	82
Jacob Floyd, December 9.....	80
Allen Edwards, December 12.....	85
Mary R. Finley, December 2.....	95
Abbey Edwards, December 9.....	90

ANNUAL SUMMARY OF METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE
BY THE U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, WEATHER
BUREAU, AT CHARLESTON, S. C., 1897.

AIR PRESSURE.

Mean, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit, 8 a. m., 30.09 inches.

Mean, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit, 8 p. m., 30.06 inches.

Mean annual, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit, 30.08 inches.

Mean, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, 8 a. m., 30.14 inches.

Mean, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, 8 p. m., 30.11 inches.

Mean annual, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, 30.13 inches.

Highest, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, 30.61 inches,
February 28.

Lowest, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, 29.57 inches,
September 22.

Annual range in pressure, 1.04 inches.

The average annual pressure, reduced to 32° Fahrenheit and sea-level, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 30.08 inches. For the months: January, 30.18 inches; February, 30.13; March, 30.06; April, 30.04; May, 30.02; June, 30.03; July, 30.03; August, 30.03; September, 30.05; October, 30.03; -November, 30.12; December, 30.16.

AIR TEMPERATURE.

Mean, 8 a. m., 63.7 degrees.

Mean, 8 p. m., 66.8 degrees.

Mean annual, 67.1 degrees.

The average annual temperature, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 66.1 degrees. For the months: January, 50.0 degrees; February, 53.2; March, 57.1; April, 64.8; May, 73.0; June, 79.6; July, 82.1; August, 80.7; September, 76.0; October, 67.1; November, 58.0; December, 51.3.

Highest, 99, July 1.

Lowest, 19, January 28.

Annual range in temperature, 80.

Greatest daily range, 23, January 10.

Least daily range, 3, March 23.

Greatest monthly range, 52, in January.

Least monthly range, 23, in August.

Mean monthly range, 35.

Mean daily range, 13.

Number of days on which temperatures were above 90: 23 days; in May, 2 days; June, 10; July, 5; August, 6; September, 0.

The average number of days on which temperatures were above 90, at Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 6. For the months: June, 2 days; July, 13; August, 5; September, 1.

Number of days on which temperatures were below 32: 5 days; in January, 5 days; February, 0; December, 0.

The average number of days on which temperatures were below 32, at Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 2 days. For the months: January, 3 days; February, 1; November, 1; December, 2.

Last ice formed winter of 1896-1897: January 31, 1897.

First ice formed winter of 1897-1898; January 2, 1898.

MOISTURE.

Mean dew-point, 8 a. m., 56 degrees.

Mean dew-point, 8 p. m., 58 degrees.

Mean annual dew-point, 57 degrees.

The average annual dew-point, of Charleston, S. C., for 10 years, is 58 degrees. For the months: January, 43 degrees; February, 47; March, 47; April, 55; May, 63; June, 70; July, 74; August, 73; September, 69; October, 60; November, 50; December, 45.

Mean relative humidity, 8 a. m., 77 per cent.

Mean relative humidity, 8 p. m., 74 per cent.

Mean annual relative humidity, 75 per cent

The average annual relative humidity of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 75 per centum. For the months: January, 77 per cent.; February, 75; March, 72; April, 72; May, 73; June, 75; July, 76; August, 78; September, 78; October, 76; November, 76; December, 76.

Mean vapor pressure, 8 a. m., 0.492 inch.

Mean vapor pressure, 8 p. m., 0.529 inch.

Mean annual vapor pressure, 0.510 inch.

WEATHER.

Mean cloudiness, (scale 0 to 10 tenths), 8 a. m., 5.0 tenths.

Mean cloudiness, 8 p. m., 4.9 tenths.

Mean annual cloudiness, 4.9 tenths.

The average annual cloudiness, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 4.6 tenths. For the months: January, 4.9 tenths; February, 4.9; March, 4.4; April, 4.2; May, 4.2; June, 5.1; July, 5.1; August, 5.1; September, 4.9; October, 3.7; November, 4.2; December, 4.3.

Greatest monthly cloudiness, 6.4 tenths, in March.

Least monthly cloudiness, 3.0 tenths, in May.

There were 119 clear days, distributed as follows: January, 12 days; February, 8; March, 6; April, 16; May, 20; June, 4; July, 6; August, 7; September, 11; October, 7; November, 15; December, 7.

The average annual number of clear days, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 135 days. For the months: January, 9 days; February, 11; March, 12; April, 13; May, 12; June, 8; July, 9; August, 10; September, 11; October, 14; November, 13; December, 13.

There were 177 partly cloudy days, distributed as follows: January, 13 days; February, 10; March, 14; April, 10; May, 10; June, 23; July, 23; August, 18; September, 14; October, 15; November, 12; December, 15.

The average annual number of partly cloudy days, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 138 days. For the months: January, 11 days; February, 9; March, 11; April, 11; May, 14; June, 13; July, 15; August, 13; September, 11; October, 10; November, 10; December, 10.

There were 69 cloudy days, distributed as follows: January, 6 days; February, 10; March, 11; April, 4; May, 1; June, 3; July, 2; August, 6; September, 5; October, 9; November, 3; December, 9.

The average annual number of cloudy days, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 92. For the months: January, 10 days; February, 8; March, 8; April, 6; May, 6; June, 8; July, 7; August, 9; September, 9; October, 6; November, 8; December, 7.

WIND.

Prevailing direction, northeast, 17 per cent.

Total annual movement, 92075 miles.

The average annual movement of wind, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 68535 miles. For the months: January, 5604 miles; February, 5451; March, 6231; April, 6132; May, 6412; June, 5873; July, 5686; August, 5363; September, 5622; October, 5604; November, 5201; December, 5296.

Greatest monthly movement, 9095 miles, in October.

Least monthly movement, 6218, in August.

Greatest daily movement, 762, September 21.

Least daily movement, 90, January 14.

Highest velocity, 56 miles per hour, from the southeast, February 6.

Number of times the wind was observed blowing, (at 8 a. m., and 8 p. m.,) from the N., 101 times, or 14 per cent.; N. E., 124, or 17 per cent.; E., 75, or 10 per cent.; S. E., 55, or 8 per cent.; S., 91, or 12 per cent.; S. W., 123 or 17 per cent.; W., 100, or 14 per cent.; N. W., 61, or 8 per cent.; calms, none, (0.)

The average annual percentages of the wind-direction, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, are: N., 11 per cent.; N. E., 15; E., 13; S. E., 7; S., 10; S. W., 22; W., 11; N. W., 7; calms, 4.

The average hourly wind-velocity, for the year 1897, is 10.5 miles per hour. The mean hourly values, for the same period, are: 1 a. m., 9.3 miles; 2 a. m., 9.0; 3 a. m., 9.1; 4 a. m., 9.1; 5 a. m., 9.2; 6 a. m., 9.2; 7 a. m., 9.3; 8 a. m., 9.7; 9 a. m., 10.6; 10 a. m., 10.9; 11 a. m., 11.4; 12 noon, 11.7; 1 p. m., 12.4; 2 p. m., 12.8; 3 p. m., 13.2; 4 p. m., 13.0; 5 p. m., 12.5; 6 p. m., 11.5; 7 p. m., 10.6; 8 p. m., 10.0; 9 p. m., 9.6; 10 p. m., 9.7; 11 p. m., 9.5; 12 midnight, 9.2.

The average annual hourly wind-velocity, of Charleston, S. C., for 10 years, is 7.8 miles. Mean hourly values: 1 a. m., 6.5 miles; 2 a. m.,

U. S.

CITY (IN MILES) AT

	3 P. M.	4 P. M.	5 P. M.	6 P. M.	7 P. M.
10	10.2	9.9	9.2	8.1	7.4
11	15.3	14.9	14.0	12.9	11.1
12	15.1	15.0	14.9	13.5	12.8
13	15.5	15.2	15.1	14.2	13.6
14	14.9	14.4	14.1	13.2	11.8
15	12.8	12.9	12.9	12.1	10.9
16	12.2	11.8	11.5	10.6	9.7
17	11.5	11.1	10.9	9.6	10.1
18	14.9	15.1	14.7	14.0	12.6
19	14.9	14.5	13.3	11.5	10.5
20	11.9	11.7	11.2	9.7	9.6
21	9.7	9.2	8.2	8.4	8.1
22	13.2	13.0	12.5	11.5	10.6

ANNUAL METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 1897. OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

Latitude N. 32° 47'. Longitude W. 79° 56'. Observations made on 75th Meridian time. Local time is 20 minutes slower than 75th Meridian time.

[Compiled for the City Board of Health.]

MONTHS.	TEMPERATURE										PRECIPITATION										WIND.										NUMBER OF DAYS									
	PERCENT					RELATIVE HUMIDITY.					PRECIPITATION					CLOUDS.					MEAN DIRECTIONAL VELOCITY IN MILES PER HOUR										PERCENT									
	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Highest.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 8 A. M.	Mean, 8 P. M.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.	Mean, 2 M. m.					
January	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
February	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
March	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
April	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
May	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
June	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
July	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
August	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
September	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
October	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
November	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
December	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					
ANNUAL	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	70	70	70	70	70	0.01	4.07	0.44	0.44	0.44	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10					

L. N. JESUNOFSKY, Local Forecast Official.

6.4; 3 a. m., 6.4; 4 a. m., 6.3; 5 a. m., 6.3; 6 a. m., 6.4; 7 a. m., 6.6; 8 a. m., 7.0; 9 a. m., 7.8; 10 a. m., 8.2; 11 a. m., 8.7; 12 noon, 9.2; 1 p. m., 9.9; 2 p. m., 10.3; 3 p. m., 10.6; 4 p. m., 10.5; 5 p. m., 10.2; 6 p. m., 9.2; 7 p. m., 8.0; 8 p. m., 7.2; 9 p. m., 6.9; 10 p. m., 6.7; 11 p. m., 6.7; 12 midnight, 6.6.

PRECIPITATION.

Total rainfall, (melted snow, sleet and hail, included,) 50.65 inches.

Total depth of snowfall, none.

Greatest monthly rainfall, 9.42 inches, in July.

Least monthly rainfall, 0.50 inch, in November.

Greatest rainfall in any 24 consecutive hours, 5.30 inches, October 18 and 19.

The average annual precipitation, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 56.85 inches. For the months: January, 4.07 inches; February, 3.46; March, 4.01; April, 4.06; May, 4.06; June, 5.28; July, 7.40; August, 7.31; September, 6.09; October, 4.36; November, 3.26; December, 3.49.

There were 126 "rainy" days, (or days on which 0.01 inch, or more, of precipitation occurred,) distributed as follows: January, 7 days; February, 12; March, 15; April, 11; May, 5; June, 14; July, 16; August, 15; September, 8; October, 7; November, 7; December, 9.

The average annual number of "rainy" days, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years, is 120. For the months: January, 11 days; February, 10; March, 10; April, 8; May, 9; June, 11; July, 12; August, 13; September, 11; October, 8; November, 8; December, 9.

There were 69 thunderstorms, distributed as follows: January, 0 days; February, 1; March, 2; April, 5; May, 3; June, 18; July, 17; August, 15; September, 6; October, 2; November, 0; December, 0.

The average annual number of thunderstorms, of Charleston, S. C., for 20 years is 39. For the months: January, 1; February, 1; March, 1; April, 2; May, 4; June, 8; July, 9; August, 7; September, 3; October, 1; November, 1; December, 1.

The last frost occurred March 28.

The first frost occurred November 13.

L. N. JESUNOFSKY,

Local Forecast Official.

Charleston, S. C., January 24, 1898.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.

CITY OF CHARLESTON, S. C., December 8th, 1897.

To the Chairman and Members of the Board of Health:

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to submit the following report of the quarter-centennial meeting of the American Public Health Association, held in the City of Philadelphia, October 26-29 ultimo.

Your Health Officer having been elected President of the Association at the Buffalo meeting, had the honor or distinction of presiding at this the Philadelphia meeting.

The meeting was most noteworthy and was characterized by the presence of a large number of distinguished sanitarians from the United States, from the Dominion of Canada, and from the Republic of Mexico.

About 200 members were present, and there was close attention paid; all the sessions being well attended. The papers read were on interesting topics and the debates were instructive and comprehensive.

The Association was called to order promptly at 10 o'clock on Tuesday, October 26th, by Dr. H. B. Horlbeck, President. Dr. C. O. Probst, Secretary, being on duty. Dr. Benjamin Lee, the Chairman of the Local Committee gave the Association a warm welcome, and gave invitations to a number of functions which were given by the citizens of Philadelphia to the Association.

The first paper read was the report of Dr. F. Montizimbert, Quarantine Officer of the Dominion of Canada, Chairman of the Committee on Steamship and Steamboat Sanitation.

The report recommended that the bedding, blankets, mattresses and pillows of the passengers should be regularly and freely exposed to the air, and if possible, to the sun after each trip of a steamship.

The dining room should not be on a deck below the water-line. Such a position renders proper cleanliness and ventilation more difficult, and tends to unwholesomeness.

The holds of steamboats are more likely than those of steamships to become the recipients of the frequent storage of perishable articles of food and freight. They therefore urgently need to be frequently emptied, cleansed and freshly whitewashed. Your committee cannot allow the opportunity to pass without again referring to the all important matter of the exposure of the travelling public, on steamboats, as elsewhere, to the danger of contracting disease from fellow travellers suffering with Consumption, who in their expectorations, scatter infectious material broadcast: objectionable and indefensible as it is at all times, with steamboat saloons closed and artificially heated, the expectorators filthy habit, becomes especially dangerous to other passengers. The sputa drying on the decks rises as dust to be inhaled and to add to the great list of the victims of this fell destroyer of mankind. All spittoons that it may be necessary to provide should contain water or a disinfecting solution, which should be frequently changed.

It would be well, that all States, Provinces and citizens should add to their sanitary code, a prohibition against spitting on the floors and decks of ferry and other steamboats, and should require all Steamboat Companies to prominently post in their boats printed notices, forbidding the spitting, and to enforce the same.

With the advancing knowledge on the part of the general public, and belief in the contagion of Consumption, and with a conviction of the utility of the methods to be employed to limit and prevent its spread, an ever increasing degree of success may be confidently hoped for.

A paper was then read—a contribution to the study of Yellow Fever from a Medico Geographic point of view. The writer said once more it is necessary to show the difficulties which are encountered in establishing an exact diagnosis be

tween Yellow Fever and certain forms of Paludic infection, that in hot countries assume an extremely similar aspect, and the serious character generally borne by that disease, so much so, that those persons not accustomed to observe the two affections are often uncertain as to the diagnosis. These doubts will in the future, be dissipated if, as we all hope, the discoveries of Dr. Sanarelli are confirmed.

Dr. Wm. Bailey, of Kentucky, (Louisville) alluded to the case of a man who came to his city from Ocean Springs, where the present epidemic of Yellow Fever appears to have originated. He displayed marked symptoms of Yellow Fever, and subsequently died in a Sanitarium, August 6th, after having shown every symptom of this disease. Notice was sent to the authorities at New Orleans, and the latter were advised to investigate the disease at Ocean Springs. On August 20th Dr. Oliphant went to Ocean Springs. Yet in the face of the positive diagnosis of the case, it was decided that the disease at the Springs was not Yellow Fever. A week later, new cases were developed at the Springs, and the epidemic was recognized. (The above facts are noted to show the difficulty in diagnosing Yellow Fever, etc.)

The report of Mr. Hughes, Chairman Committee on Sanitation, with reference to drainage, plumbing and ventilation of public buildings was read. An exhaustive treatment of any of these subjects would require a volume, therefore he confined himself to the one subject of the ventilation of the plumbing system, that serves for the conveyance of the house wastes, the sewerage, and that are to be finally disposed of, as far as any building is concerned when they reach the sewer.

It is no more possible to lay down a rule covering every possible contingency called for in scientific plumbing and ventilation, than to apply fixed rules to the practice of medicine. If it were, there would be little need of skilled and experienced physicians. The principles of scientific medicine and plumbing are fixed, but the application of these principles calls for the intelligence acquired by education and developed by practice.

Much injury has been done by attempting to frame plumbing laws that will apply to every case. The conditions vary in almost every building, and to adopt the principles to the special requirements requires not only practical, but scientific knowledge. If the American Public Health Association would make a study of the general principles covering this question, and embody them in a code having its endorsement, leaving the practical application of the principles to those whose duty it is to apply them, much good would result.

Dr. Leal, Health Officer, Patterson, N.J., then read a paper on "the drainage, plumbing and ventilation of public and private buildings."

He said the importance of the subject cannot be overestimated. One of the results of civilization is that a very large proportion of mankind passes its time within 4 walls. With the advances of civilization, these conditions become more and more unlike the primeval condition, and hence more and more harmful. There are three points:

1. Every building intended for occupancy should have some special means for ventilation.
2. These means should be commensurate with the requirements of any particular building.
3. The more simple the means, the more likely to be their operation.

The object of plumbing is to first withdraw from a building immediately, all waste products of life, the presence of which would prove harmful to health, then to prevent harm to the inmates arising from these products after removal. Not only are we threatened by the presence of these substances, but we are also threatened by certain dangers inherent in the best systems at our disposal for ridding ourselves of them.

The report of the Committee on Car Sanitation was then read; the report is too voluminous for a full report. The report shows that the Railway Commission of Massachusetts were not impressed with the idea that the public were inconvenienced to any great extent, as they say. "The evil does

not appear however to be by any means so serious as it is sometimes depicted by theorists.

The present methods, if properly used, would undoubtedly give much better results. The trouble frequently appears to be that the means provided are not intelligently and systematically used by trainmen, or that their use is not permitted by passengers.

The report of the Committee said great improvement could however be made in the condition of the air in our crowded passenger cars if the trainmen were compelled to pay proper attention to the ventilators.

A regular set of instructions should be furnished them for their guidance, and division officers should be instructed to pass through the train at every opportunity, and to report cases where the ventilators have been neglected, and the air is overheated and foul, to the Division Superintendent for discipline. The men would then soon learn to attend to this part of their duty. Sleeping Car Companies should have a code of rules, printed and posted in the cars, and their porters and conductors should be made to observe such rules. "Thus far nothing of an automatic character has been devised to regulate the heating and ventilating of cars, and produce first-class results. As yet these seem to be unsolved problems, and any one who has occasion to investigate these questions is ready to admit that they present some perplexing points that are of great interest, yet are entirely outside the domain of questions pertaining to the Hygiene and ventilation of ordinary dwellings and dormitories. The fact that a car is a house on wheels, sometimes standing still and at other times moving at a rate of from 10 to 75 or even more miles an hour, presents obstacles to be overcome in the matter of lighting and ventilation that never have been solved by architects or others, having to do with the introduction of heat, light and ventilation in ordinary dwellings. * * *

As an Association, we may, without egotism, congratulate ourselves that we have been the means of introducing, by

our educational work, the beginning of a great reform in ear sanitation, and having enlisted the press, the mechanic, and a legislature, we may feel that the work is well begun and will continue to go on steadily, attracting increased force in its onward career.

A paper was read on the Lack of Proper Humidity of indoor atmosphere, by Dr. Barnes, Boston. The writer showed how all-important it was to protect our ordinary dwellings in the winter, during the use of heating appliances, from the too great dangers engendered. He showed several devices; one used in Germany and one devised by himself, and showed how easy it was to furnish a healthy humidity. Papers were read by Dr Stewart, Philadelphia, and Dr Westbrook, Minnesota, as to the usefulness of the Diagnosis of Typhoid Fever by the Widal blood reaction.

At the evening session addresses of welcome were given by Dr Lee, for Governor Hastings, and by Mr. Charles F. Warwick, Mayor of Philadelphia.

The annual address was then delivered by Dr. Henry B. Horlbeck, President of the Association.

He said in part:

"The Association has happily chosen Philadelphia as the place of its meeting, a city which for a century has held the proud distinction of being foremost and best in professional attainments; a city which has always been in the front rank of the noblest aspirations in a calling where the first requirement is an abnegation of personal and selfish consideration, which exacts devotion to the wants of mankind when they become sufferers. Among the century's diapason the great names of Rush, Wood, Chapman, Gross, Leidy, Jackson, Mitchell and Mutter come down to us in consonant accord with the best and truest ideals of humanity. From these and other great worthies of this city the wisdom of the ages has been given to thousands of our colleagues, who have glorified their teachers by constant self-sacrifice and laborious loyalty to their alma mater. To Philadelphia we are under obliga-

tions for the establishment, during the first half of this century, of the best schools of medicine in our country. The lights in the sacred fane of medical lore have been kept constantly bright, and to-day Philadelphia is second to none in her great schools for the propagation of professional medical knowledge."

Referring to the objects of the Association, the speaker said that from the earliest dawn of history we learn that the nomads, and later the denizens of cities, exercised care in removing from their surroundings the dangerous accumulations resulting from congregated habitations. From the use of the simplest methods, which gradually increased in scope as modes of living became more complete in character, the highest scientific knowledge is now demanded to meet the requirements of the great cities and peoples of the earth.

Speaking of the great work the Association accomplished, its President said: "Commencing with a score of men in the United States, they have grown and broadened, until three great countries have felt and benefited by their influence.

This membership now comes from the United States, the Dominion of Canada and the Republic of Mexico, and contributes to the common cause; and when it is considered how vast these influences are, and to what extent they reach, it must be recognized that in no branch of science is there greater usefulness and more absolute help given to the enjoyment of the abundant gifts of Providence.

WORK FOR SANITARIANS.

Every environment of mankind is a study for the sanitarian. The broadest and most extensive, and the narrowest and most minute. From the first inhalation of air into the human lungs to the latest expiration of the same. From the few first drops of the mother's milk to the last nutritive pottage, and during all this existence, be it brief, or exceeding the extreme lot of man's three score years and ten; it is the province of the

hygienist to forefend this precious mystery, which we call life, from the countless and innumerable evils, and poisons that interfere with and militate against its continuance. Surely such a field was a worthy object, to call into existence this organization, to which we owe allegiance, and to which we are willing to devote our best thoughts and lifelong labors.

“The health of the people should be the first duty of the governing classes, for without this health there can be no prosperity, and even if prosperity seem to shine, there can be no enjoyment. As surely as the health of the masses is secured, so surely will there be human enjoyment.

“With such aspirations and requirements the American Public Health Association came into existence, and with the fulfilment of this needfulness it has grown into the powerful and complete organization that to-day commands the attention, respect and approval of the highest American civilization.

IMPROVED METHOD IN COMBATING DISEASE.

Speaking of the progress made in the study of disease, he said that the theories based upon the humors of the blood have given place to a knowledge of the denizens of the blood, which are being recognized as surely as the flora and fauna of our fields. The microscope gives us the keynotes of our temporal welfare. Quoting from Pasteur: “Whenever and wherever there is decomposition of organic matter, whether it be in the case of an herb or an oak, or worm or whale, the work is exclusively done by infinitely small organisms. They are the important, almost the only, agents of universal hygiene; they clear away more quickly than the dogs of Constantinople or the wild beasts of the desert the remains of all that has had life; they protect the living from the dead; they do more if there are still living beings; if, since the hundreds of centuries the world has been inhabited life continues, it is to them we owe it.”

Dr. Hurlbeck then gave a history of the organization of the Association in 1872, which has grown until there are now

1844 names enrolled in its membership. During its existence some of the most important discoveries in the domain of medicine and surgery have been made, and the science of Bacteriology has had its birth and development. Nearly every one of the score or more of the bacteria that are pathogenic, and that seriously menace human life, have been found and described in the twenty-five years of the existence of the American Public Health Association.

Since the last annual meeting in Buffalo the method of diagnosing Typhoid Fever, as discovered and described by Widal, of Paris, has been elucidated by Dr Wyatt Johnson, of Montreal. He has shown that when a drop of blood from a Typhoid Fever patient is brought in contact with a Typhoid Fever Bouillon Culture of the *Bacillus Typhi Abdominalis* there is an agglutination of these bacilli and a cessation of their mobile characterization. This method is now being utilized in a number of cities, and arrangements have been made whereby physicians can send a drop of blood, moist or dry, in a suspected case of Typhoid to a Bacteriologist, who will, in a few hours, determine the disease.

During the twenty-five years of the life of the Association, the processes of taking care of contagious diseases have entirely changed. It is now an essential feature of the practice in all communities to confine all such cases to the individual affected.

NECESSITY FOR A PURE WATER SUPPLY.

The water supply of all communities is one of the most important matters, and sanitarians will surely be called upon to care for it. Whether the source of supply be shallow or deep wells, cistern or river or lake water, each involves special problems in arranging to free them from polluting causes.

Now even the smallest cities are not content without an abundant supply of water for drinking and lavatory purposes and the removal of sewage.

Parkes estimates twelve gallons daily as about the quantity

of water required by a man for cooking, potation, ablution and house-washing purposes. London finds thirty-five gallons per capita none too much, and some cities in our country notably Philadelphia, are furnished with over 200 gallons per capita daily. An abundant, increasing, inexhaustible supply of water carries in its train incalculable possibilities, not only for individual cleanliness, but for the development of industries, which will employ tens of thousands of people who may thus obtain means of occupation for existence, and with good maintenance increase their powers of resistance to disease.

It would seem almost needless to call to the notice of the members of the Association the great issues involved in a pure water supply, free from disease producing germs. Diseases which are appalling in their death rate are transmitted principally by water. The most common mode of conveyance of Cholera and Typhoid Fever is by water, and many other diseases are believed to be so transmitted. Greater purity is demanded every year. When the supply is taken from lakes every source of pollution is removed; when taken from a river the problem is more intricate and vexatious, as it involves the prohibition of cities situated farther up from using the river as a dumping place for sewage. Where rivers must be relied on filtration, mechanical or artificial, must be resorted to, and a daily microscopical and chemical examination of the water should be made to ensure that the water is free from dangerous Bacterial or poisonous compounds.

CHANGES IN QUARANTINE METHODS.

The speaker referred to the great change that had been made in the United States in the last twenty-five years in Quarantine methods, especially in the shortening of the time of detention, and the methods of disinfection. Detention has been shortened from twenty-five days to fifteen and ten, and in Southern ports, for Yellow Fever, to five days. This has been largely due to the energy and sagacity of a member of the Association, Dr. Joseph Holt, the distinguished ex-Presi-

dent of the Louisiana State Board of Health, in his efforts to protect the port of New Orleans from Yellow Fever. Many methods have been in use for disinfecting vessels at the New Orleans Quarantine Station for the past twenty-five years, among which are filling the holds of the vessel with sulphurous acid gas; utilizing Steam Heat 350° Fahrenheit; placing textile fabrics in a solution of mercuric chloride. In 1886 a heating chamber was devised to be used in conjunction with mercuric chloride and sulphur fumes, the latter being driven into the holds of vessels by a revolving fan. Many improvements have since been made, and a plant is now in use by which the temperature in a steel cylinder is raised to 230 degrees Fahrenheit, and the personal effects of passengers are disinfected with quickness and certainty and with little injury.

RECOMMENDS A GOVERNMENT COMMISSION ON YELLOW FEVER.

It is estimated that over 95 per cent. of all the Yellow Fever that has reached our shores has come from Havana. A committee of this Association has been appointed to bring this vital question before the Government of this Country and urge the Governments of the Countries interested to prompt action in this matter. This would seem to be the occasion when not only the recommendations of our Committee on Yellow Fever should be carried out, but that this body should make a demand on our General Government that a Commission of expert Bacteriologists should be sent to Havana and Rio and be kept there until the *materies morbi* have been discovered, until the secrets of this marvelous disease have been unfolded.

"This Commission should have a proper equipment of scientific appliances, and this body should also request that the Commission be kept in these places until the *materies morbi* have been discovered. The whole daily life and labors of many millions of our people have been disarranged, and until the secrets of this marvelous disease have been unfolded we are year after year to be subjected to anxiety and loss.

The example of other Countries should be noted. European experts have solved the problems involved in Cholera and Tuberculosis and Bubonic Plague and Leprosy; why can we not solve the problems of Yellow Fever? For 200 years the City of Charleston and her sister Southern cities have been scourged with Yellow Fever: not always present, but the years have been memorable ones when it has prevailed. But whether prevalent or not, for six months in the year we are on the *qui vive* to protect ourselves. Is it necessary that this should continue? More difficult problems have been solved, and it occurs to us that a systematic effort constantly made will surely be crowned with success."

I recommend that a Committee from this body be appointed to wait upon the President of the United States to carry out this idea.

The speaker then referred to the progress being made in conquering the great white plague, Consumption, in the discovery by Koch of the *Bacillus Tuberculosis*. He said there is in every land a profound recognition of the responsibilities of the governing classes, and that a preventable disease should be prevented. He referred to the declaration of the New York Board of Health, declaring Tuberculosis to be an infectious and communicable disease, and providing for detailed reports of all classes of the disease attended by physicians practicing in that city. He commended the action of the Board to every sanitarian charged with the protection of the public against the spread of preventable diseases.

"It should also be the motto of every sanitarian," said Dr. Horlbeck, "to fight Consumption. Every Consumptive should be made to understand that he is absolutely responsible for the death of his victim or victims if knowing the requirements to keep the disease to himself he widely spreads his infected sputum to the life's peril of his fellow man. The danger is so certain in every case of Consumption of the dissemination of the poison that the most rigid measures should be taken to limit the disease to the individual affected; and I confi-

dently look in the near future to laws generally enacted to be rigidly carried out to forbid the reckless voiding of the dangerous sputum."

Reference was then made to the experiments made by the State Board of Health of Massachusetts, at Lawrence, on the utility of filtration of the water supply with reference to the removal of Typhoid Germs, the average result being the removal of $98\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. A diminution of 60 per cent. in Typhoid cases at Lawrence has been the result of filtration. In Memphis, after two destructive epidemics of Yellow Fever in 1878 and 1879, the introduction of sewers had greatly improved the general health of the city.

The President's address concluded as follows:

"In looking over the work and what has been accomplished during the past twenty-five years of the existence of the American Health Protective Association we have cause for exultation and pride. May we not indulge the expectation and hope that when the Semi-Centennial of the American Health Protective Association shall be held, our successors that may be present will be able to record still greater progress, and that humanity will have occasion to realize the achievements that have been effected and feel a profound gratitude to the laborers of the American Health Protective Association, and other kindred associations. Those who possess a happy lien upon life and are present will rejoice that preventive medicine has progressed with such gigantic strides that human life will be greatly extended and human suffering greatly diminished.

We bequeath this noble heritage to our successors in this holy work.

We transmit to them the light that was handed down to us from our predecessors, and we bespeak in return for this great cause the same loyalty and untiring devotion that we have given to it.

On Wednesday Morning the first paper read was the report of the Committee on Pollution of Water Supplies, by Lt. Col. Chas. Smart, Deputy Surgeon General, U. S. A. He

said the Committee had been engaged in perfecting the standard methods of Bacteriological research. Concerted instead of individual effort, has been regarded as promising the most fruitful results.

The committee announced Bacteriological formula for use in the laboratory, and recommended a new committee to consist of two men who are practically acquainted with municipal water supplies, and two who knew the chemical aspects of the subject, and two who knew the Bacteriology of the subject.

Dr. Hill, Brooklyn, read a paper on Analytical Work on Public Water Supply, and showed and explained a very ingenious instrument invented by himself, for the collection of samples of water for Chemic, Microscopic and Bacteriologic analysis. It would be equally useful in obtaining samples of water at depths of 2 or 3 inches and 15 or 20 feet, and it was all important that these samples should be constantly obtained. Dr. Roque Macouzet read a paper "On the City of Mexico after the drainage of the Valley and the Sanitation Work." He said the primitive city was built on a lake, there was a complete system of canals like Venice. Now it is surrounded by fine lakes. The object of the drainage is to give an outlet from the valley, to the water which falls within its circumference.

The Canal will be 47 kilometers and 580 meters.

The works have two objects; the first to receive the surplus water and sewerage of the valley of the City of Mexico, and carry it away, and the second to control the entire water of the valley, affording an outlet whenever it is found necessary for those waters which might prove prejudicial.

The drainage of the city is the combined water carrying system. The work is on a gigantic scale, and when finished the flow will be never less than 60 centimeters a second.

A number of papers were then read on Disinfectants and Formaldehyde Gas, coming with the report of the Committee on Disinfectants, read by Prof. Franklin C. Robinson, Bowdoin College, Maine, Chairman. Prof. Robinson said that the

use of Formaldehyde gas had very much increased. He gave 4 headings, as follows:

1. What is Formaldehyde?
2. Its proportion.
3. Its preparation.
4. Its manner of use.

He said it was a gas non-poisonous to the higher forms of life but very destructive to Bacteria. He said it was made from wood or methyl alcohol by oxidation by which C. H. ₄ O becomes C. H. ₂ O.

He said the main thing was to have enough of the gas present in a room to ensure thorough disinfection and to let it act for a long time. He said 2⁵ grammes should be used for one cubic meter of room space.

The report was favorable to its use for the disinfection of rooms.

Prof. Burrage, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana, said in experiments made that all the germs were not killed, but the gas had the effect of greatly inhibiting their growth. He said for all practical purposes, as far as we know at present, Formaldehyde is the best gaseous disinfectant.

Dr. McShane, Baltimore, read a paper on Formaldehyde.

He said its penetrating power is poor. When the Bacilli are exposed the gas acted well, but when they were imbedded in a mattress it failed. General opinions were expressed as to Formaldehyde, some holding that success had not attended their efforts; others to the contrary.

Dr. Wright, of New Haven, read a paper on the Diagnosis of Small Pox. He said the early diagnosis of Small Pox was of great importance; next to vaccination, this was the most important factor in preventing the spread of the disease. If all cases were typical it would not be difficult to make a correct diagnosis, but in these days of general vaccination typical Small Pox is seldom seen.

The history of the case will have much to do with the diagnosis.

Dr. Suiter, of Herekimer, New York, then read a paper "On the Barber Shops" as a menace to the public health.

He said this mode of infection had long escaped the notice of sanitarians. He recommended, as is required in Paris, that all instruments to be made of metal as far as possible. Thus they can be readily sterilized. Brushes must be placed in boiling water before and after use.

Patients with Syphilis have been seen in Barber Shops with foul ulcers on their faces.

This Association is striving to regulate the disinfection of Cars, and demand the stoppage of spitting, and an individual Communion Cup, and in divers other fields are endeavoring to compel the heedless public to care for themselves; may it not be said that the hygiene of the Barber Shop far exceeds in importance most of these undertakings.

Mrs. John H. Scribner, of Philadelphia, gave an account of work done by the Woman's Health Protective Association of Philadelphia. Their object was to promote sanitation, to protect their families. They had work to obtain filtration of water. They had induced the Board of Health to have placards placed in the Street Cars to stop spitting in the cars.

They had inspected the Bake Shops, and had closed those that were filthy.

They had the Public Schools inspected by an expert. She said finally: They were determined to keep up the work until they had succeeded in having the entire city in a proper sanitary condition.

At the afternoon session the report of the Committee on Animal diseases and Animal Food was read by D. E. Salmon, D. V. M., Washington, Chairman. He said that there have been no outbreaks during the past year among the animals of America of unusual extent, or manifesting any peculiar characteristics.

Among other things he said the dairymen are being encouraged and influenced in various ways to dispose of their diseased cattle, and to replace them with healthy ones. The

Boards of Health of many cities are requiring more rigid inspection of dairies and compliance with prescribed sanitary regulations by those who produce milk for consumption within the territory under their jurisdiction. In a number of States there are State Boards which are specially charged with the duty of controlling Tuberculosis. In some, if not all of the New England States, regulations are in force requiring that all dairy cows brought into these States shall have been tested with Tuberculin and found free from disease. Similar regulation are soon to be of force in Pennsylvania.

A paper was then read "On the Methods of Meat Inspection," by Prof. Leonard Pearson, B. Sc. V M. D.

He said:

In the last century the general public was aroused and many of the countries of Continental Europe passed laws providing for the inspection of meat, and some municipalities erected abattoirs where all of the slaughtering of the city should be carried on under competent supervision. More recently since the Bacterial origin of many diseases has been demonstrated and the close relationship of many of the diseases of man and animals has been established the importance of rational meat inspectors has been greatly emphasized. At this time all of the countries of Continental Europe and the British Isles have a system of meat inspection which although incomplete in some places, and in some details, is in the main sufficient to protect the consumer from the numerous maladies that may be contracted by eating the flesh of diseased animals or meat that has been improperly cared for or preserved.

Germany has more than 600 slaughter houses belonging to municipalities, each of these is under a veterinarian.

In some of our American cities meat inspection is carried out upon good principles.

The system in New Orleans is as perfect as exists anywhere in the United States.

It provides that all animals killed locally for food shall be inspected and the meat stamped. Moreover, all dressed meat brought into the city must be stamped in a similar way.

It is unlawful for any butcher to sell meat that does not bear the stamp of the meat inspector. There should be in all cities a concentration of the business of slaughtering.

It would do away with all of the small, poorly equipped, badly managed slaughter houses which are in many instances nuisances in their respective neighborhoods. It would give small butchers the advantages of wholesalers, cold storage and better equipment. Local meat would gain in reputation, and trade could be built up on its merits and competition with Western meat would be less difficult.

Dr. LaChapelle, Quebec, then read the report of the Committee on Transportation of Diseased Tissues. He stated that arrangements had been made with the postal authorities of the United States and Canada and Mexico, whereby diseased specimens of tissues might under certain restrictions, and with certain appliances, be carried through the mail; carried without any danger whatever. No case of infection has been traced to the circulation through the mail.

A paper from the Committee on Nomenclature of Diseases and Forms of Statistics was read by Dr. Wilbur, of Michigan.

The Committee recommended the adoption of the Bertillon System to be declared the choice of the American Public Health Association.

The Committee earnestly recommends that the Association use its influence for the passage of a law by the approaching Session of Congress, to provide for a permanent Census Organization, and as an especially important feature of such a law having a direct bearing upon successful public health work to provide for the continuous collection of vital statistics in representative areas of non-registration States during intercensal years.

Dr. Jackson of the Philadelphia Polyclinic, read a paper on Eye Strains from poor Window Glass. He spoke of the Eye Strain caused by astigmatism and manifested through Headache. He called attention to the influence of inequalities of thickness and irregularities in the index of refraction in window glass.

Such defects naturally cause the same Eye Strain when the glass is looked through as would be occasioned by regular or irregular astigmatism.

Plate glass alone is of sufficient uniform thickness to avoid any lens effect, while some luxuries are harmful, good window glass is one that is altogether beneficial in its effects.

The Association were entertained at a Banquet given in the Hotel Walton, by the civic authorities.

The menu was excellent, as were also the speeches.

At the Morning Session, Thursday, October 28th, Dr. Walcott, Massachusetts, read the report of the Committee on Health Legislation. This report contained a draft of a Bill to create a Department of Public Health at Washington, to be under the control and management of a Commissioner of Public Health, who shall be a regularly educated physician, appointed by the President of the United States, and whose term of office shall be six years.

This report was adopted at the Friday afternoon session.

Dr. Sternberg, Surgeon-General U. S. Army, then read an interesting paper. "Recent Experiments relating to the Etiology of Yellow Fever." He gave an account of three visits made to study the Yellow Fever Bacillus at Vera Cruz, Havana and Rio.

He had given his reason for believing that the Bacillus x described by himself and the Bacillus icteroides of Sanarelli were identical. In a former report he had said no one can regret more than I do that the question of the etiology of Yellow Fever is not yet solved in a definite manner, but I at least have not to reproach myself with lack of diligence or failure to embrace every opportunity for pursuing the research. The difficulties have proved to be much greater than I anticipated at the outset. If the task before me had been to find an organism in the blood like that of Relapsing Fever, Anthrax or an organism in the organs principally involved, as in Typhoid Fever or Leprosy or Glanders, or in the intestines as in Cholera, the researches I have made could scarcely have failed

to be crowned with success. But this has not proved to be the case; and among the micro organisms encountered there is not one which by its constant presence and special pathogenic power can be indisputably shown to be the specific agent in this disease.

He had described the *Bacillus x* in 1889 in Cuba. Recently, when he read the statement of Saudeville, he made a comparison of this *Bacillus Icteroides* with his own, and came to the conclusion that they were identical.

After the paper had been read, President Horlbeck made some interesting comments, telling briefly of the work yet to be accomplished, and asking the press of the country to aid the Association in securing an appropriation from Congress for the purpose of securing better protection to the public health through the better knowledge of the Yellow Fever *Bacillus*.

Dr. Mazyek P. Ravenel, of Philadelphia, read a paper on Tuberculosis and Milk Supply. "He said that $\frac{1}{4}$ of all the deaths in the world have been from Tuberculosis, and stated that the Royal Commission had said that as to the proportion of Tuberculosis acquired by man through his food or through other means, we can form no definite opinion, but we think it probable that an appreciable part of the Tuberculosis that affects man is obtained through his food, and no doubt the largest part of the Tuberculosis which man obtains through his food is by means of milk containing Tuberculosis matter."

The remedy lies in the careful inspection of milk cows and the immediate weeding out of any diseased animals found.

Milk from suspected cattle should be carefully sterilized before using, and especially should not be given to infants or invalids.

Dr. Bryce read a paper entitled "Place of the State in dealing with Tuberculosis." He strongly urged that in dealing with Tuberculosis, it is the duty of the State to do whatever cannot be done so well by the individual.

Dr. Abbott, of Massachusetts, read a paper on "Consump-

tion an Indoor disease." Consumption bore the characteristics of an indoor infection. Two persons standing or working at a distance from each other of five or ten feet are far more liable to transmit and to receive infection from each other when indoors than in the outdoor air. It is, therefore, desirable that the most careful attention should be bestowed upon the conditions of those persons who are compelled either to live or to work indoors. The active principle of infection the *Bacillus* of Tuberculosis is recognizable; it is capable of isolation from the body of cultivation, and inoculation in to the lower animals. But practically the exact mode of infection when applied to the daily intercourse of human beings is extremely limited, and no instance has ever been presented to show that such infection ever occurs by exposure in the open air, either by the breath of Consumptives or by the distribution of the sputum upon the surface of the soil. On the other hand, abundant evidence shows that such infection is of very common occurrence from indoor exposure to the distribution of sputum deposited upon floors and dried under favorable circumstances.

At the afternoon session Dr. Knopf, New York City, read a paper on the "Urgent need of Sanitoria for the Consumptive poor of large cities." He said a Consumptive expectorates at times as many as seven billions of Bacilli in 24 hours. If the sputum containing these germs is not properly disinfected or disposed of, if it has had a chance to dry on the floor, in a handkerchief, on the clothing, linen, or the beard of the patient, it will sooner or later become pulverized, and be inhaled as dust by the other members of the family and contaminate them.

He noted that at Gaersherdorf and Falkenstein there were two of the largest German Sanitaria, and the mortality from Tuberculosis has actually decreased among the inhabitants, being now $\frac{1}{3}$ less than it was before the establishment of the institutions. He said that these Sanitaria were hygienic educators of the people, in that the inmates set a good example as to the proper mode of life for Consumptives to live.

Dr. Flick, of Philadelphia, urged the establishment of Hospitals for Consumptives in order that the latter might be removed from the home circle. Here in Philadelphia, he said, we have been educating the people by the distribution of literature, yet in the past ten years the death rate has been decreased 25 per cent.

Let us keep up with the educating the people, on this great and all important subject, and in 25 years the disease will be stamped out.

Dr. E. T. Stewart, of East Orange, N. J., read a paper entitled *The Purification of Water and Disposal of Sewage*.

This was followed by a paper on *Investigation of Water Supply*, by the United States Geological Survey. He said it has been demonstrated again and again that purification of Sewage by filtration or irrigation is practicable, and can be conducted at reasonable expenditure, and it is to be hoped that the time is near at hand when public sentiment will be aroused to the degree of compelling such filtration whenever public health and comfort are imperilled. Toward awakening such public sentiment the Division of Hydrography of the Geological Survey is trying to do its part by presenting definite acts clearly and impartially, and showing what are the character and limitation of the natural water supplies, and how these may be utilized and protected.

Col. Geo. E. Waring then read a paper "*From Sewage to Drinking Water.*"

He said that no matter what the process of Sewage disposal may be, sooner or later all the products of life processes are subjected to the action of reducing agents, and are sent back to the storehouse from which they were originally drawn.

When circumstances permit, the discharge of Sewage into the sea or into the strong sweeping current of a great river, not used as a source of domestic supply, is usually the simplest and least expensive method of disposal. In the case of the majority of inland towns where such a plan is not feasible the question of the disposal of Sewage becomes a grave problem.

and under such circumstances a solution is to be found in the processes of biologic combustion by furnishing conditions favorable to the rapid action of the natural purifying agents—the sewage of the largest cities may be freed from all impurities, and the water which has been used and soiled may be passed on in a condition of purity, fitting it for further use.

A paper was then read by H. W. Clark, Chemist in charge of the Lawrence Equipment Station, entitled *A Brief Review of the Work of the Sand Filters at Lawrence, Massachusetts.*

Up to 1875, the water of the city was obtained from ordinary wells.

In that year a public water supply was constructed. The water taken from a point one mile above the city. Nine miles up the river was the City of Lowell. The sewage of Lowell was then and is now discharged into the Merrimac River.

Typhoid Fever became more and more prevalent in Lawrence, so that in 1893 a filter bed was built. In 1887, the deaths from Typhoid Fever were 12.00 per 10,000; in 1889, 13.75; in 1890, 13.33; in 1891, 12.20; in 1892, 11.11. During 1893 the filter bed was built. In 1894 filtered water was in general use, and the death rate from Typhoid was 5 per 10,000. In 1895 it was 3.07; in 1896, 1.86. The rate for this year, 1897, promises to be the same as 1896. Besides giving a water free from disease germs, the filter is also giving a cleaner water, one more attractive and palatable and containing but 50 per cent. of the organic matter of the rain water.

During Thursday evening a reception was held at the famous City Hall of Philadelphia. Mayor Charles F. Warwick received the Association in the beautiful and magnificent reception room; the whole building was grandly illuminated and the visit was most interesting.

Friday's session was held at Houston Hall, on the grounds of the University of Pennsylvania. Dr. Charles A. Lindsley, of New Haven, was elected President for the ensuing year. The Association chose the City of Ottawa, Canada, as the next place of meeting. The report of the Disposal of Garbage

was read by Rudolph Hering, the report stated that besides the reduction of the Garbage to grease and fertilizers, or its cremation, there is no other process which the Committee is able to designate as commendable from either an economic or sanitary point of view. In the discussion which followed, it was generally considered that cremation of Garbage was the most advisable course of procedure.

This report was followed by the report of the "Committee on the Transportation and Disposal of the Dead," read by Dr. C. O. Probst, Columbus, Ohio. The report favored the preparation of bodies for shipment by a licensed Embalmer. After a full discussion the report was adopted and so modified that bodies be allowed for shipment under the supervision of the Provincial or State Sanitary Authorities.

Dr. Wordin, Connecticut, read a paper "On a Uniform Sanitary Law."

He stated that it would be a most important move for the Association to secure Uniform Sanitary Laws in the different States.

At the afternoon session the report of the Committee on National Legislation were presented in the final report of the Executive Committee.

The report presented a Bill for the Formation of a Department of Public Health at Washington, to be under the control and management of a Commission of Public Health, etc., as above noted in this report. There was considerable discussion on this matter, Dr. Baillache, of the Marine Hospital objecting.

It was finally.

Resolved, That this Association re-affirm its urgent opinion and petition the Congress of the United States to organize and establish a National Department of Health.

Resolved, That this Association transmit to Congress a copy of the report of the Committee on Health Legislation, with the accompanying papers

At the close of the discussion Dr. Horlbeck appointed Drs.

Gihon and Durgin Ex-Presidents, to escort Dr. Lindsley, the newly elected President to the chair. At the end of the adjournment Dr Horlbeck made a retiring speech, and Dr. Lindsley thanked the Association for the honor conferred on him.

The Association adjourned and were entertained during Friday evening at the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts.

On Saturday the Association were taken down the river to see the Reedy Island Quarantine Station. They were handsomely entertained. It was a most successful meeting and generally considered worthy of the Quarter-Centennial Session. On my leaving Philadelphia, I went to New York to look into the practical working of the use of Formaldehyde Gas.

After visiting the Quarantine Station and the City Board of Health, I arrived at the conclusion that Formaldehyde Gas was a most useful gaseous disinfectant, being efficient on all exposed surfaces as a Germicide.

The simplest and best apparatus seemed to be the Formaldehyde Regenerator, made by the Sanitary Construction Company.

I visited also the New Biological Department, a splendid new brick building well equipped; also visited the new plant for the procuring Vacine Virus; also visited the new Minturn Hospital, just erected at a cost of \$200,000, for the reception and treatment of Contagious Diseases.

My visit was most useful and instructive.

Respectfully submitted,

H. B. HORLBECK,

Health Officer

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF FIRE-MASTERS.

OFFICE BOARD OF FIRE-MASTERS,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and City Council
of Charleston, S. C.:*

The Board of Fire-Masters respectfully submits the operations of this Department for the year 1897, and its condition at this date, as contained in the annexed statements, which will show:

The Force of the Department.

Condensed Expenses.

Summary of Expenses by Companies.

Inventory of Property and Location of same.

Inventory of Property Controlled by the Board of Fire-Masters, with Value of same.

Amounts Drawn from City Treasurer from 1st January, 1882, to 31st December, 1897, and Actual Cost of Maintaining the Department for Sixteen Years.

Record of Fires.

Comparative Statement of Property at Risk, Insurance and Loss.

Report of Chief to the Board.

Report of Superintendent Fire Alarm Telegraph to the Board.

Report of Superintendent of Horses.

FRANCIS S. RODGERS,
Chairman Board of Fire-Masters.

FORCE OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT, DECEMBER 31st, 1897.

99 Officers and Men.	
10 Steam Fire Engines.	
1 Double 80 Gallon Tank Chemical Engine.	
9,778 Feet of Hose.	
2 Fuel Wagons.	
3 Carts.	
6 Hose Carriages.	
4 Hose Wagons.	
3 Alarm Bells and a Complete System of Fire Alarm Telegraph.	
28 Horses.	
15 Extinguishers.	
1 Aerial Truck and Equipments.	
2 Trucks and Equipments.	

CONDENSED EXPENSES OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FROM JAN-
UARY 1st, 1897, TO DECEMBER 31st, 1897.

Pay Rolls.....	\$39,377 58
Forage	2,127 54
Fuel.....	709 61
Chemical Engine, Rotary Gongs, Pipes and Lanterns.....	1,912 00
Bed Clothing.....	311 20
Shirts for Members.....	192 00
Oil, Waste, and Engine Supplies.....	246 82
Repairs to Engines and Trucks.....	732 72
Repairs to Heaters and Stove.....	27 15
Extending House No. 3 for Aerial Truck.....	305 50
Repairs to Houses.....	368 81
House and Stable Utensils.....	39 68
3 New Horses (cash and three old ones in exchange).....	525 00
Repairs to Harness.....	114 38
New Whips.....	35 00
500 Feet Hose.....	250 00
1,739 Feet Old Hose Re-lined and Re-jacketed.....	435 98
3 Dozen New Chairs.....	25 50
Horseshoeing	327 11
Hoof Packing and Medicines for Horses	64 32
Chemicals and Bottles.....	93 49
Telephones and Telegraph Clock.....	136 63
Printing, Stationery and other incidental Expenses.....	129 77
Sawdust.....	72 75
Amount carried forward.....	\$48,560 54

Fire Department.

117

Amount brought forward.....	\$48,560 54	
Ice	56 40	
Chief's Expenses to New Haven Convention Fire Engineers	38 77	
3 Fire Alarm Boxes.....	270 00	
90 New Fire Alarm Poles.....	127 25	
9 Miles Copper Insulated Telegraph Wire	384 00	
New Bell Chain and Repairs at Orphan House and New Roof on Cannon Street Bell Tower.....	90 00	
Battery Zincs, Bluestone and Coppers.....	442 19	
Repairing 18 Signal Boxes, Truck Hire, Okonite Wire, Staples, T Pieces, Arms' Insulators, Box Boards, etc., for running 9½ Miles New Insulated Telegraph Wire.....	294 00	
Labor, etc., on Fire Alarm Telegraph.....	50 00	
Total Expenses.....	\$50,313 15	
Less by sale of Manure.....	\$ 64 90	
Less by sale of Old Hose.....	107 13	
Pumping out Custom House Cistern.....	50 00	
By sale of Old Coppers and Zincs.....	93 43	
“ “ Bags.....	34 36	
“ “ Telegraph Poles.....	16 00	
“ “ Barrels, Brackets, etc.....	16 30	
	\$382 12	
Deduct amount paid City Treasurer.....	50 33	331 79
Drawn from City Treasurer.....	\$49,981 36	
Less returned City Treasurer.....	50 33	
Net amount drawn from City Treasurer.....	\$49,931 03	

SUMMARY OF EXPENSES OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT BY COMPANIES, FROM JANUARY 1ST TO
DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

	Pay Roll	Forage	Wood and Coal	Sawdust, Engine and Fire Alarm Telegraph Sup.	Repairs to Apparatus	Repairs to Houses and Heaters	New Hose and Re-lining and Re-lining	New Apparatus	Horses	Printing, Stationery and Incidentals	Veterinary and Horseshoeing	Telephones and Telegraph Clock	House and Stable Utensils	Repairs to Harness and Whips	Chemicals and Bottles	Shirts, Blankets, Sheets and Pillow Cases	Ice	Chief's Expenses to New Haven Convention	Total
Chief, Assistant, Driver and Office.	3,038 13			8 23	59 38	1 25		39 75			12 75		45	1 45				38 77	3,200 36
Engine No. 1	4,172 00	298 78		18 06	37 99	8 23		13 00			35 55		4 53	5 00				4 53	4,533 14
Engine No. 2	4,407 00	202 21		19 16	11 41	8 45		28 75			42 70		5 85	15 43					4,740 96
Engine No. 3 and Comb. Co. No. 3.	4,380 87	210 45		24 56	32 20	367 32		28 75			30 60		8 19	4 48	62 02				5,149 44
Engine No. 4	4,407 00	143 26		28 11	18 36	1 25		15 75			42 00		4 06	29 30					4,749 99
Engine No. 5	4,426 58	210 13		23 07	66 94	3 25		15 75			42 74		2 58	9 37					4,900 41
Engine No. 6	4,407 00	215 09		23 88	38 70	2 40		15 75			34 69		3 62	10 60					4,931 73
Engine No. 7	4,407 00	222 83		27 61	367 91	33 62		15 75			47 70		3 35	19 85					5,005 62
Truck No. 1	3,518 00	163 75	24 50	13 67	37 61	18 71		2 75			35 45		1 63	11 30					3,817 33
Supply Wagon	414 00		18 75	11 47	37 98	9 85		13 00			20 75		4 05	7 60					680 06
Fire Alarm Telegraph	1,050 00			906 98	480 40	90 00		270 00					20						2,827 73
Permanent Hose-man of No. 1 and Lineman	420 00																		420 00
Sup't. of Horses	300 00																		300 00
Reserve Engines and Trucks				5 98	32 63			26 00											61 61
Department Gen'l Use		292 41	906 36	105 77	92 95	157 04	685 98	1,197 00	525 00	129 77	46 59	136 63		35 00	31 47	503 20	56 40		5,161 57
Total	\$59,377 58	2,127 51	709 61	1,225 55	1,238 68	701 46	685 98	2,182 00	525 00	129 77	391 43	136 63	39 68	149 38	93 49	503 20	56 40	38 77	\$50,313 15

Less - By Sale of Manure	\$ 61 90	Total Expenses	\$50,313 15
" Sale of Old Hose	107 13	Amount received by Sales, etc.	\$882 12
" Pumping out Custom House Cistern	50 00	Deduct amount paid City Treasurer	50 33
" Sale of Old Copper and Zincs	43 43		331 79
" Sale of Old Bags	34 36	Drawn from City Treasurer	\$49,981 36
" Sale of Telegraph Poles	16 00	Less amount returned to City Treasurer	50 33
" Sale of Barrels, Brackets, etc.	16 30	Net amount drawn from City Treasurer	\$49,931 03
Total	\$882 12		

INVENTORY OF PROPERTY UNDER THE CONTROL OF BOARD OF FIRE-MASTERS, DECEMBER 31ST, 1897, AND LOCATION OF SAME.

LOCATIONS

Houses and Fixtures	Chemical Engine and Fixtures	Engine and Fixtures	Horse Wagons	Horse Carriages	Scales	Feet Hose	Trucks	Ladders, Rams, Hooks, etc.	Horses	Hose Dryers	Bedsteads	Pieces Bed Clothing	Sets Harness	Horse Blankets	Chairs, Tables and Furniture	Gongs	Bell Towers	Miles of Wire	Carts	Wagons	Repeaters	Telegraph Poles	Galvanometers, Time Wheels, Switch Boards	Shovel, Forks and Stale Utensils	Extinguishers	Tools	Signal Boxes	Clocks	Cells Battery	Heaters	Indicators	Stoves	Radiators
Engine No. 1, Meeting near Queen	1	1	1	1	1	977	1	1	3	1	13	125	2	3	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	20	2	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Engine No. 2, Wentworth Street	1	1	1	1	1	1,000	1	1	3	1	12	130	2	3	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	1	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Combination Company, No. 3— { Meeting Street (Chemical) Meeting Street (Aerial) John Street (Steamer)	1	1	1	1	1	50	1	6	2	12	97	1	2	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	2	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Engine No. 4, Wentworth Street	1	1	1	1	1	971	1	1	3	1	12	17	2	3	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	14	19	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Engine No. 5, Meeting Street	1	1	1	1	1	989	1	1	3	1	12	114	2	3	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	2	12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Engine No. 6, Cannon Street	1	1	1	1	1	987	1	1	3	1	12	121	2	3	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	16	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Engine No. 7, Cannon Street	1	1	1	1	1	1,000	1	1	3	1	12	129	2	3	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	2	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Hook and Ladder No. 1, John Street	1	1	1	1	1	991	1	1	3	1	12	117	1	2	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	2	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Reserve House, Queen Street	1	1	3	3	1	2,313	1	1	4	1	1	10	3	2	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supply House, Meeting Street	1	1	1	1	1	509	1	1	4	1	1	1	3	2	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	8	36	103	264	1	1	1	1	1
Headquarters, Meeting Street	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	3	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fire Alarm Telegraph	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Chief's Buggy	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	12	1	1	1	1	9,778	3	52	28	3	98	978	18	26	135	16	3	38	3	2	1	500	10	157	15	124	103	8	204	7	1	3	4

December 31st, 1896—Horses on hand.....28	Amount of Hose on hand Decem-ber 31st, 1896.....9,897 feet	Serviceable Hose on hand Decem-ber 31st, 1897.....9,778 feet
Bought 3 new ones, paid in cash and 3 old ones in exchange for same.	Hose bought 1897.....500 feet	Hose condemned, unfit for use.... 619 feet
December 31st, 1897—Horses on hand.....28	10,397 feet	Total.....10,397 feet
1,039 feet old Hose has been re-jacketed new, which amount is among that counted serviceable.		
700 feet old Hose has been re-lined new, which amount is among that counted serviceable.		

INVENTORY OF PROPERTY ON HAND DECEMBER 31ST, 1898,
AND VALUE OF SAME.

10 Steam Fire Engines, at \$3,500	\$35,000 00
6 Hose Carriages, at \$300	1,800 00
4 Hose Wagons at \$400.....	1,600 00
1 Chemical Engine.....	2,000 00
9,778 Feet Hose at 50c	4,889 00
5 Wagons and Carts	625 00
1 Aerial Truck and Equipments.....	2,500 00
2 Trucks and Equipments.....	1,500 00
28 Horses at \$200.....	5,600 00
Fire Extinguishers and Smoke Respirators.....	450 00
Fire Alarm Telegraph and Equipments, 2 Bell Towers and 3 Bells	25,000 00
12 Engine Houses, Water Works, Heaters and Heating Appar- atus	45,000 00
Beds and Bed Clothing.....	1,000 00
Office and House Furniture	1,000 00
Harness	2,000 00
Total.....	<u>\$129,964 00</u>

AMOUNTS DRAWN FROM CITY TREASURER FROM JANUARY
1ST, 1882, TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

Real Estate received from the city without charge.....	\$10,000 00
During the year 1882.....	\$92,000 00
“ “ 1883	59,115 23
“ “ 1884	51,008 82
“ “ 1885	43,319 90
“ “ 1886 ..	43,311 43
“ “ 1887	44,000 00
“ “ 1888	82,000 00
“ “ 1889	43,968 16
“ “ 1890	47,659 91
“ “ 1891	43,845 19
“ “ 1892	47,005 53
“ “ 1893	48,500 00
“ “ 1894	46,500 00
“ “ 1895	49,845 25
“ “ 1896	44,964 14
“ “ 1897	49,939 03
Total amount.....	<u>\$846,982 59</u>
Deduct property on hand December 31st 1897, as per an- nexed inventory	129,964 00
Leaves balance of.....	<u>\$717,018 59</u>

Being actual cost of maintaining the Department for sixteen years,
or an expense of \$44,813.66 per annum.

f, 1897.

DATE.	TIME.	* B	on e.	Loss on Personal Property.	Total Loss.	ORIGIN OF FIRES.
Jan.	1 7.44 p.m.	4	5 00	none	\$ 5 00	Fire-Works.
"	1 9.25 p.m.	2	..	\$ 12 00	12 00	Fire-Works.
"	6 8.30 p.m.	Still	5 00	none	..	Heating Apparatus.
"	8 not cal'd	Still	5 00	none	..	Unknown.
"	16 9.18 p.m.	8	0 00	10 00	35 00	Unknown.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	0 00	26 00	826 00	Unknown.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	0 00	50 00	350 00	Caught from No. 15.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	0 00	25 00	525 00	Caught from No. 15.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	0 00	10 00	60 00	Caught from No. 15.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	0 00	10 00	260 00	Caught from No. 15.
"	22 2.15 a.m.	8	05	15 00	103 05	Caught from No. 15.
"	25 2.21 a.m.	17	0 00	none	400 00	Incendiary.
"	25 2.21 a.m.	17	0 00	none	20 00	Caught from No. 4.
"	25 2.21 a.m.	17	8 90	none	198 90	Caught from No. 4.
"	25 2.21 a.m.	17	8 00	none	8 00	Caught from No. 4.
"	26 4.00 p.m.	17	3 00	25 00	30 00	Unknown.
"	26 5.45 p.m.	17	3 00	none	3 00	Sparks from chimney.
"	28 8.25 p.m.	17	8 85	none	8 85	Defective hearth.
"	30 3.07 a.m.	17	2 00	none	..	False.
"	30 1.23 p.m.	17	2 15	none	12 00	Defective chimney.
"	30 3.11 p.m.	17	75 60	1 00	657 15	Defective flue.
Feb.	1 4.15 p.m.	17	3 75	5 00	76 00	Defective chimney.
"	2 1.42 p.m.	17	3 75	5 00	8 75	Kerosene stove.
"	3 6.25 p.m.	Still	..	none	..	Kerosene stove.
"	4 1.27 p.m.	17	3 00	none	3 00	Sparks from chimney.
"	6 3.20 a.m.	17	1 00	233 90	233 90	Lantern on cotton.
"	9 10.35 a.m.	17	0 10	none	50 00	Defective stove pipe.
"	17 2.19 p.m.	17	3 75	none	3 75	Sparks from chimney.
"	18 12.53 a.m.	17	2 00	none	2 00	Defective stove pipe.
"	19 2.15 p.m.	17	0 00	none	50 00	Sparks from chimney.
"	29 5.45 p.m.	17	5 00	none	15 00	Defective flue.
March	4 7.37 p.m.	6	..	..	..	Chimney.
"	16 6.45 p.m.	7	..	..	..	Chimney.
"	19 12.54 p.m.	7	0 00	10 00	50 00	Unknown.
"	29 8.30 a.m.	Still	..	none	..	Stove pipe.
"	30 7.36 p.m.	Still	..	none	..	Lamp exploded.
April	1 2.30 a.m.	7	5 00	none	55 00	Incendiary.
"	1 10.51 a.m.	7	..	..	..	Trash in cellar.
"	1 10.44 p.m.	7	..	50 00	50 00	Sparks from locomotive.
"	13 11.15 a.m.	6	..	..	..	Friction.
"	15 3.20 p.m.	7	..	..	..	Chimney.
"	20 1.12 p.m.	7	0 00	none	10 00	Sparks from locomotive.
"	23 4.49 p.m.	7	0 00	25 00	75 00	Unknown.
May	1 10.50 a.m.	1	..	..	..	Tar pot.
"	3 10.50 a.m.	1	5 00	none	75 00	Sparks from chimney.
"	6 10.50 a.m.	Still	..	..	..	Sparks from chimney.
"	27 11.40 p.m.	..	..	2 50	2 50	Unknown.
"	29 5.00 p.m.	..	0 00	200 00	500 00	Sparks from boiler.
"	30 4.30 a.m.	..	0 00	272 94	422 94	Unknown.
June	21 1.56 p.m.	8	..	2 00	2 00	Kerosene lamp.
"	29 7.10 p.m.	..	0 00	814 51	1,614 51	Unknown.
"	29 7.10 p.m.	..	7 00	190 00	267 00	Caught from No. 104.
"	29 7.10 p.m.	..	3 00	none	13 00	Caught from No. 104.
"	29 7.10 p.m.	..	5 00	none	5 00	Caught from No. 104.

RECORD OF FIRES FOR TWELVE MONTHS, ENDING DECEMBER 31st, 1897.

THESE

Is not insured

Insurance loss \$2,500.00

11 lines were put out into the yard and held
 9 lines put out to the end of the road at 10 o'clock.
 12 lines put out to the end of the road and as the tide rose
 11 lines put out to the end of the road
 10 lines put out to the end of the road
 11 lines put out to the end of the road

— *St. Mary's* —

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF PROPERTY AT RISK, INSURANCE
AND LOSS.

Year	No. of Alarms	Property at Risk	Insurance	Loss on Real Estate	Loss on Personal Property	Total Loss
1882	34	\$ 293,500 00	\$ 106,205 00	\$ 12,539 09	\$ 20,087 52	\$ 32,626 61
1883	72	1,229,885 41	1,112,350 00	50,261 19	243,699 11	293,960 30
1884	43	412,163 00	305,238 54	31,665 00	70,494 98	102,159 98
1885	50	394,802 14	251,100 00	5,103 80	22,359 79	27,463 59
1886	57	431,774 43	356,024 43	46,325 55	62,216 09	108,541 64
1887	43	1,191,577 00	1,125,025 00	5,081 00	42,455 17	47,536 17
1888	35	1,256,991 88	1,241,685 00	17,127 00	86,042 88	103,169 88
1889	52	941,975 00	893,555 00	17,413 00	50,475 00	67,888 00
1890	38	521,275 00	341,850 00	16,431 00	31,125 06	47,556 00
1891	54	1,549,725 00	1,420,350 00	12,086 50	27,928 17	40,014 67
1892	66	380,887 00	243,262 00	42,102 40	20,989 25	63,091 65
1893	50	1,306,406 79	1,148,958 49	21,336 41	119,081 73	140,421 14
1894	81	499,942 00	267,540 00	35,264 20	31,184 50	66,448 70
1895	80	811,561 12	568,321 12	14,909 20	16,895 77	31,804 97
1896	81	387,590 51	212,442 51	11,318 85	25,001 60	36,320 45
1897	78	1,271,817 00	803,900 00	9,284 00	11,982 83	21,266 83
		\$ 12,881,873 28	\$ 10,402,807 09	\$ 348,248 19	\$ 882,022 39	\$ 1,230,270 58

AVERAGE FOR 16 YEARS.

Property at risk.....	\$805,117 08
Insurance	650,175 44
Loss on Real Estate.....	\$ 21,765 51
Loss on Personal Property.....	55,126 40
Average per annum.....	\$ 76,891 91

REPORT OF CHIEF OF FIRE DEPARTMENT.

CHARLESTON, S.C., January 1st, 1898.

To the Chairman and Board of Fire-Masters:

GENTLEMEN—I beg herewith to submit my Annual Report on the workings of the Fire Department for the year ending December 31st, 1897, and make such recommendations as I deem necessary for the service.

HOUSES.

The Houses are all in good condition at present.

No. 3 Engine House has been lengthened, and it is now occupied by the Chemical Engine and Aerial Truck.

APPARATUS.

All in good condition at present.

Engines 5, 6 and 7 have received new suction.

Hose Wagon No. 7 has been furnished with roller-bearing wheels and axles.

A new double 80 gallon Chemical Engine, of the Champion-Babcock pattern, was placed in service last July, and has done good service on several occasions already.

Twelve new 13-inch rotary gongs have been purchased for the different apparatus in place of the old gongs.

Each Engine Company has been furnished with a short shut-off pipe, which has proven much handier for general use than the longer pipes.

HORSES.

There are 28 horses in service, the same as last year.

Three young horses have been purchased by exchanging three old ones and cash.

There are yet four horses in the service unfit for Fire Department use. Two are unreliable for all round service, and two are getting too old.

They should be replaced by new ones.

No. 7's Hose Wagon is too heavy to draw by the present horse. The wagon is delayed at every fire in heavy streets by the horse being unable to draw it. Either a heavier horse must be tried for the same, or two horses must be used if the wagon is to be continued in use.

HOSE.

500 feet new rubber-lined cotton hose has been purchased, and tested at 500 pounds hydraulic pressure.

1,039 feet old hose, in which the rubber was good, has been re-covered with new jacket.

700 feet in which the lining was defective, has been re-lined inside.

All the hose has been tested, and such as was unfit for engine use has been condemned.

CHANGES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

[The change from two Assistant Chiefs at call to one permanent has proven very satisfactory.

The placing of the Chemical Engine, Aerial Truck and Steamer all in charge of Company No. 3, now known as Combination Company No. 3, with a permanent Foreman and Engineer, and three more permanent men taken from the Call Force, is an improvement which has already been demonstrated lately at several fires.

The Aerial Truck is now able, and responds to alarms from certain boxes as quick as all other apparatus, by No. 5's horses being used for the down town district, and No. 2's horses for the up town district.

Telephones of the Carolina Mutual Company have been placed in each Station, and several calls, for which Bell Alarms

would have otherwise been rung in, were attended to without calling out the whole Department.

DISCIPLINE.

The officers and members have generally endeavored to obey all orders promptly, and the general discipline has been good.

The small loss last year, which is much less than for any previous year of which there are records in the history of Charleston, being only \$272.65 average loss per alarm—the lowest heretofore having been \$397.56 per alarm—was due to the quickness and skill with which the apparatus was handled by the companies after the alarms were received.

ON RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE NATIONAL BOARD OF FIRE UNDERWRITERS.

The signal boxes recommended had been placed already by your Board in the district named before these recommendations were referred to you for action.

Mains have been laid up Meeting Street Road to near City Boundary, with a sufficient number of hydrants.

The distribution of the apparatus at present in the Central Station could not improve the efficiency, because it is within four minutes and less distance from that part of the city where the greatest number of engines are needed for the most valuable business district.

The enforcement of the Building Laws has been conferred upon the Board of Fire-Masters, as recommended.

As soon as the Water Mains shall have been laid up King Street and Rutledge Avenue, all the recommendations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters have been complied with, except those in reference to the large Oil Tanks on Wharf Street.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

A great improvement in the service would be made if the old Reserve House in Queen Street could be sold, and the lot on

Wentworth Street, next to the Central Station, could be purchased to build a Fire Department Headquarters, residence for Chief or Assistant, and General Reserve and Supply Depot. The lot appears to me large enough to have also a good space for a hospital for sick horses and yard to run loose in—all of which the Department has long been in need of.

It is impossible to keep a proper supervision over the present Reserve House. Several articles have been stolen therefrom, and it would not cost the city very much to make this improvement, and the value would be worth many times the cost.

The Water Mains should be extended to City Boundary, up King Street and Rutledge Avenue for the proper protection of that part of the city.

DEATHS.

Feb. 16. Engineer D. Coleman, of Engine No. 3.

CASUALTIES IN RESPONDING TO ALARMS AND AT FIRES.

Jan. 25. Callman P. Mandich, of No. 5, brick falling on head; laid up seven days.

Jan. 30. Tillerman J. J. O'Bryen, Truck 1, overcome by smoke; laid up three days.

Feb. 4. Chief thrown from buggy; laid up six weeks.
Assistant Chief's knee hurt same time; remained on duty.

Oct. 26. Foreman M. Morris, thrown from Chemical Engine, face bruised; remained on duty.

Dec. 17. Tillerman A. Meyers, with Chemical Engine, arm cut with glass and overcome by smoke; revived and remained on duty.

Dec. 17. Callman M. J. Nolen, Engine No. 5, ear badly cut with falling tin; received medical attention and returned to duty.

Dec. 19. Helper W. H. Lockwood, No. 5, nose cut; remained on duty.

Dec. 28. Tillerman A. Meyers, with Chemical Engine, face badly burnt; remained on duty.

RESIGNATIONS.

- Nov. 1. Callman H. Payne, of Engine Company No. 1.
 Nov. 15. Callman C. Levy, of Engine Company No. 7.

APPOINTMENTS.

- July 7. J. A. Young, Callman to Engine No. 6.
 Nov. 3. J. E. Smith, Callman to Engine No. 6.

FIRE DUTIES PERFORMED BY COMPANIES.

	TIME ON DUTY		ENGINE WORKED		LINES OF HOSE.	NO. OF FEET OF HOSE.	NO. OF FIRES ATTENDED.	SECTIONS OF HOSE BURST
	Hours.	Min.	Hours.	Min.				
Engine No. 1	40	23	9	37	15	7,150	25	3
Engine No. 2.....	33	59	8	1	10	4,550	25	none.
Engine No. 3.....	36	19	2	30	8	2,550	11	none.
Chemical Engine.. in No. 3					15	2,200	28	none.
Engine No. 4.....	51	41	12	23	21	11,700	36	none.
Engine No. 5.....	33	42	4	50	13	7,300	37	none.
Engine No. 6.....	38	13	4	2	17	8,350	35	1
Engine No. 7.....	41	58	12	42	24	12,300	60	2
Total	276	15	54	3	123	56,100	60	6
							Alarms	

STATION DUTY PERFORMED BY ENGINES.

- Engine No. 1.—Engine worked..... 7 hours 25 min.
 “ No. 2.—Engine worked..... 3 “ 30 “
 “ No. 4.—Engine worked..... 7 “ 35 “

Total.....18 hours 30 min.

Total time Engines worked, 72 hours and 35 minutes.

Estimated number of gallons water used, averaging 250 gallons per minute with $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch nozzle, 1,088,750 gallons.

CHEMICALS USED.

- Chemical Engine.....22 Tanks.
 3 Gallon Extinguishers.....49 Charges.
 6 Gallon Extinguishers.. ..69 Charges,

I again wish to return my thanks to the officers and members of the Police Department for their vigilance and assistance in

giving many alarms promptly. Several fires were put out by policemen without calling out the Fire Department.

To the Chairman and Board of Fire-Masters I beg to return my sincere thanks for the continued confidence placed in me, and for providing everything that was needed for the efficiency of the Department, without delay.

For the work done on the Fire Alarm Telegraph and attention paid to horses, I beg to refer to the reports of the respective Superintendents.

Very respectfully,

O. G. MARJENHOFF,

Chief Fire Department.

REPORT OF ACTING SUPERINTENDENT OF FIRE
ALARM TELEGRAPH.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

To the Chairman and Board of Fire-Masters :

GENTLEMEN—I hereby beg to tender a report upon the work done on the Fire Alarm Telegraph during the year 1897.

92 new poles have been put up in various parts of the city.

9½ miles of new copper insulated wire has been strung in place of old bare wire.

Wires have been transferred to Telephone and other poles by order of City Electrician, in Broad, Coming, Rutledge Avenue, Calhoun, Burns' Lane, John, Wentworth, Archdale, Lucas, Ashley Avenue, Friend, Legare, King, South Battery, Water, St. Philip, Vendue Range, Prioleau and Meeting Streets.

14 signal boxes have been transferred to new and telephone poles.

Wires have been moved on Wentworth, Lucas, Meeting, Chapel, Calhoun and Alexander Streets, to clear electric light and other wires.

New bell chain has been put to Orphan House bell.

18 signal boxes, affected by electric light and lightning, have been sent to factory and relacquered.

Repeater was disordered and repaired 4 times.

30 boxes, 6 gongs, 1 indicator, 3 bells and machinery were repaired; all of which work was done by the Superintendent and Lineman, and poles put up with the assistance of the helpers, without extra cost to the city.

The lines have been extended up King and Romney to Meeting Street Road, also through Congress to Rutledge Avenue, adding about 2 miles of wire to the system.

Two new signal boxes have been placed on these extensions, and one new signal box on Concord, south of Laurens Street.

A new foundation has been built for the weight of the Orphan House bell, and a new roof put on Cannon Street bell-tower.

84 new arms, 25 iron T pieces, 20 brackets and 200 pins were used in construction and to replace old ones.

Respectfully,

B. E. BICAISE,

Acting Superintendent F. A. T.

REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT OF HORSES OF
THE FIRE DEPARTMENT.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

To the Chairman and Board of Fire-Masters :

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to submit my Annual Report of the Superintendent of the Horses of the Fire Department, from January 1st, 1897, to December 31st, 1897.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 1.

Attended from June 11th to July 5th, No. 1 Engine horse for lung fever.

From August 1st to August 30th, Engine horse "Colonel" for sore foot.

From June 1st to June 30th, Reel horse for sore foot.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 2.

Attended April 4th, No. 2 Reel horse for colic.

May 20th, Engine horse for worms.

June 27th, Reel horse for colic.

July 1st, Reel horse for abscess on the jaw.

October 22d, Reel horse for colic.

November 26th, Reel horse for colic.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 3.

Attended January 28th, No. 3 Engine horse for colic.

April 3d, Engine horse for colic.

May 20th, Engine horse for worms.

July 5th, Engine horse for sore foot.

August 31st, Reel horse for nail in his foot.

November 1st, Engine horse for lameness.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 4.

Attended June 5th, No. 4 Engine horse for colic.

July 27th, Reel horse for sore foot.

November 12th, Supply horse "Hampton" for founder.

From November 27th to December 15th, Engine horse for lung fever.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 5.

Attended January 16th, Engine horse for lameness in right fore leg; returned March 1st.

February 5th, Reel horse for colic.

From June 1st to December 1st, Engine horse for sore foot.

October 1st, Engine horse for colic.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 6.

Attended from January 1st to January 16th, No. 6 Engine horse for lameness in the shoulder.

From July 25th to August 2d, Reel horse for sore neck.

From January 29th to August 5th, Engine horse for pneumonia.

ENGINE HOUSE No. 7.

Attended from January 1st to January 10th, Engine horse for lameness.

From April 2d to May 8th, Engine horse for lameness.

From July 20th to August 9th, Reel horse for nail in his foot.

December 28th, Engine horse for lameness.

TRUCK HOUSE.

Attended June 8th, horse "Martin" for spasmodic colic.

June 28th, Truck horse for worms.

August 25th, Truck horse for itch.

September 1st, Truck horse for nail in his foot.

September 5th to September 6th, Supply horse "Egypt" for spasmodic colic.

CHIEF'S HORSE.

Attended Chief's horse for lameness October 15th.

December 31st, Chief's horse for appetite.

I also visit the Engine Houses every 24 or 48 hours, and superintend the buying and trying of the horses for the Fire Department, and assist in selecting feed for the horses.

Yours very respectfully,

M. HOGAN.

REPORT OF CHIEF OF POLICE.

CENTRAL STATION, OFFICE CHIEF OF POLICE,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

To the Honorable the Mayor and City Council of Charleston:

GENTLEMEN—On September 30th, 1897, the Metropolitan Police was removed by His Excellency, Governor W. H. Ellerbe, thus restoring home rule to this ancient city, and placing once more the Police Department under municipal regulations; and for the period existing between September 30th, 1897, and December 31st, 1897, (inclusive) I have the honor to submit to you my report, with such recommendations as I deem essential to promote the efficiency of this Department.

REORGANIZATION OF THE FORCE.

One of the first things found necessary was the reorganization of the force, by reinstating to their respective positions officers of the force, men true and tried, who were summarily dismissed, in most cases without cause, and their places filled in many instances by men then living outside of Charleston.

To accomplish this object, on October 11th, 1897, seventeen (17) privates were dropped from the force, and the same number of men appointed.

By the removal of the Metropolitan Police, the number of Special Detectives was reduced from ten (10) to three (3), as the City Ordinances only provided for three (3).

Since then all appointments have been made to fill vacancies only occasioned by resignations, or dismissals for cause, and only men physically able to perform duty have been appointed.

STRENGTH OF THE FORCE.

The discipline of the force has been maintained, and the force kept at its full strength, viz:

One Chief.	Three Detectives.
Three Lieutenants.	Seventy-three Privates.
One Chief of Detectives.	Four Gate Sentinels.
Two Orderly Sergeants.	Two Daymen.
Eight Line Sergeants.	Five Drivers.
One City Electrician.	

I would respectfully call your attention to the fact that I am fully convinced that the present force is inadequate to the wants of the city. There are sixty-eight (68) miles of streets in the city, and with seventy-three (73) privates, allowing daily for those absent on sick certificates, and for men on detached service, we have not available a man to the mile.

I therefore respectfully recommend that the number of privates be increased to one hundred (100).

MOUNTING THE SERGEANTS.

Since the mounting of the few Sergeants as could be done, with the limited number of horses on hand, it has been demonstrated that the night robberies have decreased fifty (50) per cent., and earnestly recommend that I be empowered to buy five more horses, when all the Line Sergeants can go mounted, fully equipped to render services much more available than on foot.

REPAIRS TO CENTRAL STATION.

The building of the Central Station damaged by fire in December, 1896, has never been repaired, and I recommend that this and other repairs needed, be done at once.

OVERCOATS, BLANKETS, BEDDING AND PISTOLS FOR FORCE.

This Department is sadly in need of Blankets and Bedding, and I recommend the purchase of one hundred (100) new blank-

ets, fifty (50) new mattresses, and the repairing of balance, or most of them.

The force is poorly furnished with Pistols, the men being armed with pistols of various makes, and I respectfully recommend that forty (40) new pistols be purchased, so as to have the entire force armed effectively with pistols of uniform standard and make.

The Cells are in need of blankets for the proper comfort of the prisoners, and by purchasing new blankets for the Quarters, the old ones could be utilized in the cells.

MORE ROOM REQUIRED FOR PRISONERS.

The cells over the cistern I regard as being unhealthy and unsuitable for the accommodation of prisoners, and I respectfully recommend that the building corner of King and Hudson Streets be remodelled so as to furnish room for the officers' horses, and the additional number of horses already recommended to be purchased for the Sergeants, when the space now occupied by the officers' horses, could be utilized for the erection of cells, adding much to the comfort now so greatly needed for prisoners.

NEW PATROL WAGONS.

The new Patrol Wagon has proven to be so much more light and convenient than the old ones, that I recommend that the two now in use be sold and replaced by two new wagons similar to the one recently built.

POLICE SIGNAL AND TELEPHONE SERVICE.

This Department, under the skillful and energetic management of City Electrician Simons, has been much improved.

EXPENSES AFTER CRIMINALS.

This Department has, in my judgment, been too often called upon to arrest and bring into custody criminals, and defrayed the expenses of the same, who have committed acts in territory beyond the jurisdiction of the Police Force.

I therefore respectfully recommend that the County of Charleston would, hereafter, send for all such criminals, and pay expenses for the same. Of course for any act committed within the jurisdiction of this Department, we will at all times hunt up such criminals, and defray all costs.

EXECUTION OF THE DISPENSARY LAW.

Under imperative orders from his Honor, the Mayor, this Department has exercised its best energies to the carrying out of this law, and a raiding squad under the direction of Sergeant E. P. Cantwell, than whom a more efficient, discreet and painstaking an officer does not exist, is always on call for any emergency.

The free access to the original package stores, and the right of the seller to deal out liquor from a flask, without the right to search him, renders it nigh an impossibility to close up effectually the blind tigers, and the entire State Militia armed, could not suppress this mode of traffic. Nevertheless I think the statement given below of the number of raids, and amount of liquor seized during the past three months, will speak for itself.

WORK OF RAIDING SQUAD.

On one hundred and thirty-two (132) warrants issued and served, the following contraband liquor was seized and confiscated, viz:

One thousand three hundred and three (1,303) bottles of beer, sixty-four (64) bottles containing whiskey, wine, gin, etc., six (6) jugs containing whiskey, wine, etc., six (6) demijohns containing whiskey, wine, etc., one keg containing about three gallons of whiskey, twenty-one (21) kegs of beer.

One keg, one jug and one demijohn of whiskey was returned to owners upon their furnishing affidavits that the liquor seized was for their own personal use, and not for sale. The balance of the liquor was shipped to the State Dispensary at Columbia, S. C.

The beer, in accordance with the prevailing custom heretofore carried out, was dumped in the presence of officers of the force, and the kegs and bottles returned to the different breweries.

THE DETECTIVE DEPARTMENT.

The Detective Department has sustained its reputation for the good work done in the past, and besides the splendid services rendered during the enforcement of the Quarantine Law, and during Gala Week, the members of this branch of the service still continue to perform their duties creditably.

STATEMENT OF CHARGES PREFERRED AGAINST MEMBERS OF THE FORCE, THE DISPOSITION OF CHARGES, ETC.

CHARGE.	EXCUSED.	FINED.	RESIGNED.	DIS-CHARGED.
Absent from roll call.....1 Private	1	.....	.....	.....
Assault, .....1 Private	.....	.....	1	.....
Being off post.....5 Privates	1	2	1	1
Conduct unbecoming an officer...3 Privates	3	.....	.....	.....
Conduct unbecoming an officer...1 Sgt.....	1	.....	.....	.....
Careless driving, .....1 Driver	1	.....	.....	.....
Being under the influence of liquor, .....1 Private	.....	.....	.....	1
Loitering on post, .....1 Private	1	.....	.....	.....
Leaving post before being relieved, .....1 Private	.....	1	.....	.....
Making an unnecessary arrest...1 Private	.....	.....	.....	1
Neglect of duty, .....1 Private	.....	1	.....	.....
Total, 17				

In closing this report, I beg leave to attest my warm appreciation and commendation of the commissioned, non commissioned officers and other members of the force, for their co-operation in aiding me in carrying out the workings of this Department.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

WM. A. BOYLE,

Official:

Chief of Police.

THOS. P. MORAN,

Orderly Sergeant.

CITY SURVEYOR'S OFFICE.

CHARLESTON, S. C.

Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor.

DEAR SIR—In compliance with Section 658, General Ordinances, I respectfully beg leave to submit for your consideration a report of the transactions and business of this Department during the year ending December 31st, 1897.

The year has been a busy one for us, and a considerable amount of work has been done which does not appear at first sight in the report. The change of the Street railway system from horse power to electricity, with the attendant relaying of tracks, change in location in certain man-holes, rebuilding of certain lines of drains, repaving, etc., has occupied much of our time in inspection of plans and profiles, and has necessitated constant attention and much field work in giving grades and inspecting work during construction.

The contemplated improvements at Chicora Park have also demanded our attention in the way of topographical surveys, preparation of estimates for improvements, and in directing work of chain-gang in draining, cleaning up, and in general improvements.

During the latter part of the illness and for some time after the death of the late Gen. T. A. Huguenin, Superintendent of Streets, the City Surveyor was commissioned with the duties of that office, duties lightened considerably by the appreciation shown and by the courtesies extended by your Honor and the Chairman of Committee on Streets, as well as by the hearty co-operation of the clerk, Mr. C. C. Fuller, and of the other members of the Street Department.

The City Surveyor has attended meetings of various committees during the year at request of their chairmen, for the

purpose of furnishing information and data, and the Department has carefully inspected all work during progress of construction.

As the Assistant City Surveyor was retained with the Sewerage Department during the year, we were allowed an extra office assistant to, in a measure, fill his place.

Permit me, Dear Sir, in conclusion, personally and for the members of this Department, to thank your Honor as well as the members of City Council, and the various city officials, for continued courtesies and considerations extended to us, and as head of this Department, allow me to express my appreciation of the work done by its members.

Enclosed please find report.

Very respectfully,

J. H. DINGLE,
City Surveyor.

REPORT 1897.

The appropriations for this Department for 1897 was as follows :

Car fare.....	\$ 50 00	
Stationery	55 00	
Office assistants.....	1,080 00	
	<u>1,185 00</u>	<u>\$1,185 00</u>

This was expended as follows :

Car fare	\$ 49 00	
Stationery	13 87	
Office supplies	5 50	
Tape line.....	10 80	
Blue print paper.....	8 85	
Tracing cloth.....	9 75	
Repair to level.....	6 45	
Assistants salaries.....	1,080 00	
	<u>\$1,184 23</u>	
Balance on hand	78	
	<u>1,185 00</u>	<u>\$1,185 00</u>

DRAINS.

Levels taken and profiles furnished for drains :

	Feet.
Alexander street from Chapel street to Judith street.....	493
Anson street from Pinckney to Hasell.....	350
Bogard street from Rutledge to President.....	1,250
Cedar Court from Elizabeth eastward.....	336
Doughty street from Ashley to President	870
East Bay street from Hasell to Wentworth.....	300
Fishburne street from Rutledge to President.....	1,300
Franklin street from Queen to Magazine.....	485
Gadsden street from Bull to Montague	434
Heyward Court from Alexander to Drake.....	248
Inspection street from East Bay to Washington.....	253
John street from Meeting to Elizabeth.....	317
Kracke street from Spring to Bogard.....	564
Larne Court from Fishburne to Mount.....	608
Laurel street from Line to Bogard.....	457
Line street from Rutledge to Ashley.....	480
Line street from City Stables.....	200
Lucas street from Calhoun to Doughty.....	836
Mary street from King to Railroad	300
Minority street from Middle to Wall.....	224

	Feet.
North and south Market streets, Meeting to East Bay.....	2,640
Nassau street from Rutledge to Ashley.....	497
President street from Fishburne to Line.....	650
Smith street from Morris to Cannon.....	521
Thompson Court from America eastward.....	350

CURB AND PAVEMENT.

Levels taken and profiles furnished for Curb and Pavement :

	Feet.
Ashley Avenue from Bull to Montague.....west side...	383
Ashley Avenue from Cannon southward.....west side...	223
Bay street from South to Columbus.....west side...	1,157
Broad street from Rutledge to Chisolm.....south side...	750
Cannon street from Ashley westward.....south side...	482
Columbus street from Meeting to King.....north side...	714
Coming street from Sheppard to Fishburne... ..east side...	250
Coming street from Cannon to Spring.....east side...	350
Doughty street from Ashley to President .....north side...	360
East Bay from Minority to Calhoun.....west side...	675
Felix street from Morris to Cannon.....east and west side...	1,022
Hanover street from Line to Sheppard.....west side...	300
Hanover street from Line southward..... ..east side...	150
King street from Wentworth southward.....west line...	50
Mary street from Drake to America.....south side...	418
Meeting street from Columbus to Spring..... west side...	275
Meeting street from John to Ann.....west side ..	400
Meeting street from Ann northward..... ..west side...	200
Nassau street from Harris to Jackson.....west side...	302
Nassau street from Line to Sheppard.....west side...	177
Rutledge street from Bull to Calhoun. ....east side...	793
Rutledge street from Calhoun to Mill.....west side...	306
St. Michael's Alley from near Meeting.....north side...	350
Savage street from Tradd to Broad.....west side...	875
Smith street from Bull to Montague.....east and west sides...	766
Spring Street from President to Norman.....north side...	200
Tradd street from Meeting to East Bay.....north side...	1,000
Wentworth street from King to St. Philip.... ..north side...	493

ROADWAYS.

Levels taken and profiles furnished for Roadways :

	Feet.
Ashley Avenue from Broad to Calhoun.....	.....
Bogard street from Rutledge to President.....	1,250
Bogard street from Rutledge to Ashley	381

	Feet.
Broad street from Meeting to Franklin...separate profile for each side.....	3,500
Calhoun street from Lucas westward..... West Point Mill...	1,400
Calhoun street at intersection with Rutledge.....	200
Cannon street from King to St. Philip	480
Congress street from King to Ashley.....ditching...	1,707
Columbus street from Drake to Meeting.....	3,338
Drake street from Chapel to Columbus.....	4,222
East Bay from Laurens to Calhoun.....	875
Fourth street from Calhoun southward.....	580
Grove street from King to Ashley.....ditching...	1,580
Huger street from King to Ashley.....ditching...	1,595
King street from South Bay to Ladson.....	650
Laurens street from East Bay to Wharf.....	1,050
Line street from St. Philip to Rutledge.....	1,450
Market street from Meeting to East Bay.....	
..... north and south market...	2,640
Meeting street from Battery to Calhoun.....	6,200
Moultrie street from King to Ashley.....ditching...	1,490
Pinckney street from Church to Meeting.....	550
Queen street from East Bay to State.....	285
Race street from King to Meeting.....ditching...	1,848
Rutledge street from Broad to Tradd.....	750
Rutledge street from Spring to Bogard.....	500
Rutledge street from Grove to City Boundary.....	3,368
South Market street from Concord westward.....	200
Sheppard street from King to Rutledge.....	1,800
Second street from Meeting westward.....	454
Wentworth street from Ashley to Gadsden.....	596

TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEYS MADE AND MAPS WITH PLANS FOR DRAIN-
AGE FURNISHED.

Northeast corner Tradd and Rutledge Avenue.
 Northwest corner Tradd and Savage street.
 Rutledge Avenue, east side between Tradd and Broad.
 Southeast corner Gadsden and Montague.
 Northeast corner East Bay and Society.
 Northwest corner Society and Washington.
 Northeast corner Washington and Society.
 Southeast corner Washington and Laurens.
 East side Smith near Queen.
 North side Cromwell alley near Smith.
 Laurens street, south side between Washington and Marsh.
 Smith street, west side between Queen and Beaufain.
 Society street, north side between Marsh and Washington.

Southwest corner Marsh and Laurens.
 Concord street, west side between Calhoun and Inspection.
 Smith street, east side between Beaufain and Cromwell alley.
 Concord street east side between East Street and Inspection.
 Calhoun street, north side opposite East Bay.

OTHER SURVEYS.

Atlantic street, East Bay to Church.
 Bogard and Coming, southwest corner.
 Beaufain street, north side Pitt, to Kirkland Lane.
 Charlotte street.
 East Bay, Laurens to Calhoun, (Ry. Tracks).
 Fish basin.
 Hill street extension from Meeting to King.
 King and Smith's Lane.
 Meeting, southwest corner Horlbeck's Alley.
 North Market, Meeting to East Bay.
 Poinsett street.
 Percy street, Spring to Bogard, east side (Thompson land).
 Percy street, Spring to Bogard, west side (Thompson land).
 Proposed roadway from Clement's ferry road to Chicora Park.
 Rosemont street, extension to Spring street.
 Rutledge Avenue, Line to south of Bogard, (Thompson land.)
 Rutledge Avenue, extension above City Boundary.
 South Market street, Meeting to East Bay.
 St. Michael's Alley, Meeting street to Church.
 Wharves southwest section of City (for City Map).
 Wentworth street, south side Pitt to Kirkland Lane.
 Government property, Meeting Street.
 Zig Zag Alley.

GRADE PEGS SET EVERY 50 FEET.

Alexander, from Chapel to Judith.....	drain...	493
Ashley Avenue, from Bull to Montague.....	curb and pavement...	383
Ashley Avenue, from Cannon to southward.....	curb...	223
Bay street, from South to Columbus.....	curb...	1,157
Bogard street, from Rutledge to President.....	road...	1,250
Bogard street, from Rutledge to Ashley.....	drain...	450
Broad street, from Rutledge to Chisolm.....	curb...	750
Broad street, from Meeting to Franklin.....	road...	3,500
Calhoun street, from Lucas to westward.....	road...	1,440
Calhoun street, from intersection with Rutledge.....	road...	200
Cannon street, from Ashley to westward.....	pavement...	482
Cannon street, from King to St. Philip.....	road...	408

Cedar Court, from Elizabeth to eastward.....	drain...	336
Columbus street, from Meeting to King.....	curb...	714
Columbus street, from Drake to Meeting.....	road...	3,338
Coming street, from Sheppard to Fishburne.....	curb...	250
Coming street, from Cannon to Spring.....	curb and pavement...	350
Doughty street, from Ashley to President.....	curb...	870
Doughty street, from Ashley to President.....	drain...	870
Drake street, from Chapel to Columbus.....	road...	4,222
East Bay, from Minority to Calhoun.....	curb and pavement...	675
East Bay, from Laurens to Calhoun.....	road...	875
East Bay, from Hasell to Wentworth.....	drain...	300
Felix street, west side, from Morris to Cannon.....	curb...	511
Felix street, east side, from Morris to Cannon.....	curb...	511
Fishburne street, from Rutledge to President.....	drain...	1,236
Franklin street, from Queen to Magazine.....	drain...	485
Fourth street, from Calhoun to southward.....	road...	580
Gadsden street, from Bull to Montague.....	drain...	432
Grove street, from King to Ashley.....	ditching...	1,580
Hanover street, from Line to Sheppard.....	curb...	300
Hanover street from Line to southward.....	curb...	150
Heyward Court, from Alexander to Drake.....	drain...	248
Huger street, from King to Ashley.....	road...	1,595
Inspection street, from East Bay to Washington.....	drain...	252
John street, from Meeting to Elizabeth.....	drain...	317
King street, from South Bay to Ladson.....	road...	650
King street, from Wentworth to southward.....	curb...	50
Kracke street, from Spring to Bogard.....	drain...	564
Laurel Court, from Fishburne to Mount.....	drain...	608
Laurel street, from Line to Bogard.....	drain...	457
Laurens street, from East Bay to Wharf.....	road...	1,050
Line street, from St. Philip to Rutledge.....	road...	1,450
Line street, from Rutledge to Ashley.....	drain...	450
Line street, from City stables.....	drain...	200
Lucas street, from Calhoun to Doughty.....	drain...	836
Mary street, from Drake to America.....	curb...	418
Mary street, from King to railroad.....	drain...	300
Market street, from East Bay to Meeting.....		
.....	road north and south Market streets...	3,500
Market street, from Concord to westward.....	road...	200
Meeting street, from Columbus to Spring.....	curb and pavement...	275
Meeting street, from John to Ann.....	curb and pavement...	400
Meeting street, from Ann to northward.....	curb and pavement...	200
Minority street, from Middle to Wall.....	drain...	224
Moultrie street, from King to Ashley.....	road...	1,490
Nassau street, from Harris to Jackson.....	curb...	302
Nassau street, from Line to Sheppard.....	curb...	177
Nunan street, from Rutledge to Ashley.....	drain...	497

Pinckney street, from Church to Meeting.....road...	550
President street, from Fishburne to Line.....road...	700
Queen street, from East Bay to State.....road...	285
Rutledge Avenue, from Bull to Calhoun.....curb and pavement...	793
Rutledge Avenue, from Calhoun to Mill.....curb and pavement...	306
Rutledge Avenue, from Spring to Bogard.....road...	360
Rutledge Avenue, from Grove to City Boundary.....road...	3,368
Race street, from King to Ashley.....road...	1,848
St. Michael's Alley, from Meeting to Church.....road...	517
Savage street, from Tradd to Broad.....curb...	875
Second street, from Meeting to westward.....road...	454
Smith street, from Morris to Cannon.....drain...	524
Smith street, from Bull to Montague.....curb...	766
Sheppard street, from Rutledge to King.....road...	1,800
Spring street, from President to Norman.....curb...	250
Thompson Court, from America to eastward.....drain...	350
Tradd street, from Meeting to East Bay.....curb and pavement...	1,000
Wentworth street, from Ashley to Gadsden.....road...	596
Wentworth street, from King to St. Philip.....curb...	493

STREET LINES LOCATED.

Beaufain street.
 Bogard street.
 Calhoun and Coming, northwest corner.
 Center street.
 Cool Blow street.
 Charlotte street.
 Coming and Sheppard, southeast corner.
 Coming street.
 Fishburne and St. Philip, northwest corner.
 Hanover street.
 Harris street.
 King street.
 Laurens street.
 Line street.
 Meeting street.
 Meeting and Second streets.
 Nassau street.
 Poinsett street.
 Sheppard and Sires streets, southeast corner.

ROUNDING CORNERS.

Alexander and Calhoun, northeast corner.
 Calhoun and East Bay, southwest corner.
 Meeting and Wentworth, southwest corner.
 Meeting and Broad, northeast corner.
 Rutledge Avenue and Broad, northwest corner.

Rutledge Avenue and Spring, southeast corner.

Rutledge Avenue and Wentworth, northeast corner.

King and Spring, northwest corner.

Line and King, southeast corner.

CHICORA PARK WORK.

Engaged at Chicora Park sixty days, general work and surveying.

EXAMINATION AND REPORT.

Anson street, from Pinckney to Hasell, remodeling of brick drain and examination of all house connections.

Broad and Meeting street, change in location of man-hole.

Buildings reported dangerous,

No. 226 King street.

No. 64 Market street.

No. 522 King street.

No. 4 Sheppard street.

Base ball park, examination of seats.

Base ball park, drainage.

Calhoun and King, change in location of man-hole.

Calhoun and Meeting, change in location of man-hole.

Calhoun, from King to Meeting, removal of tracks from south to north side.

Church street, from Water to Battery, remodeling of drain.

Church street, from Market to Queen, remodeling of drain.

Church street, corner Anson, examination of drains.

City Hall, repairs.

City Hospital, improvements.

Elizabeth, corner Charlotte streets, condition of brick wall.

Fish basin, east end Market street, retaining wall, drain extension, and filling up basin.

King street, Calhoun southward, remodeling brick drain.

Low lots for drainage,

Laurens and Marsh, southwest corner.

Society street, north side, from Marsh to Washington.

Gadsden and Montague, southeast corner.

Concord street, west side, between Calhoun and Inspection.

Smith street, west side, between Beaufain and Queen.

Smith street, east side, between Beaufain and Cromwell's Alley.

Cromwell's Alley, north side, between Smith and Franklin.

Concord street, east side, between East Street and Inspection.

Laurens street, east side, between Marsh and Washington.

Rutledge Avenue, east side, between Tradd and Broad.

Washington and Society, northwest corner.

Calhoun street, north side, opposite East Bay.

Cooper and America, northwest corner.

Powder Magazine, repairs.

Spring street, shell road near bridge.
 Station House, repairs.
 Turnbull House (Chicora Park) remodeling.

PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND ESTIMATES.

City Hall improvements (plans and estimate).
 City Hospital improvements (plans and estimate).
 Fish Basin, retaining wall, drain and filling, (plans, specifications and estimate).
 Frame Arbor at Chicora Park (plans, specifications and estimate).
 Pipe laying (plans, specifications and estimate)
 Powder Magazine repairs (plans, specifications and estimate).
 Station House repairs (plans, and estimate.)
 Turnbull House, Chicora Park, remodeling (estimate.)

MEASUREMENTS OF FLAT CARS OF CEMENT GRAVEL AND CALCULATION
 OF CONTENTS IN CUBIC YARDS.

Number of cars measured 434cubic yards...7,124.58

MEASUREMENT OF ROADWAYS.

Asphalt, King between between Ladson and Battery, 1 place
square yards... 966.50
 Belgian Blocks, 6 places..... " ... 3,711.50
 Cobble, 19 places..... " .. 42,874.87
 Dirt, 10 places..... " ...43,123.44
 Plank, 2 places..... " ... 7,487.23
 Cement Gravel, 8 places..... " ...52,986.74

MEASUREMENTS OF PAVEMENTS AND CURBS.

Blue stone paving, 41 places.....square feet... 3,905.80
 Brick paving, 18 places..... " ... 1,751.37
 Blue stone curb, 45 places..... linear feet... 7,341.8
 Granite curb, 1 place..... " ... 116.4
 Brick curb, 11 places..... " ... 1,204.65
 Gateways, (Brick).....square feet... 5,987.78

GRADE PEGS SET.

77 places feet...61,86

THE AREA OF THE CITY

Is as follows :
 High land.....square miles...3.76
 Marsh and Mud flat..... " ...1.36
 Total5.12

MILES OF STREETS.

(Exclusive of Lanes and Alleys)miles...68.45

MILES OF ELECTRIC RAILWAY TRACK WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS.

Double track.....miles...9.45

Single track..... " ...1.90

MATERIAL OF ROADWAYS.

Miles.

Asphalt 0.73

Cobble stones..... 5.46

Earth37.10

Granite blocks14.76

Plank 0.78

Pyrites 0.72

Shell road..... 1.62

Railroad Tracks and Plank 3.03

Cement gravel..... 4.15

McAdam 0.10

LENGTH OF DRAINS EXCLUSIVE OF NEW SEWERAGE SYSTEM.

BRICK DRAINS.

From $1\frac{1}{2}$ square feet to 9 square feet, cross sections.....18.03

Tidal Drains, 3 feet 6 inches by 5 feet 9 inches..... 5.46

PIPE DRAINS.

24 inches..... 0.09

18 inches..... 2.27

15 inches..... 3.25

12 inches.....18.09

10 inches 1.36

8 inches..... 2.27

PUBLIC PARKS.

Chicora Park (about).....acres...560.00

Colonial Lake (including pond)..... " ... 9.29

White Point Garden " ... 6.88

Marion Square..... " ... 5.73

Hampsted Mall..... " ... 3.67

Cannon Park..... " ... 2.85

Aiken Park..... " ... 1.23

Washington Park..... " ... 0.94

Lucas street Park..... " ... 0.50

Market street Park..... " ... 0.30

Keystone Park..... " ...0.10

Respectfully submitted,

J. H. DINGLE,

City Surveyor.

REPORT OF CITY ELECTRICIAN.

To the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston:

GENTLEMEN—I beg leave to submit for your consideration my Report for the year 1897.

REPORT.

In many instances there were dead poles, not actually in use, and consequently unnecessarily crowding the streets.

These I have had removed. They were as follows:

Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, Meeting Street, between Broad and Tradd Streets, 2.

Charleston Light and Power Company, Meeting Street, between Broad and Tradd Streets, 1.

Postal Telegraph Company, north-west corner of Hasell and Meeting Streets, 1.

The matter of inspecting the repaving of the streets where poles have been removed, and new ones placed, was referred by the Street Department to this office, and the following places have been repaved and certified to by me, as follows:

FIRE ALARM.

Meeting between Hasell and Burns Lane :

New poles 8

Old poles..... 8

Alexander and Charlotte streets :

New pole 1

Old pole..... 1

Meeting between Mary and Reid Streets :

Old poles 3

East Bay and Laurens Streets :

New pole..... 1

East Bay, between Laurens and Society :

Old pole..... 1

Archdale opposite Market Street :

New pole..... 1

Tradd between Church and Council :

New poles.....	10
Old poles	20

POLICE ALARM.

George between St. Philip and Glebe :

New pole	1
----------------	---

Anson near Wentworth-:

Old pole.....	1
---------------	---

Meeting and Sheppard :

Old pole	1
----------------	---

Legare and Gibbes :

Old pole	1
----------------	---

King and Tradd-:

New pole.....	1
---------------	---

Old pole.....	1
---------------	---

King and Queen streets :

New pole	1
----------------	---

Old pole	1
----------------	---

SOUTHERN BELL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CO.

Legare and Tradd streets :

New pole.....	1
---------------	---

Old pole.....	1
---------------	---

CHARLESTON LIGHT AND POWER COMPANY.

Legare street between Tradd and South Battery, including one old pole and one new pole in Tradd street, east of Legare.

New poles	6
----------------	---

Old poles.....	4
----------------	---

King and George:

New poles	2
-----------------	---

Old poles.....	2
----------------	---

Meeting between Broad and Queen:

New pole	1
----------------	---

Boyce's North Wharf :

New poles	2
-----------------	---

Meeting between Calhoun and Burns Lane :

Old poles	3
-----------------	---

Meeting and Calhoun streets:

Old poles	2
-----------------	---

East Bay between Broad and Tradd streets:

New poles.....	12
----------------	----

Old poles.....	6
----------------	---

Elliott and Church:

New pole.....	1
---------------	---

King between Columbus and Line streets:	
New poles.....	5
Old poles.....	3
King opposite Cannon street:	
New pole	1
Meeting between Sheppard and Columbus street:	
New poles.....	9
Old poles.....	4
Line between Meeting and S. C. and Ga. R. R. Tracks:	
New poles.....	4
Old poles.....	4
Broad between East Bay and Church streets:	
New poles.....	6
Old poles.....	5
Exchange between East Bay and Prioleau:	
New poles.....	4
Old poles.....	4
King and Market streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2
East Bay opposite Western Union Telegraph office:	
New poles.....	2
Old pole.....	1
Rutledge between Bee and Calhoun streets:	
New poles.....	10
Old poles.....	8
Meeting and Hayne streets:	
New poles	4
Old poles	2
Meeting and Market streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2
Meeting and Cumberland streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2
Meeting and Wentworth streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2
Meeting and George streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2
Tradd between Meeting and Church streets:	
New poles	6
Meeting and Wolfe streets:	
New poles.....	2
Old poles.....	2

Adger's Southern Wharf:	
New poles	2
Tradd and East Bay streets:	
New pole	1
Old pole.....	1
Hasell between East Bay and Maiden Lane:	
New poles.....	5
Old poles.....	2
Rutledge between Beaufain and Wentworth streets:	
Old poles	2
Beaufain and Rutledge Avenue:	
Old pole.....	1
Anson street north of Society street:	
New pole.....	1
Anson street south of Society street:	
New pole.....	1
Meeting street north of Society street:	
New pole	1
Society, west of Meeting street:	
New poles.....	2
Old pole.....	1
Market and East Bay streets:	
New pole	1
Old poles.....	2
Vendue Range between East Bay and Prioleau streets:	
New poles.....	3
Meeting and Queen streets:	
Old pole.....	1
Liberty and King streets:	
New pole.....	1
Old poles.....	2
Calhoun street east of Meeting street:	
New pole.....	1
Hasell and King streets:	
New pole.....	1
Old pole.....	1
Beaufain and King streets:	
New pole.....	1
Old pole.....	1
Horlbeck and King streets:	
New pole.....	1
Old pole.....	1
Wentworth east of Rutledge streets:	
New poles.....	3

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

East Bay between Cordes and Kerr's Wharf :	
New poles.....	3
Old poles.....	3
Hasell and King streets:	
New pole.....	1
Old pole....	1

POSTAL TELEGRAPH CO.

Hasell and Meeting streets:	
Old pole.....	1

CAROLINA MUTUAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

Legare and Tradd streets:	
Old pole.....	1

The following poles have been placed so that the outer edge of the pole will come flush with the outer edge of pavement, on account of the narrow space between the railroad tracks and the sidewalk, also on account of pipes and drains which would throw them too far into the street.

FIRE ALARM.

King between Ladson and Tradd streets.....	3
East Bay between Society and Vernon streets.....	3
Meeting and Charlotte streets..	1

SOUTHERN BELL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CO.

Radcliffe between Coming and St. Philip streets.....	3
Church between South Bay and Atlantic streets.....	4
Rutledge between Wentworth and Calhoun streets.....	13
Wentworth between Meeting and King streets.....	5
King between Broad and Queen streets.....	4
King between Vanderhorst and Warren streets.....	2
Southeast corner Laurens street and East Bay Street.....	1

CAROLINA MUTUAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CO.

Southeast corner Pinckney and Church streets.....	1
Southeast corner Church and Tradd streets.....	1
Southwest corner Coming and Warren streets.....	1
Drake between Mary and Chapel streets.....	3

CHARLESTON LIGHT AND POWER CO.

Northeast corner East Bay and Exchange streets.....	1
East Lamboll between Meeting and King streets.....	5
Line between King and S. C. and G. R. R. Tracks.....	4
Burns Lane between King and Meeting.....	3

The following wooden poles have been taken down on King Street, between Calhoun and Broad Streets:

Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, 4.

The following Fire Alarm Poles have been taken down and Fire Alarm Wires transferred to the top gain of the Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company poles, and the Carolina Mutual Telephone and Telegraph Company poles.

TRANSFERRED TO SOUTHERN BELL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CO.'S
POLES,

Coming between Beaufain and Montague.....	3
Burns Lane between Meeting and King.....	5
Rutledge Avenue between Beaufain and Queen.....	2
Wentworth between Meeting and King.....	4
King south of Spring.....	1
Beaufain and Archdale.....	1
Calhoun and Ashley Avenue.....	1
King between Line and Moultrie streets.....	15

TRANSFERRED TO CAROLINA MUTUAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH
CO.'S POLES.

Meeting between Broad and Hasell.....	17
Total Fire Alarm poles taken down.....	49

The following Electric Light poles have been taken down and Electric Light Wires transferred to the Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company poles:

Alexander between Chapel and Calhoun streets.....	7
Broad between Rutledge and Meeting streets.....	22
Meeting and Market streets.....	1
Meeting and Queen streets.....	1
Total	31

By this arrangement I have been able to clear the streets of so many unnecessary poles.

Fire Alarm poles taken out.....	49
Charleston Light and Power Co.'s poles taken out.....	31
Total number of polls taken out.....	80

The Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company has been given permission to place one (1) ten (10) pin cross-arm

and wires on the Fire Alarm poles in the following streets:

Rutledge and Queen streets.
 Tradd from Orange to Meeting streets.
 Line from King to St. Philip streets.
 St. Philip from Line to Radcliffe streets.
 Spring from St. Philip to Percy streets.
 Columbus street from Bay around north side of Mall to corner of
 Columbus and Aiken streets.

The Mutual Telephone and Telegraph Company have been granted permission to place one (1) ten (10) pin cross-arm on the Fire Alarm poles in the following streets:

George east of Meeting streets.
 Meeting between Tradd and Broad streets.
 Tradd between Council and Logan streets.
 Smith between Wentworth and Calhoun streets.

The following Iron "T" have been put up on the different poles throughout the city for the use of the Fire and Police Alarm Wires:

IRON "T" FOR FIRE ALARM WIRES.

Coming from Beaufain to Montague streets, double "T"	7
Ashley Avenue from Beaufain to Bull streets, single "T"	6
Calhoun from Smith to Lucas streets, double "T"	4
Calhoun from Smith to Lucas, single "T"	10
King and Sheppard streets, double "T"	1
King and Romney streets, double "T"	1
East Bay, near Hasell street single "T"	1
Vendue Range from East Bay to Prioleau streets, double "T"	2
Vendue Range from East Bay to Prioleau streets, single "T"	1
Prioleau from Vendue Range to Exchange streets, double "T"	4
Prioleau from Vendue Range to Exchange streets, single "T"	5
Exchange from Prioleau to East Bay streets, single "T"	4
East Bay opposite Exchange street, single "T"	1
Broad near east Bay street double "T"	1
South Battery from Meeting to King street, double "T"	6
Water from Meeting to Church streets, single "T"	4
King from South Battery to Lamboll streets, double "T"	2
Tradd opposite Friend street, double "T"	1
Meeting and Hasell, double "T"	2
Hayne near Meeting street, double "T"	1
King near Ladson street, double "T"	1
Laurens from East Bay to Concord streets, double "T"	9

IRON "T" FOR POLICE ALARM WIRES.

Meeting from South Bay to Atlantic street, double "T".....	3
Water from Church street to East Battery, single "T".....	2
Broad from East Bay to State, single "T".....	1
Church and Market streets, double "T".....	1
Meeting from Burns Lane to Hudson street, double "T".....	6
Legare near Tradd streets, double "T".....	2
State from Broad to Market streets, double "T".....	11
Rutledge from Radcliffe to Vanderhorst streets, double "T".....	4
Rutledge from Radcliffe to Vanderhorst streets, special "T".....	1

IRON "T" USED FOR FIRE AND POLICE ALARM WIRES.

Legare near Tradd streets, 4 pin special "T".....	2
Friend from Tradd to Broad streets, double "T".....	7
Rutledge Avenue from Queen to Beaufain streets, double "T".....	3

The following permits have been issued to the Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company during the year 1897:

Date of Permit		STREET	No. of Poles	Height of Poles Feet	Side
1897					
January	15.	Wentworth from King to St. Philip	1	30	South
"	21.	Council from Tradd to Water Front	4	30	West
February	12.	Franklin from Broad to Queen.....	4	30	West
"	12.	Rutledge from Broad to Tradd.....	2	30	East
"	13.	Lanboll from King to Legare.....	5	30	South
March	2.	Legare from Tradd to Broad.....	3	30	East
"	2.	Thomas from Vanderhorst to Warren	2	30	East
"	2.	Beaufain from St. Philip to King....	1	30	South
"	2.	Vanderhorst from Smith to Coming..	6	30	North
"	2.	Warren from Thomas to Coming.....	2	30	South
"	2.	Society from East Bay to Anson.....	3	30	North
"	2.	Hasell from East Bay to Anson.....	2	30	North
March	19.	College from Calhoun to Green.....	4	30	East
"	19.	Green from College to St. Philip	2	30	North
"	19.	Green from College to Coming.....	2	30	South
"	19.	Montague from Rutledge to Smith...	3	30	North
"	19.	Smith from Montague to Pitt.....	3	30	West
"	19.	Pitt from Montague to Bull.....	3	30 & 35	East
"	19.	Wentworth from Coming to Pitt....	3	30	North
"	19.	Logan from Tradd to Broad.....	1	30	East
"	19.	Rutledge from Broad to Sheppard ...	53	40-60	West
"	19.	King from Northeast corner Calhoun	1	50	N E COR.
March	23.	Bull from Rutledge to Smith.....	1	30	North
"	26.	Smith from Beaufain to Queen.....	2	30	West

Date of Permit.		STREET.	No. of Poles	Height of Poles. Feet.	Side.
1897.					
March	26.	New from Tradd to Broad.....	6	30-35	West
"	26.	Tradd from Corner of New.....	1	30	N W Cor.
"	26.	Savage from Broad to Tradd.....	6	30-35-40	West
"	26.	Bull from Coming to Pitt.....	1	30	North
April	8.	Columbus from Meeting to Nassau..	5	30	North
"	8.	Wentworth from Meeting to King...	6	35	North
"	8.	Burns Lane from Meeting to King ..	7	40	North
May	14.	Radcliffe from Smith to Jasper Court	4	30	North
"	14.	Jasper Court from Radcliffe to Morris	1	30	North
"	14.	Ashley Avenue corner of Spring.....	1	40	N W Cor.
"	14.	Ashley Avenue from Spring to Bo- gard	3	30-40	East
"	14.	Cannon from Ashley to President....	3	30-40	North
"	14.	Doughty from Rutledge to Lucas ...	10	30-35	N. & S.
"	14.	Mill from Rutledge to Ashley.....	3	30	North
"	14.	Ashley from Mill to Palmetto.....	1	30	West
"	14.	Beaufain from Ashley to Gadsden...	1	30	South
"	14.	Pitt from Vanderhorst to Duncan...	2	30	West
"	14.	East Bay near asphalt.....	2	30	East
May	19.	Wentworth from Rutledge to Smith..	2	30	North
"	19.	Ashley from Doughty to Bee.....	3	35	West
July	13.	East Bay from Corner of Hasell	2	35	S W Cor.
September	6.	St. Philip from Vanderhorst to Cal- houn.....	3	30	West
September	13.	Charlotte from Elizabeth to Meeting..	2	30	South
"	13.	Charlotte from corner of Elizabeth...	1	30	S W Cor.
"	13.	Drake from Columbus to Cooper.....	5	30	East
"	13.	Amherst from Bay to Drake.....	1	30	North
"	13.	Coming from Calhoun to Duncan....	2	30	West
November	27.	Ashmead Pl. from east of Meeting...	2	30	North
December	15.	Sires Court from Line to Sheppard..	2	30	East
"	15.	Wentworth from Ashley to Gadsden..	4	30	North

Total number of polls put up by Bell Telephone and Telegraph Co. for the year 1897, 207.

Permission was granted to Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, on April 14th, 1897, to set the following guy slugs:

Exchange street north side just east of East Bay street.....	1
Broad street south side just west of East Bay street.....	1
Broad street south side just east of Meeting street.....	1
Meeting street east side just north of Broad street.....	1
Calhoun street north side just west of Meeting street.....	1
Total number of guy slugs.....	5

The Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company has done a great deal of work in the last year. They have re-built nearly every one of their lines, and have now one of the most complete Telephone systems in the South. They have 1,777,720 feet of copper wire in cables, and 2,000,000 feet of wire outside of cables, making a total of 3,777,720 feet of wire over the streets of Charleston.

The following permits have been issued to the Carolina Mutual Telephone and Telegraph Company:

Date of Permit		STREET	No. of Poles	Height of Poles Side Feet	
1879.					
March	12.	Anson from Pinckney to Calhoun.....	21	45, 50	East
"	12.	Elizabeth from Calhoun to Charlotte	8	45, 50	East
"	12.	Pinckney from Anson to Maiden Lane	4	45, 50	North
"	12.	Montague from Rutledge to Gadsden	4	35, 40	South
"	12.	Beaufain from Smith to Gadsden.....	8	40, 45, 50	South
"	12.	Broad from Rutledge to Ashley.....	8	35	South
"	12.	Savage from Broad to Tradd.....	8	35, 45	East
"	12.	New from Broad to Tradd	8	35, 45	East
"	12.	Legare from South Battery to fire alarm box.....	6	40	East
March	24.	Smith from Wentworth to Queen..	9	40	West
"	24.	Warren from King to Coming.....	10	35	South
"	24.	Morris from King to St. Philip	4	35	South
"	24.	King from Morris to Reid.....	33	45	East
"	24.	Reid from King to Meeting.....	5	45	North
"	24.	Cannon from King to St. Philip.....	4	35, 45	North
"	24.	Meeting from Water to South Battery	11	50	East
"	24.	Church from South Battery to Broad	20	40, 50, 60	East
"	24.	Church from Broad to St. Philip's Church	7	60, 65	West
"	24.	Church from St. Philip's Church to Market.....	6	60	West
"	24.	Church from Market to Pinckney..	6	50	East
"	24.	Atlantic from Church to Battery.....	4	45	North
"	24.	Water from Meeting to Battery	6	40, 45, 50	North
"	24.	Elliott from Church to East Bay.....	6	50	North
"	24.	King from near Cannon.....	1	45	East
"	25.	Boyce's North Wharf from East Bay to Water Front....	3	50	North

Date of Permit. 1897.	STREET.	No of Poles	Height of Poles.	
			Feet.	Side.
March	26. Kerr's Wharf from East Bay to Water Front	3	40, 45	North
"	26. Brown's Wharf from East Bay to Water Front	2	40, 45	North
"	26. Vendue Range from East Bay to Clyde Wharf.....	3	40	North
"	26. South Central Wharf from East Bay to Water Front.....	2	40, 45	North
"	26. North Central Wharf from East Bay to Water Front.....	2	40, 45	North
"	26. Market Wharf from East Bay to Water Front.....	1	40	South
"	26. Accommodation Wharf from East Bay to Water Front.....	2	40	North
"	26. Rutledge from Vanderhorst to Doughty	2	50	East
"	26. Broad from East Bay to Rutledge.....	35	50, 55, 60, 65, 75	North
"	26. Gibbes from Legare to River.....	2	45	North
"	26. George from Meeting to St. Philip.....	10	35, 45	North
"	26. George from St. Philip to Coming....	4	35, 45	South
"	26. Friend from Broad to Queen	5	60	East
"	26. Beaufain from Archdale to St. Philip	1	60	South
"	26. Archdale from Queen to Beaufain....	11	60	East
"	26. St. Philip from Beaufain to Line.....	47	40, 45, 50, 55, 60	West
April	12. Market from Meeting to King.....	5	40, 45	North
"	12. Market from Meeting to Church.....	5	45	South
"	12. Chalmers from Meeting to Church....	4	45	North
"	12. Queen from Meeting to Church.....	5	40	North
"	29. Elizabeth from Charlotte to Mary...	6	55	East
May	14. Wragg from Elizabeth to Meeting....	5	45	North
"	14. Ann from King to Meeting.....	7	45	North
"	24. Market from Church to East Bay....	6	40	South
"	24. Queen from Church to State.....	4	35	North
"	24. Queen from King to Archdale.....	5	40	North
"	24. Horlbeck from Meeting to King.....	5	40	North
"	24. Clifford from King to Archdale.....	5	40	North
"	24. Beaufain from King to Archdale.....	4	40	North
"	24. Liberty from King to St. Philip.....	4	40	North
"	24. Hasell from Meeting to Anson.....	5	45	South
"	24. Wentworth, from Meeting to King...	4	40	South
"	24. Wentworth from King to St. Philip..	4	40	North
"	24. Wentworth from Meeting to Anson..	6	40	South
June	28. Meeting from Broad to Hasell.....	20	40-45	West

Date of Permit.	STREET.		No. of Poles.	Height of Poles.	
1897				Feet.	Side.
June	28.	Hayne from northeast corner Meeting	1	46	North
"	29.	Trapman from Broad to Queen.....	5	40	West
"	29.	Queen from Mazyck to Smith.....	8	40	North
"	29.	Orange from Broad to Tradd.....	3	35	West
"	29.	Friend from Broad to Tradd.....	6	40	West
"	29.	Franklin from Broad to Magazine..	9	40	West
"	29.	Magazine from Franklin to Mazyck..	1	35	North
July	17.	Lucas from Calhoun to Doughty...	7	45	East
"	17.	Doughty from Rutledge to President	11	40	North
"	17.	President from Doughty to Cannon..	10	40	West
"	17.	Cannon from President to Chinguapin	6	35	North
"	17.	Chinguapin from Cannon to Spring..	3	35	West
"	17.	Spring from Chinguapin to River.....	12	40	South
"	17.	Vanderhorst from St. Philip to Rut- ledge	19	45	North
"	17.	Coming from George to Calhoun....	8	35	East
"	23.	Lamboll from Legare to King.....	1	40	South
"	23.	South Battery from Meeting to Legare	9	35, 40	North
October	11.	Ashley from Beaufain to Bull.....	9	45, 50	East
"	30.	Pinckney from Anson to East Bay...	4	40	South
"	30.	East Bay from Pinckney to Laurens	4	50	East
"	30.	Prichard from East Bay to Concord..	4	45	South
"	30.	Judith from Elizabeth to America...	4	40	South
"	30.	Drake from Chapel to South.....	3	40	East
November	15.	Calhoun from Lucas to W. P. Millgate	3	35	
"	15.	Line from St. Philip to S. C. & G. R. R. Track	6	45, 50	North
"	15.	Line from St. Philip to S. C. & G. R. R. track.....	6	45, 50	South
"	15.	George from Meeting to Anson.....	3	35	North
"	15.	East Bay from Cumberland to Market	2	35	East
December	16.	Laurens from Anson to Wharf.....	11	35, 40	South
"	16.	Gillon from East Bay to Prioleau....	2	40	North
"	16.	Exchange from East Bay to Prioleau	3	40	North
"	16.	Beresford from Archdale to King.....	4	40	North
Total number of poles put up for the year 1897 602					

602

The Carolina Mutual Telephone and Telegraph Company has a very complete and up to date Telephone system.

They have 1,271,400 feet of copper wire in cables, and 1,346,400 feet of wire outside of cables, making a total of 2,617,800 feet of wires over the streets of Charleston.

The Charleston City Railway Company was granted a permit

to set poles and string trolley wires through the following streets:

Meeting from South Battery to City Boundary.
 King from South Battery to Line.
 Rutledge from Broad to Spring.
 East Bay from Broad to Calhoun.
 Church from South Battery to Broad.
 Alexander from Calhoun to Chapel.
 Drake from Chapel to Columbus.
 Bay from Chapel to South.
 Broad from Rutledge to East Bay.
 Wentworth from Meeting to Rutledge.
 Calhoun from Rutledge to Meeting.
 Calhoun from East Bay to Alexander.
 Charlotte from Meeting to Alexander.
 Chapel from Alexander to Bay.
 Spring from Rutledge to King.

Work was started immediately, and the first car was run on June 26th, 1897.

Date of Permit	STREET	No. of Poles	Height of Poles Feet	Side
1897.				
March	23. Meeting from South Battery to City Boundary	287	30	Both
"	23. King from South Battery to Line.....	169	30	Both
"	23. Rutledge from Broad to Spring.....	105	30	Both
"	23. East Bay from Broad to Calhoun....	76	30	Both
"	23. Church from South Battery to Broad	51	30	Both
"	23. Alexander from Calhoun to Chapel	25	30	Both
"	23. Drake from Chapel to Columbus....	38	30	Both
"	23. Bay from Chapel to South.....	14	30	Both
"	23. Broad from Rutledge to East Bay..	68	30	Both
"	23. Wentworth from Rutledge to Meeting	60	30	Both
"	23. Calhoun from Rutledge to Meeting	56	30	Both
"	23. Calhoun from Alexander to East Bay	7	30	Both
"	23. Charlotte from Meeting to Alexander	24	30	Both
"	23. Chapel from Alexander to Bay.....	10	30	Both
"	23. Spring from Rutledge to King.....	36	30	Both
"	23. Columbus from Meeting to Drake..	30	30	Both
"	23. Line from Meeting to King.....	16	30	Both
Total number of poles for the year 1897, 1,072				

	Feet.
East Bay Street Line.....	23,000
Meeting Street Line	19,500
King Street Line.....	20,375
Rutledge Street Line.....	6,500
Broad Street Line.....	21,750
Calhoun Street Line	9,250
Suburban Line.....	13,000
Number of feet of feed wires.....	30,096
Total number of feet of trolley wire, 113,375	
21½ miles.	

COPY.

CITY SURVEYOR'S OFFICE,
CHARLESTON, S. C., June 19th, 1897.

Ion Simons, Esq., City Electrician:

DEAR SIR—By Section 590, City Ordinance, the City Railway Company are required to file with the Clerk of Council a certificate from the City Surveyor that all of the Ordinance and Regulations of Council have been complied with; this they must do before running cars over the tracks; the said Railway Company has this day made application for a certificate as described above. Kindly inform me if the overhead and other electrical work is satisfactory.

Very respectfully,

(Signed) J. H. DINGLE, C. S.

COPY.

OFFICE OF CITY ELECTRICIAN,
CHARLESTON, S. C., June 21st, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—Your letter of June 19th to hand. I do not consider the Charleston City Railway in proper condition to run, in regard to the electrical department; the trolley wires have not been completed in several places.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
CHARLESTON, S. C., June 25th, 1897.

Mr. Ion Simons, City Electrician:

DEAR SIR—As I see by the papers that the City Railway Company ran a car by electricity yesterday, and as I understand you were present, I desire to know if this was done by your sanction and consent.

Yours respectfully,

J. ADGER SMYTH,

Mayor.

COPY.

OFFICE OF CITY ELECTRICIAN,
CHARLESTON, S. C., June 25th, 1897.

Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor of the City of Charleston:

DEAR SIR—Your letter of June 25th just received. I was at the time of its receipt writing to report to you the fact that a car of the Charleston City Railway Company was run by electricity yesterday afternoon at six twenty (6.20) from about one hundred and twenty-five (125) feet south of the Power House, up and through Meeting Street, to and beyond the City Boundary. This was done, although I solemnly protested to Dr. Lawrence, representative of the road, and to others in authority.

I would state that a circuit brake was put in the line which prevented the current from passing over the wires south of the starting point. I would request instructions as to what course to pursue in the event of this being done against my protest the second time.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

June 26th, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—This is to certify that I have inspected Meeting Street from City Boundary to Battery, and Broad Street from Meeting to East Bay. I have caused circuit brakes to be placed at the following points: Broad Street, between Meeting and King Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; Wentworth Street, between Meeting and King Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; Calhoun Street, between Meeting and King Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; Line Street, between Meeting and King Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; Columbus, between Meeting and Nassau Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; Charlotte Street, between Meeting and Elizabeth Streets, about one hundred and fifty (150) feet from Meeting Street; corner Broad and East Bay Streets, about fifty (50) feet from Broad Street; East Bay Street, Church Street, corner of Broad Street. No circuit brakes but the trolley wire has been cut out. This certificate and permit is given by me as City Electrician, with the distinct understanding and proviso that these circuit brakes are not to be interfered with, changed or tampered with in any manner except by written permission from me. The Church Street line has no circuit brakes in it, but the trolley wire has been cut and fastened back so as not to come in contact with the live trolley wire on Broad Street.

This Church Street line must not be connected in with the Broad Street line without written permission from me. In my opinion the current can be safely turned on Meeting Street, between City Boundary and Battery, and on Broad Street between Meeting and East Bay Streets. Circuits subject however to the above conditions.

Yours respectfully.

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,
City Electrician.

COPY.

July 2nd, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—This is to certify that I have inspected Line Street, from Meeting to King Streets, Spring Street, from King to Rutledge Avenue, Calhoun, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, Wentworth, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, Broad, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, and King Street, from Line to Battery, and have found the above lines in perfect order except for a few cross-overs that have to be put in at King and Calhoun Streets, King and Wentworth Streets, King and Broad Streets. The trolley wire has been cut about one hundred (100) feet north of Cannon Street, on King Street. Four (4) iron poles on King Street that have no caps or rings. I do not consider the above very important points, and can be substituted at any time. The bond and cross-bond of the rails are satisfactory, except for the switch on King Street, south of Tradd Street. In my opinion the current can be safely turned on Line Street, from Meeting to King, Spring, from King to Rutledge Avenue, Calhoun, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, Wentworth, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, Broad, from Meeting to Rutledge Avenue, King from Line to Battery. The cross-overs at Calhoun and King, Wentworth and King, Broad and King, and trolley wire to be fixed on King Street one hundred (100) feet above Cannon Street, the first thing in the morning (July 3d; 1897). In consequence of the switch on King Street, south of Tradd Street, not being bonded, the permit to run cars on King Street, south of Broad Street, is withheld for the present.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor:

P. S.—I have inspected Rutledge Avenue, from Spring to Broad, and found it satisfactory. In my opinion the current can safely be turned on Rutledge Avenue, from Spring to Broad.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) I. S., JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

July 3d, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—This is to certify that I have inspected the bonding of the switch on King Street, south of Tradd Street. The cross-overs have been put in at King and Broad Streets, King and Wentworth Streets, King and Calhoun Streets. In my opinion the cars can safely be run on King Street, from Line to the Battery.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

July 10th, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—This is to certify that I have inspected Columbus Street, from Meeting to Drake Streets, Drake Street, from Columbus to Chapel Streets, Chapel Street, from Alexander to Bay, Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, Alexander Street, from Chapel to Calhoun Streets, Charlotte Street, from Alexander to Meeting Streets, Calhoun, from Alexander to East Bay Streets, East Bay Street, from Calhoun to Broad Streets, and Church Street, from Broad to Battery,

and have found the line in perfect order, the bond and cross-bond of the rails are satisfactory, except for the tracks on Chapel Street, from Drake to Bay Streets, and Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, on account of the tracks not being completed. In my opinion the current can be safely turned on Columbus Street, from Meeting to Drake Streets, Drake Street, from Columbus to Chapel Streets, Chapel Street, from Alexander to Bay Streets, Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, Alexander Street, from Chapel to Calhoun Streets, Charlotte Street, from Meeting to Alexander Streets, Calhoun Street, from Alexander to East Bay Streets, East Bay Street, from Calhoun to Broad Streets, and Church Street, from Broad to Battery. In consequence of the track not being completed in Chapel Street, from Drake to Bay Streets, and Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, the permit to run cars on Chapel Street, from Drake to Bay Streets, and Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, is withheld for the present.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

COPY.

July 14th, 1897.

Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, Charleston, S. C.

DEAR SIR—This is to certify that I have inspected the bondings of the tracks on Chapel Street, from Drake to Bay Streets, and on Bay Street, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks. In my opinion the cars can safely be run on Chapel Street, from Drake to Bay, and Bay, from Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks.

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) ION SIMONS, JR.,

City Electrician.

The following permits have been issued to the Charleston Light and Power Company:

Date of Permit	STREET	No. of Poles	Height of Poles Feet	Side
1897.				
October 11.	Rutledge from Broad to Queen.....	4	35	East
November 24.	Cannon from Rutledge to Ashley.....	1	25	South

The Charleston Light and Power Company has done a great deal of work in the last year; they have nearly completed rebuilding all of their lines, and the repair work is still going on.

I would respectfully recommend that the Charleston Light and Power Company and Charleston City Railway Company be required to have placed immediately in their stations a suitable gong connecting directly with the fire alarm, by which shall be indicated the location of fires. On the occurrence of a fire in any district in which any electric light or power company has wires, such company shall forthwith send a man prepared to remove the same under the direction of the Chief of the Fire Department, or his assistant. This man shall be required to report to the Chief of Fire Department, or his assistant, on arriving at the fire ground, and shall not leave same until fire is out, or by permission from the Chief, or his assistant.

REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT OF FIRE ALARM.

REPORT FOR 1897.

REPAIRS—POLLS PUT UP.

Wentworth between King and Meeting streets.....	4
King between Ladson and Tradd streets.....	3
Corner of Legare and Tradd streets.....	1
Friend north of Broad streets.....	1
Corner of King and Princess streets	1
Archdale opposite Market street.....	1
Halsey's Mill road.....	1
West Point Mill Causeway.....	1
Smith north of Calhoun streets.....	1
Smith between Vanderhorst and Calhoun streets.....	1
Smith north of Warren streets.....	1
Smith between Radcliffe and Morris.....	3
Morris west of St. Philip street.....	1

Corner Coming and Line streets	1
Meeting between Mary and Wolfe streets.....	3
Northeast corner of Mall.....	1
America north of Reid streets.....	1
America north of Mary streets.....	1
America corner Beresford Court.....	1
America corner chapel streets.....	1
Chapel east of Alexander streets.....	1
Corner of Alexander and Charlotte streets	1
Washington south of Calhoun streets.....	1
Inspection east of East Bay streets.....	3
Washington between Inspection and Vernon streets.....	2
East Bay opposite Vernon streets.....	1
Corner of East Bay and Laurens streets.....	1
East Bay between Laurens and Society streets.....	1
Cumberland between Meeting and Church streets.....	3
John between Meeting and Elizabeth streets.....	2
Franklin north of Broad streets.....	1
Corner Meeting and Charlotte streets.....	1
Smith between Wentworth and Bull streets	3
Smith above Bull streets.....	1
Atlantic Wharf for Box 91.....	1
Chisohn's Mill Causeway.....	6
Tradd from Council to Legare streets.....	10
Tradd from Legare to Meeting streets.	4
Corner Meeting and Tradd streets.....	1
East Bay opposite Commercial Wharf.....	1
East Bay corner of Vendue Range.....	1
Hayne near Meeting streets.....	1
George west of Anson streets.....	1
Meeting opposite Central Fire station	1
Meeting corner Society streets.....	1
Meeting between Society and George streets	3
Meeting between George and Burns Lane	2
Columbus east of Mall.....	3

NEW WORK, LINE EXTENDED.

- One (1) new box, 8, put up corner Congress and Rutledge Avenue.
- One (1) new box, 722, put up corner Meeting and Romney streets.
- 20 new poles put up King street through Romney street to box 722 and from King street through Congress to Box 8.
- 2 miles of new wire on same lines.
- 15 iron "T" pieces, 20 cross arms, 60 pins, 60 glass insulators, 1 iron cross-arm.
- One (1) new box, 161, put up on Concord street south of Laurens street.
- 2 poles, 11 iron "T" pieces, 2 arms, and about 2,500 feet of wire.

Line extended in Bull street from Ashley to Rutledge Avenue, to connect with gong at Superintendent's house on Rutledge Avenue, 2 poles, 4 cross arms, 2 iron "T" pieces, and 800 feet of wire used for this work.

NEW GUY POLES.

Churchyard in Queen opposite Archdale streets.....	1
Calhoun west of Washington streets.....	1
Inspection West of Washington.....	1
Cross-arms put on poles.....	23

Best new insulated wire run Friend street from Broad to Queen to Archdale to Princess to King and return to Archdale.

From box corner of Thomas and Radcliffe streets to Smith to Morris to Rutledge Avenue.

Meeting street at Mary to Wolfe to Hanover to Aiken to Columbus around the Mall to Chapel to N. E. R. R. tracks, return to America to Chapel to N. E. R. R. yards, return to Chapel to Alexander to Charlotte to box 525. Calhoun corner of Washington to Inspection to Concord, return to Washington to Vernon to East Bay to pole south of Laurens.

Spring street from King to Rutledge Avenue. Burns Lane from Meeting to King return to Meeting to Calhoun. John street from corner of Elizabeth to Bagging Factory box return to Meeting to pole north of John street. Franklin street from Broad to Queen to Smith also from Broad to box 313 opposite Cromwell Court. Coming street from Wentworth to Beaufain, Smith street, 2, (2) new spans across Montague street.

Tradd from Legare to Chisolm's Mill return to Friend street. Line 9½ miles new put up total.

Meeting street, two stretches wire from Burns Lane to George to Water Works also two stretches from George to Central Fire Station.

TRANSFER OF WIRES TO TELEPHONE AND OTHER POLES ORDERED BY CITY ELECTRICIAN.

Broad corner of Friend to Bell Telephone pole.

Coming from Beaufain to Montague to Bell Telephone pole.

Rutledge from Beaufain to Queen to Bell Telephone pole.

Calhoun from Rutledge to Lucas to Bell Telephone pole.

Burns Lane from Meeting to King to Bell Telephone pole.

John street line changed to south side of street from Meeting to Elizabeth to avoid other wires.

Wentworth from King to Meeting to Bell Telephone pole.

Archdale corner of Beaufain to Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.

Lucas south of Palmetto to Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.

Ashley from Beaufain to Bull to Bell Telephone pole.

Friend from Tradd to Broad to Bell Telephone pole.
Legare south of Tradd to Bell Telephone pole.
King from Smith's Lane to South Battery to Bell Telephone pole.
South Battery from King to Meeting to Bell Telephone pole.
Water from Meeting to Church to Bell Telephone pole.
Archdale from Queen to Clifford to Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.
St. Philip from Green to Vanderhorst to Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.
Vendue Range moved to north side to clear Electric Light wires Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.
Prioleau, from Vendue Range to Exchange to Bell Telephone Pole.
Exchange from Prioleau to East Bay to Bell Telephone pole.
Meeting from Broad to Hasell to Carolina Mutual Telephone pole.

TRANSFER OF BOXES.

333—King and Princess to new fire alarm pole.
412—Halsey' Mill to new fire alarm pole.
83—Coming and Line to new fire alarm pole.
165—East Bay and Laurens to new fire alarm pole.
454—King and Burns Lane to Bell Telephone alarm pole.
513—Meeting and Charlotte to new fire alarm pole.
723—Moultrie and King to new fire alarm pole.
66—Calhoun and Ashley to Bell Telephone pole.
91—Atlantic Wharf to new Bell Telephone pole.
243—Chisolm's Mill yard to new fire alarm pole.
231—South Battery and Meeting to Bell Telephone pole.
141—East Bay and Vendue Range to new fire alarm pole.
9—Prioleau and Vendue Range to Bell Telephone pole.
444—Meeting and Society to new fire alarm pole.
723—Transferred from Enston Home to King and Moultrie streets.

NEW MATERIAL USED.

80 2 pin cross-arms.
4 4 pin cross-arms
25 Iron "T" pieces.
200 Pins.
90 Poles.
9½ miles of best insulated wire.

MISCELLANEOUS WORK.

Wire has been moved in Wentworth between King and Meeting streets to avoid contact with trolley road wire which had been placed too near fire alarm wires.

Slack taken out of line in Lucas street north of Calhoun street. Wire raised to 40 feet poles to clear Trolley and Electric Light wires on Meeting street from Mary to Wolfe. Wires raised in Chapel east of Alexander to clear Trolley wires. Raised on iron "T" pieces Calhoun

from Smith to Lucas on Bell Telephone poles. New bell chain has been put on Orphan House bell.

Boxes 715, 713, 535, 165, 81, 231, 712, 444, 234, 525, 523, 77, 526, 513, 121, 524, 163 have been affected by electric lights wire and lightning repaired by the Superintendent of fire alarm and sent to factory to be relacquered. Several other repairs were necessary to the instruments and boxes all of which were done by the fire alarm force. Repairs were made to 30 boxes, 6 gongs, 1 indicator, 3 bell machinery repeater disordered and repaired four times. Boxes 65, 452, 84, and gong at No. 6 engine house were burnt by electric light wire on the morning of October 18, 1897, and were sent to the Ganewell Co. for repairs, bill amounted to \$26.00, has been paid by Electric Light Co.

(Signed.)

B. E. BICAISE,

Supt. Fire Alarm.

I beg leave to submit for your consideration my report on the Police Alarm Telegraph, from October 1st, to December 31st, 1897.

REPORT.

On taking charge of the Police Alarm Telegraph on the 1st of October, 1897, I found it in very bad condition. I found the first circuit of police alarm telegraph to run through the following streets: Central Police Station to King to Calhoun to Meeting to George to King Box 133, back through George to Meeting to Wentworth to Meeting to Pinckney Box 21, through Meeting to Market to King Box 131, through Market to Archdale to Beaufain to Coming Box 126, back through Beaufain to Archdale to Princess Box 125, through Archdale to Queen to King Box 124, back through Queen to Friend to Legare to Gibbes Box 123, back through Legare to Tradd to Council Box 122, through Tradd to Savage to Franklin to Queen Box 17, through Queen to Rutledge to Beaufain to Ashley Avenue Box 16, back through Beaufain to Smith to Montague to Pitt Box 13, Back through Montague to Smith to Bull to Rutledge Box 14, back through Bull to Smith to Vanderhorst to Pitt to Duncan Box 12, back through Pitt to Vanderhorst to Rutledge to Doughty, to Ashley Avenue Box 151, through Doughty to Lucas to Mill Box 153, back through Lucas to Doughty to Rutledge to Ratcliffe to Coming Box 51, through Radcliffe to King to Hudson street, and Central Police Station.

I found this Circuit in the following condition: Market street from Meeting to Archdale, Archdale street from Market to Beaufain, Beaufain from Archdale to Coming, line wire off insulators and wire tied to poll of Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, with pieces of scrap wire. Box pole corner of King and Queen streets very rotton and needing renewing at once. Friend and Broad and Friend and Tradd line were tied to cross-arms of Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company with scrap wire. Tradd street from Friend

to Council line wire off insulators and twisted with Telephone wires. Telephone gongs in Signal Boxes not working on account of heavy grounds and batteries run down.

SECOND CIRCUIT.

Central police Station to Hudson street to Meeting to Broad Box 22, Through Meeting to Tradd to King Box 23, back through Tradd to Meeting to Battery Box 215, back through Meeting to Water to East Bay to Stall's Alley Box 216, through East Bay to Broad Box 232, through Broad to State to Queen to Philadelphia Box 231, back through Queen to State to Lingard to Church to Market Box 225, through South Market to East Bay Box 231, through East Bay to Hasell Box 233, through East Bay to Wentworth to Anson Box 242, back through Wentworth to East Bay to Laurens Box 251, through Laurens to Wharf to Inspection Box 252, through Inspection to Washington to Calhoun to Elizabeth Box 121, back through Calhoun to Washington Box 62, through Washington to Chapel to N. E. R. R. Depot Box 25, through Chapel to Judith to America to South Box 64, back through America to Mary to Meeting Box 71, through Meeting to Hudson to Central Police Station.

I found this Circuit in the following condition: Meeting from Battery to Water streets line wire tied to cross-arm of Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company with pieces of scrap wire. Meeting and Battery Box pole very rotten. King and Tradd Box pole very rotten and ground broken to box 23 Water street from Meeting to East Bay line wire twisted with telephone wires and under some and off insulators. State street from Broad to Queen line not completed and wire rolled up and fastened to pole Market and Church, Market and East Bay and East Bay and Hasell Box poles rotten and in very bad condition. East Bay from Market to Hasell street line wire in very bad condition off insulators, no insulation and grounded with telephone wires. Telephone gongs not working on account of heavy grounds and batteries run down.

THIRD CIRCUIT.

Central Police Station to King street, to Radcliffe to Jasper Court to Morris Box 54, through Morris to Rutledge to Bee Box 45, through Bee to President to Spring to Norman Box 44, through Spring to New Bridge Box 46, back through Spring to Rutledge Box 43, through Rutledge to Mount Box 42, back through Rutledge to Line to Ashley Avenue, Box 24, back through Line to Coming Box 41, through Line to King to Shepard Box 341, Through King to Moultrie Box 331, through King to Mt. Pleasant Avenue or City Boundary to Meeting Box 316, through Meeting to Cool Blow Box 143, through Meeting to Shepard Box 37, through Meeting to Line to S. C. & Ga. R. R. Depot Box 33, back through Line to Meeting to Columbus Box 35, through Columbus to Aiken to Hampstead Mall (around north end) to America to Blake

Box 15, back through America to Hampstead Mall (around north end) to Columbus to Drake Box 32, back through Columbus to Hampstead Mall (around north end) to Aiken to Columbus to Hanover to Amherst to Wolfe to King to Cannon Box 31, Back through King to Central Police Station.

I found this circuit in the following condition: Bee street from Rutledge to President line wire twisted with telephone wires and off insulators in several places. Spring street from President to Rutledge line wire twisted with telephone wires, off insulator and in trees, not transferred to new poles that were put up at least nine (9) months ago. Line street opposite City stables too near alternating circuit of Charles ton Light and Power Co. King from Line to Shepard off insulators and grounded in several places. Meeting street from City Boundary to Columbus and including Line Street from Meeting to S. C. & G. R. R. Co.'s Depot off insulators and down in trees causing heavy grounds, insulation worn off wire. Wolfe street near King line wire in very bad condition, off insulators and tied to telephone pole with scrap wire. Telephone gongs not working on account of heavy grounds and batteries run down. I found the entire line and box wire of Police Alarm Telegraph System in very bad condition.

BATTERY ROOM.

I found the Battery Room in very bad condition, batteries all run down and very little supplies on hand to replenish same with. I ordered new material and have renewed all of the batteries and they are giving splendid result. There are sixty closed circuit batteries being used on the three circuits. I have done away with the dry batteries in the signal boxes and have replaced the same with Law Batteries. They gave a much better result. They are less expensive than dry batteries. The second circuit has been built with new line wire, and it runs through the following streets:

SECOND CIRCUIT.

Central Police Station corner of King and Hudson streets through Hudson to Meeting down Meeting to Broad Box 22, from corner of Broad and Meeting down Meeting to Tradd up Tradd to King Box 23, back through Tradd to Meeting down Meeting to Battery Box 215, back down Meeting to Water down Water to East Battery, up East Battery to East Bay up East Bay to Stall's Alley Box 216, from corner of East Bay and Stoll's Alley up east Bay to Broad Box 232, through Broad to State up State to Queen to Philadelphia Box 221, back down Queen to State up State to South Market, down South Market to East Bay Box 231, back up South Market to Church up Church to Market Box 225, from corner of Market and Church up Church to Pinckney down Pinckney to Anson up Anson to Wentworth Box 242, from corner of Anson and Wentworth up Anson to Laurens down Laurens

to East Bay Box 251, up East Bay to Vernon down Vernon to Washington up Washington to Inspection, down Inspection to Wharf Box 252, back up Inspection to Washington up Washington to Calhoun Box 62, up Calhoun to Elizabeth Box 121, back down Calhoun to Alexander up Alexander to Chapel down Chapel to N. E. R. R. Depot Box 25, back up Chapel to Judith up Judith to America up America to South Box 64, back down America to Mary up Mary to Meeting Box 71, down Meeting to John down John to Elizabeth Box 233, back up John to Meeting, down Meeting to Hudson up Hudson to Central Police Station corner of King and Hudson streets Box 233, corner of East Bay and Hasell streets, transferred to the corner of John and Elizabeth streets.

The following boxes have been renewed with Okonite wire and new grounds:

- Box 341. King and Shepard streets.
- " 252. Wharf and Inspection streets.
- " 22. Broad and Meeting streets.
- " 225. Market and Church streets.
- " 242. Wentworth and Anson streets.
- " 231. Market and East Bay streets.
- " 123. Legare and Gibbes streets.
- " 122. Council and Tradd streets.
- " 124. King and Queen streets.
- " 21. Meeting and Pinckney streets.
- " 62. Washington and Calhoun streets.
- " 215. Meeting and Battery.
- " 23. King and Tradd streets.
- " 216. East Bay and Stall's Alley.
- " 232. Broad and East Bay streets.
- " 37. Meeting and Shepard streets.
- " 233. John and Elizabeth.
- " 153. Lucas and Mill streets.
- " 17. Franklin and Queen streets.
- " 251. East Bay and Laurens streets.
- " 221. Queen and Philadelphia streets.

Old Police box poles taken down and boxes transferred to Telephone and Telegraph poles:

- Box 341. King and Shepard.
- " 225. Market and Church streets.
- " 242. Wentworth and Anson streets.
- " 231. Market and East Bay streets.
- " 122. Tradd and Council streets.
- " 123. Legare and Gibbes street.
- " 331. King and Moultrie streets.
- " 37. Meeting and Shepard streets.

- Box 153. Lucas and Mill streets.
 " 221. Queen and Philadelphia streets.
 " 215. Meeting and Battery.

The following new Box Poles were put up:

- Box 124. King and Queen streets.
 " 23. King and Tradd streets.
 " 17. Franklin and Queen streets.

Glass has been removed from in front of the following Boxes on account of Boxes being removed:

- Box 252. Wharf and Inspection streets.
 " 62. Washington and Calhoun streets.
 " 64. America and South streets.
 " 242. Wentworth and Anson streets.
 " 225. Market and Church streets.
 " 122. Tradd and Council streets.
 " 123. Legare and Gibbes streets.
 " 124. King and Queen streets.
 " 21. Meeting and Pinckney streets.
 " 23. King and Tradd streets.
 " 215. Meeting and Battery.
 " 37. Meeting and Shepard.
 " 153. Lucas and Mill streets.
 " 17. Franklin and Queen streets.
 " 221. Queen and Philadelphia streets.
 " 231. Market and East Bay streets.

The following places have been rebuilt in the First Circuit and New wire put in where old wire was found to be in bad condition:

Market from Meeting to Archdale.
 Archdale from Market to Beaufain.
 Beaufain from Archdale to Coming.
 Friend from Broad to Tradd.
 Legare from Tradd to Gibbes.
 Tradd from Legare to Savage.
 Savage from Tradd to Broad.
 Franklin from Broad to Queen.

All grounds have been cleared on First Circuit. Telephone Gongs in Signal Boxes have been fixed and are now working satisfactorily.

THIRD CIRCUIT,

Bee street from Rutledge to President. Wire put on insulators.
 Spring from Rutledge to President, transferred to new poles and cleared of trees.

Line street opposite City stables, new pole put up and wire transferred to same from Electric Light pole.

Meeting from City Boundary to Shepard, new wire put up.
Telephone Gongs in Signal Boxes have been fixed and are working satisfactorily.

EXPENSES FOR POLICE ALARM FROM OCTOBER 1ST, TO DECEMBER 31ST. 1897.

Labor.		Supplies.	
October.....	\$ 41 60	October.....	\$102 40
November	125 25	November.....	464 39
December.....	32 50	December	44 18
<hr/> Total....\$199 35		<hr/> Total....\$610 97	
		Supplies Total.....\$610 97	
		Labor Total..... 199 35	
		<hr/> Total.....\$810 32	

On taking charge of the Police Alarm Telegraph, I found the following articles:

- 24 New Zincs.
- 34 Cells of Gravity Battery in use.
- 51 6 x 8 Glass Battery Jars.
- 56 Law Battery Jars.
- 90 Lbs. of Bluestone.
- 14 Condensers.
- 1 Battery Syringe.
- 1 Extra Galvanometer.
- 106 Law Batteries.
- 1 Galvanized Iron Water Pot.
- 1 Lot of old Law Zincs.
- 22 Dry Batteries.
- 8 Rolls Adhesive Tape.
- 500 Feet blue and white D. P. Copper Wire.
- 1 Spool Annunciator Wire.
- 1 Cold Chisel.
- 1 Cape Chisel.
- 1 Heavy Hammer.
- 2 Broad Hatchets.
- 90 feet Rope.
- 1 Strop and 2 Vice (broken).
- 1 Brace and Bit.
- 9 Pike Poles.
- 1 Dead Man.
- 1 Cant Hook.
- 1 Lot of various supplies for Box repairs.
- 9 Weather Caps.
- 4 Citizen's Box Keys.
- 3 Master Keys.

- 2 Shovels.
- 1 7 foot Auger.
- 5 Cross-Arm Braces.
- 500 Feet Kerite Wire.
- 1 Lot of old Line Wire.
- 8 Glass Plates 1 x 18 x 18.
- 1 Lot of Paint and Oil.
- 1 Lot of about 50 old Zincs.
- 3 Oil Cans.
- 3 Paint Brushes.
- 300 Brackets and Pins.
- 6 8 Pin Arms.
- 4 6 Pin Arms.
- 120 2 Pin Arms.
- 6 4 Pin Arms.
- 3 Alley Arms.
- 300 Brick.
- 1 Cart Load Gravel.
- $\frac{3}{4}$ Barrel Cement.

POLICE SIGNAL STATIONS—CORRECTED UP TO DECEMBER 6TH, 1897.

FIRST CIRCUIT, 17 BOXES.

- 12. Duncan and Pitt streets.
- 13. Montague and Pitt streets.
- 14. Rutledge and Bull streets.
- 16. Beaufain and Ashley Avenue.
- 17. Queen and Franklin streets.
- 21. Meeting and Pinckney streets.
- 51. Radcliffe and Coming streets.
- 122. Council and Tradd streets.
- 123. Legare and Gibbes streets.
- 124. King and Queen streets.
- 125. Archdale and Princess streets.
- 126. Beaufain and Coming streets.
- 131. King and Market streets.
- 132. King and Wentworth streets.
- 133. King and George streets.
- 151. Doughty and Ashley Avenue.
- 153. Lucas and Mill streets.

SECOND CIRCUIT, 17 BOXES.

- 22. Meeting and Broad streets.
- 23. King and Tradd streets.
- 25. N. E. R. R. Depot, Chapel street.
- 62. Calhoun and Washington streets.
- 64. America and South streets.

- 71. Meeting and Mary streets.
- 121. Calhoun and Elizabeth streets.
- 215. Meeting and Battery.
- 216. East Bay and Stoll's Alley.
- 221. Queen and Philadelphia streets.
- 225. Church and Market streets.
- 231. Market and East Bay streets.
- 232. Broad and East Bay streets.
- 233. John and Elizabeth streets.
- 242. Wentworth and Anson streets.
- 251. East Bay and Laurens streets.
- 252. Wharf and Inspection streets.

THIRD CIRCUIT, 18 Boxes.

- 15. America and Blake streets.
- 24. Line and Ashley Avenue.
- 31. King and Cannon streets.
- 32. Columbus and Drake streets.
- 33. S. C. & G. R. R. Depot, Line street.
- 35. Columbus and Meeting streets.
- 37. Meeting and Shepard streets.
- 41. Line and Coming streets.
- 42. Rutledge and Mount streets.
- 43. Rutledge and Spring streets.
- 44. Spring and Norman streets.
- 45. Rutledge and Bee streets.
- 46. New Bridge, Spring street.
- 54. Morris and Jasper Court.
- 143. Cool Blow and Meeting street.
- 316. Meeting and City Boundary.
- 331. King and Moultrie streets.
- 341. King and Shepard streets.

First Circuit number of miles of line wire.....	6 6-10
Second Circuit number of miles of line wire.....	5 7-10
Third Circuit number of Miles of Line wire.....	8

Total number of miles of line wire on the Police Alarm Telegraph System 20 3-10

I would respectfully recommend that the present Police system be changed for an "up-to-date" and complete and modern Gamewell System. The present system is what is known as the Chicago pattern, and has been installed about twelve (12) years ago. There have been no repairs made in the instruments, and they have become somewhat worn, and

would be regarded as somewhat dilapidated. The modern Police system is automatic in its operation, in the matter of receiving and timing calls, and is infinitely superior in every respect to the present old system.

In regard to the cost of changing the present system for a modern system, it would be between \$8,000 and \$8,500.

I would suggest that this matter be taken into consideration at an early date.

Respectfully submitted.

ION SIMONS, JR.,
City Electrician.

PLEASURE GROUNDS.

SECOND ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BOARD OF PARK COMMISSIONERS,

To the Honorable the Mayor and City Council :

GENTLEMEN :—Your Board of Park Commissioners present this, their second Annual Report, being for the fiscal year ending December 31st, 1897, together with the reports of the three Standing Committees of the Commission, having charge of Chicora Park, Upper Wards Parks, Lower Wards Parks, respectively :

CHICORA PARK.—The Board wishes to record the fact that substantial progress has been made regarding the laying out of Chicora Park, as more fully appears by the report of the Standing Committee. With the consent of the City Council a small tract of the Park Reservation has been leased to the Charleston City Railway Company, and has resulted in the extension of the Electric Railway to this Park, and the erection on the lands so leased of a passenger waiting station and other buildings. The authority of the Park Commissioners, however, still remains, in many respects, over the leased tract. This Park is gradually being laid out upon the plan of Messrs. F. L. & J. C. Olmstead, landscape architects, and under their direction ; and whatever is done, from time to time, is in keeping with this general plan, and contributes directly to the final consummation of it.

UPPER WARDS PARKS.—The principal work in this district has been upon "Hampstead Mall," through which Park the City Council granted the Electric Railroad a right of way. The operation of this grant has not been to enhance the beauty of this Park, though it may prove to be a convenience to the public.

LOWER WARDS PARKS.—General attention has been given to the Parks in this division, and many oak and palmetto trees planted. Particular care has been given to the Battery. It is proposed during the coming year to give principal attention to "Cannon Park," and to convert it from its present condition to a pleasure ground, as per the plan annexed.

IN GENERAL.—For detail of work done and cost of same, you are respectfully referred to the reports of the Standing Committees in charge of the various sub divisions.

The Board regrets to report that on account of business engagements their energetic Chairman, Mr. John B. Adger, Jr., tendered his resignation from the Commission, which was reluctantly accepted. Also, they have lost the advice of Mr. William Robertson, who, on account of removal from the city, resigned from the Board. The present members of the Board are, Saml. Lapham, Chairman; Charles R. Valk, Vice-Chairman; A. F. C. Cramer, W. J. Storen, W. P. Carrington, Geo. W. Williams, Jr., Wm. M. Bird, F. R. Frost, A. A. Kroeg, and Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor. *

All of which is respectfully submitted.

SAML. LAPHAM, *Chairman.*

W. G. JEFFORDS, Jr., *Secretary.*

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PARKS BEYOND THE CITY LIMITS.

To the Board of Park Commissioners:

GENTLEMEN :—Your committee on “Chicora Park” would report that the topographical map of this Park has been completed, and that this map required a survey to be made of the entire Park and location of all the trees, &c. This work has been admirably done by the City Surveyor and a corps of assistants. The map is now in the hands of Messrs. F. L. and J. C. Olmstead, landscape architects, and their plan for the laying out of Chicora Park is rapidly nearing completion. According to the lines laid out by the Messrs. Olmstead, and under the supervision of the City Surveyor, much work of the general clearing up of the Park has been done by the “Chain Gang,” and Section 9 of the Park is now nearly finished.

Plans for the remodeling of the “Turnbull House” have been received from the architects, and estimates for this work are being made preparatory to proceeding therewith.

The walk from the railway station has been completed to the “Turnbull House,” and the building of the arbor from the station to the grove is in progress, and under the terms of the contract this arbor will be completed early in February.

The committee have supervised the extension of the Electric Railway into the Park Reservation, and approved of the plans of the buildings erected on the lands leased to the Charleston City Railway Company.

The committee have also purchased the land for Section 1 of the boulevard to be built from the Park to the City, having bought a strip of land 120 feet in width, through the lands of Mrs. Cecelia Lawton and Mr. J. C. H. Claussen, extending from the Park to Clement’s Ferry Road. The grades for this roadway are now being laid out, and the “Chain Gang” will be at once placed at work upon it, and this section of the boulevard will be rapidly pushed to completion.

Your committee presents herewith a statement of the disbursements for account of "Chicora Park" for the year 1897, vouchers for which are on file in the office of the City Treasurer.

Very respectfully,

A. F. C. CRAMER,
Chairman Committee "Chicora Park."

EXPENDITURES "CHICORA PARK" ACCOUNT FOR YEAR
ENDING DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

Paid balance contract for Artesian Well.....	\$ 400 00
Paid expenses survey for Topographical Map, Plans and Drawings.....	685 74
Paid expenses connected with the Chain Gang, Transportation, &c.....	182 81
Paid for Shell and Materials.....	177 44
Paid for Land purchased of Mrs. Lawton and Mr. Claussen, Recording, &c.....	1,644 50
Total expenditures.....	<u>\$3,090 49</u>

COMMITTEE:

A. F. C. CRAMER.....	<i>Chairman.</i>
WILLIAM M. BIRD,	CHARLES R. VALK,
A. A. KROEG,	GEO. W. WILLIAMS, JR.

CITY OF CHARLESTON—PARK COMMISSIONERS

CANNON PARK.

PRELIMINARY PLAN.

Scale 100' = 1"

Olmsted, Olmsted & Eliot, LANDSCAPE ARCHTS.

Brookline Mass.

Aug. 21/96.

D/B

ASHLEY AVE.

BENNETT ST.

PROPERTY OF
JAMES E. ADGER.

CALHOUN ST.

RUTLEDGE AVE.

Design for fountain
plans



REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PARKS AND PLEASURE
 GROUNDS BETWEEN CALHOUN STREET AND CITY
 BOUNDARY.

To the Board of Park Commissioners :

GENTLEMEN : Your committee on "Upper Wards Parks" would report that all the parks in this district have received much care and attention during the past year.

The principal work has been done on "Hampstead Mall" and this was occasioned by City Council granting to the Electric Railway the right to run their cars through this park. This caused the re-locating of some of the walks, grading, &c., part of which was done by the railroad company. The account of the expenditures for this district is herewith annexed, vouchers for which are a matter of record in the office of the City Treasurer.

Very respectfully,

W. J. STOREN,

Chairman Committee Upper Wards Parks.

DISBURSEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER
 31st, 1897.

Paid labor, keeper, &c.....	\$ 367 20
Paid iron fence at fountain, repairs fountain, benches and general repairs.....	154 20
Paid removal trough Aiken Park and re-locat- ing and setting same.....	69 00
Paid painting benches, music-stand at Mall and fence around Wragg Square.....	172 30
	<hr/>
	\$ 762 70

COMMITTEE :

W. J. STOREN..... *Chairman.*
 GEORGE W. WILLIAMS, JR. SAMUEL LAPHAM.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PARKS AND PLEASURE GROUNDS, SOUTH OF CALHOUN STREET.

To the Board of Park Commissioners:

GENTLEMEN: The committee on the "Lower Wards' Parks" report their expenditures for 1897 as per schedule below and vouchers for same are deposited with the City Treasurer. Work on "Cannon Park" was delayed until the plans furnished by Messrs. F. L. & J. C. Olmstead could be examined and specifications prepared, which Mr. J. H. Dingle, City Engineer, will shortly have ready. Then your committee will order such portions of the improvement done as may be desired. Some objections have been made to the use of street-sweeping on the Battery for filling, but our limited means do not permit the purchase of earth in such quantities as would be required, and the trees need an enriched soil. The sweepings will not be used again in the hot summer months. Many trees have been planted on the Battery at a small cost, and all dead wood has been removed from the old trees. The laborers employed have worked faithfully and given satisfaction.

Very respectfully,

WARING P. CARRINGTON,
Chairman Committee Lower Wards' Parks.

EXPENDITURE'S ON LOWER WARDS PARKS FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 1897.

Paid labor.....	\$ 627 25
Paid for oak and palmetto trees.....	168 16
Paid for shell and gravel.....	192 69
Paid repairs, hydrants, fountains, benches, &c., and for general painting.....	545 02
	<hr/>
	\$1,533 11

COMMITTEE:

WARING P. CARRINGTON.....*Chairman.*
FRANK R. FROST, CHARLES R. VALK.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF MARION
SQUARE.

MARION SQUARE,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To the Hon. the Mayor and Aldermen
of the City Council :*

GENTLEMEN—The completion of the work of relaying the Drill Ground of the Square has added greatly to both the appearance and to the comfort in the use of the Square. The regulations authorized by your Council were, at considerable expense, printed and posted at the five most prominent points; but for lack of proper police observation and enforcement, they have not entirely filled the purpose. Some improvement, however, over former conditions has been observable. The nature of the material used in relaying the walks and drill ground requires frequent rolling and filling when depressions occur; but the city horse-roller cannot do this work effectively. The mules or horses employed make new holes with their feet, if the clay is at all damp, and thus do more harm than good.

The itemized statement of expenditures for the year ending December 31st is herewith respectfully submitted.

ASBURY COWARD,
Chairman Commissioners Marion Square.

COMMISSIONERS OF MARION SQUARE, EXPENDITURES, YEAR 1897;
1897.

Appropriation		\$500 00
February	1. Paid J. P. Callahan, as keeper (Jan.)....	\$ 33 33
March	1. Paid J. P. Callahan, as keeper (Feb.)....	33 33
April	1. Paid J. P. Callahan, as keeper (Mch.)....	35 03
May	1. Paid J. P. Callahan, as keeper (Apl.)....	33 78
	11. Paid M. Barry, putting up posts.....	2 00
June	1. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper (May).....	33 68
	14. Paid Walker, Evans & Cogswell Co, print- ing	7 25
	15. Paid Wetherhorn & Fisher, posts and signs	17 50
July	3. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (June).....	40 75
August	4. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor- (July).....	39 78
September	1. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (August)	44 03
October	1. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (September).....	35 53
November	1. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (October)	36 83
	26. Paid Charleston Iron Works, repairs....	1 25
December	1. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (November)	33 83
	31. Paid P. J. Callahan, keeper, and labor (December)	37 10
	31. Paid C. P. Poppenheim, tools etc.....	27 80
	Balance Unexpended.....	7 20
		<hr/>
		\$500 00 \$500 00

Respectfully submitted,

ASBURY COWARD,

Chairman Commissioners Marion Square.

REPORT OF COMMISSIONERS OF COLONIAL COMMON AND ASHLEY RIVER EMBANKMENT.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 15th, 1898.

*To Hon. J. Adger Smyth,**Mayor of Charleston, S. C.:*

DEAR SIR—The Board of Colonial Common and Ashley River Embankment beg leave to submit the following Report for year ending December 31st, 1897:

Received from City Treasurer in 1897, Rents, etc.....	\$1,011 56
Received from sale of condemned boats.....	5 25
Received from interest on deposits.....	26 12
	<hr/>
Total receipts in 1897.....	\$1,042 93

AMOUNT EXPENDED IN 1897.

Work on Rutledge street Lake, cleaning walks, mowing grass, etc., planting trees, repairs to tree boxes, benches, etc., painting benches, new sign boards on terraces.....	239 89
	<hr/>
Balance.....	\$ 803 04
To credit of Board January 1st, 1897.....	1,274 17
	<hr/>
Balance to credit of Board January 1st, 1898.....	<u>\$2,077 21</u>

Of this balance \$1,900 is drawing interest from January 1st, 1898.

Very respectfully,

C. A. CHISOLM, *Chairman,*
Board C. C. and A. R. Embankment.

BUREAU OF FREIGHT AND TRANSPORTATION.

OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

[ESTABLISHED BY ORDINANCE OF CITY COUNCIL.]

CHARLESTON, S. C., Feb. 1st, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and Aldermen
of the City Council of Charleston:*

GENTLEMEN:—The third annual report of the Bureau of Freight and Transportation is herewith submitted to your Honorable body.

The same classification as to the conduct and work of the Bureau used in former reports is again employed, viz:

- I. Organization.
- II. Relations with Carriers.
- III. Correction of Discriminating Rates and Conditions affecting the City's Interests.
- IV. Matters taken up, not favorably considered by Carriers.
- V. Matters now in hand for Adjustment.
- VI. General Subjects.

I. ORGANIZATION.

There has been no change in the organization of the Bureau since the second annual report was submitted. During the past year, by unanimous vote of the Commissioners, the meetings of the Board were changed from weekly to semi-monthly. These meetings have been held regularly, and have been marked by a full attendance of the Commissioners, except when prevented by pressure of private business or absence

from the city. A number of special meetings have also been held during the year to consider matters the importance of which would not allow postponement until a regular meeting. It may be well to say that all matters of importance are given the fullest consideration by the Board before being acted upon. The long continued service of the Commissioners on the Board has familiarized them with the work of the Bureau and enables them to deal intelligently with any subjects presented to them.

II. RELATIONS WITH CARRIERS.

The Bureau has on the whole maintained the agreeable relations with the transportation companies which at the outset was declared to be its policy. In working to secure a proper adjustment of rates for Charleston and to expand the city's commerce, the Bureau has been persistently aggressive when it was found necessary to be so. Therefore, it could not be otherwise than that at times marked differences of opinion upon matters of grave importance in their results should arise between the Bureau and some of the roads, especially those roads interested in getting the long haul on business to and through the North Atlantic ports. By *all* the roads leading to those ports, it may be stated without exaggeration that it is held sufficient to oppose any opposition presented to them, otherwise seemingly equitable, when such proposition would involve the possible alteration or checking of this practice.

In the readjustment of their rates, however fair and reasonable the adjustment may be, if such adjustment shows any apparent loss in revenue, it would be expecting of the officials of the roads, a manifestation of human nature as yet undeveloped, that they would not view with some degree of temporary irritation and resentment the action by which it was accomplished. In view of this and the constant necessity for trying to check the turning to the North Atlantic ports the commerce lying at the very doors of our own port, there is the greater satisfaction in feeling that the most pleasant relations exists between

the Manager personally and the Freight Bureau organization and the railroad officials of this section.

III. CORRECTION OF DISCRIMINATING RATES AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE CITY'S INTEREST.

Reduced Rates to Aiken, Warrentonville and Bath, S. C.

Complaint having been made to the Bureau by one of our wholesale grocers of the inability of the grocers to sell goods in Aiken, Warrentonville and Bath on account of competition from Richmond and Eastern points, the matter was taken up and investigated by the Manager. The fact was developed that rates from Charleston to the points named were in excess of the rates from Richmond and Baltimore. The matter was placed before Traffic Manager Emerson, of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad, with the result that he at once made reduction in the rates from Charleston, as follows:

Reduction in cents per 100 lbs.

Canned Goods.					Starch, any Quantity		Sugar.			
L.	C.	L.	C.	L.			L.	C.	L.	C.
	6		4		22.			5		9.

Rates on Coffee from New York.

Several of our wholesale merchants having complained about the high rate on Coffee from New York via the Clyde Steamship Company, the Manager entered into correspondence with the Traffic Manager of that company, with a view to secure some relief for our wholesale merchants. The result was that the Clyde Steamship Company agreed to absorb the light-erage in New York from the Brooklyn docks to their piers, amounting to 6 cents per bag. This reduction amounts to quite a saving to our wholesale grocers in the course of a year's business.

Reduction in Cotton Rate from Martins, S. C., on the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway.

One of our cotton factors reported that the rate on Cotton from Martins had been advanced by the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway from \$1.00 a bale to \$1.65 per bale, and that as a result shipments from that point were being diverted to Augusta. The matter was taken up by the Manager with that company and with the South Carolina Railroad Commission, and prompt restoration of the old rate of \$1.00 was obtained

Reduction in Hosiery Rates to Texas Points.

Upon the request of the Charleston Knitting Mills the matter of securing better rates on shipments of Hosiery to Galveston and Houston and interior Texas points was taken up. The Manager of the Mills representing that the rates as they existed were so high as to almost exclude him from that territory. The Bureau was fortunate in securing the following reductions in cents per 100 lbs:

To Galveston and Houston.....38 cents.

To Interior Points.....28 cents.

Application of Thousand Mile Passenger Books of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad to their Augusta Southern Branch in Georgia.

Upon request of one of our wholesale dry goods merchants doing business in Georgia this matter was taken up with Traffic Manager Emerson, of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad, and he promptly arranged to make the South Carolina and Georgia mileage books good over the Augusta Southern.

Reduced Rates on Blood and Tankage from Chicago, St. Louis and Kansas City.

Through the direct influence and work of the Bureau, the rate on Blood and Tankage from the points named has been

reduced in the past six months from \$6.00 to \$5.35 per ton, a reduction of 65 cents. The first year of its existence through the Bureau's work this rate was reduced 80 cents per ton, which, together with the last reduction named, makes a total reduction in the rate of \$1.45 per ton. As there are several thousand tons of this commodity moving by rail into Charleston each year, the amount of saving to the fertilizer interests may be readily appreciated.

Application of Thousand Mile Passenger Books over the Ohio River and Charleston and the South Carolina and Georgia Railways.

At the suggestion of two or three of our wholesale dealers this matter was taken up with Traffic Manager Emerson, of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad, and General Freight Agent Lumpkin, of the Ohio River and Charleston Railway. Through the Bureau's influence it was arranged to have the mileage books of either line made good over the other. This means a considerable saving to all the commercial interests of Charleston which have traveling men in that section.

Reduced Rate on Rice to Knoxville, Tenn.

Complaint having been made by one of our large Rice dealers as to the excessive rate on rice to Knoxville, the matter was taken up with lines at interest with the result that the rate was reduced from 42 to 31 cents per 100 lbs., thus placing Charleston in a position to compete with New Orleans.

Adjustment of Rates on Coal.

On the complaint of one of our Coal dealers about the competition he was meeting from Virginia points and Wilmington on shipments of blacksmith coal to different points in the State, the matter was investigated. It was found that lower rates were being made from the Virginia points to upper South Carolina than from Charleston. A satisfactory adjust-

ment of the rates was obtained by the Bureau through an advance of \$1.00 per ton in the inter-state rates.

Reduced Rates between Charleston and Points on the Ohio River and Charleston Railway.

From the first organization of the Bureau, the Manager has worked with the officials of the Ohio River and Charleston Railway with a view to inducing them to turn the business of their line through this port. For a period of fully two years a constant correspondence was kept up by the Bureau with these officials, setting forth the advantage it would be to their line to operate its business through Charleston, and obtain the long haul to Camden, instead of working their business with the Southern and the Seaboard at their various junctions with those companies, thus necessarily obtaining only the low proportions accruing under short hauls. Last summer President Hunt, of the Ohio River and Charleston Railway, together with some of the owners of the property, were induced by the Manager to visit Charleston. A conference was held between these gentlemen and some of the prominent citizens of Charleston, and as a direct result of that conference a strong traffic alliance was formed between the Ohio River and Charleston and South Carolina and Georgia Railways. The purpose of this alliance is to work through Charleston every pound of freight originating on the line of the Ohio River and Charleston Railway and freight from the East destined to points on the Ohio River and Charleston Railway that can possibly be turned in this direction. In furtherance of this, the following reductions between Charleston and points on the Ohio River and Charleston Railway were put in effect last fall in connection with the South Carolina and Georgia Railway:

	Cents Per 100 lbs.											Cents Per Ebl. 100 Lbs.		Dollars Per Ton 2,000 lbs.		Dollars Per Car Load.			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	A	B	C	D	E	H	F	K	L	M	N	O	P
Cool Springs.....																			
DeKalb.....	7	4	6	4	4	3	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	2	8	2	9	1		.53	.21	6.50	7.00	
Westville.....																			
Kershaw.....																			
Oakhurst.....																			
Heath Springs....	9	6	7	4	5	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	2	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	.53	.21	7.00	8.00	
Pleasant Hill.....																			
St. Lukes.....																			
Lancaster.....																			
Caskeys.....																			
Riverside.....																			
Springdell.....	10	6	7	4	5	1	4	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	3	8	2	11	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	.53	.21	7.25	7.75	2.00
Catawba Junction.																			
Roddys.....																			
Leslies.....																			
Rock Hill.....																			
Old Point.....																			
New Port.....																			
Tirzah.....																			
Yorkville.....																			
Sharon.....	6	3	1	1	1	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	4	1 $\frac{1}{2}$		.18		2.20	2.82	.60
Hickory Grove....																			
Smyrna.....																			
Kings Creek.....																			
Black-burg.....																			

(An Average Reduction.)

	Cents Per 100 lbs.												Cents Per Bbl. 109 lbs.		Dollars Per Ton 2,000 lbs.		Dollars Per Car Load.			
	1 2 3 4 5 6 A B C D E H												F	K	L	M	N	O	P	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	A	B	C	D	E	H								
Cherokee Falls...	20	19	16	13	10	10	6	8	7	7	9	13	13	4½	.58	1.00	12.50	8.50	7.20	
Gaffneys.....																				
Earls.....	5	3	1		1		½	2	1½	1½	1		3	1½	.17		1.85	2.50	1.45	
Patterson Springs.																				
Shelby.....																				
Shencks.....																				
Lattimore.....																				
Mooresboro.....	7	4	2		2		1	3	2	2	2		4	1½	.20		2.35	3.10	2.15	
Henrietta.....																				
Forest City.....																				
Millwood.....																				
Union Mills.....																				
Golden Valley.....																				
Thermal City.....	4	3	1					1			1		2				2.70			
Vien Mountain...																				
Glenwood.....																				
Gardners.....																				
Marion.....	5	4	4	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3				2.65			

These reductions apply on all kinds of freight, carloads and less, moving both to and from Charleston.

Reduction in Rates on Fertilizer.

As a result of this alliance, the rates on Fertilizer were also reduced last October from Charleston to points on the Ohio River and Charleston Railway, as follows:

Reductions per ton—To stations south of Blacksburg, 30 cents; to Gaffneys, 65 cents; Blacksburg to Shelby, inclusive, 35 cents; north of Shelby to Marion, an average of 27 cents

Reduced Rates Between Charleston and Points on the Southern Railway in upper South Carolina and in North Carolina and Georgia.

As has been set forth in former reports, the Bureau has been constantly at work to secure a reduction in the rates between Charleston and points in upper South Carolina and in certain sections of North Carolina and Georgia.

The high rates between Charleston and the sections referred to as compared with the rates between that section and Richmond and the Eastern commercial centres have almost completely wiped out Charleston's trade of every kind in the prosperous and rapidly increasing Piedmont region of this State, North Carolina and Georgia.

Besides the injury to Charleston's wholesale trade these high rates have also had the effect of preventing the products of that region from seeking a market here and from finding an outlet for the East and for foreign export through this port.

It is gratifying therefore to be able to announce that the Bureau's continued efforts to secure reductions to the upper part of the State have been in a measure successful. While it is not pretended that the reductions are all that should be made, particularly in that they do not apply to as wide a scope of territory as they should, they will undoubtedly prove an important aid to every jobbing interest of the city in placing their goods in that section as against competition from other points.

Reduction in Rates on Fertilizer to Tifton and Quitman, Ga.

Through the Bureau's influence rates on Fertilizer to these points were reduced 50 cents per ton.

Summer Tourist Rates to Sullivan's Island.

In the spring of 1896 the Bureau took up the matter of having Sullivan's Island made a summer tourist point, the same as St. Simons and Tybee. The roads had never been willing to put in regular summer tourist rates to Sullivan's Island on the ground that its proximity to Charleston would permit the scalping of their rates. Except from Columbia, there were no summer tourist rates in effect to Sullivan's Island even from points in the State, Spartanburg, Greenville, etc. The rates had never applied from more than a half dozen points, Macon, Atlanta, Augusta, Athens and Columbia. Without a glimmer of reason the rates had been put in from these Georgia points, yet withheld from the upper part of South Carolina, the very territory from which they should be made.

Last year, through the Bureau's influence, summer tourist rates to Sullivan's Island were put in from all important points in upper South Carolina and the entire Southeast, also from North Carolina points.

The establishment of a garrison on the Island, which there is every reason to believe will be largely increased within the next twelve months and equipped with a post band, will greatly add to the attractiveness of that resort. It does not seem out of place to refer here to the proposed construction of an electric road to Sullivan's and Long Islands, with a view to developing the latter as a summer and winter resort by erecting a fine hotel and other improvements. With quick and easy communication at cheap rates, there is hardly a doubt that Sullivan's and Long Islands with the improvements to be made on the latter, can be made the most popular summer and winter resort on the South Atlantic coast, not excepting Old Point Comfort.

Reduced Rates on Fertilizer to Points on the Atlanta, Knoxville and Northern Railway.

Complaint being made about the high rates charged to certain stations on this line, the matter was taken up by the Manager with different lines at interest, and a reduction of \$1.25 per ton secured to stations covering a distance of about 70 miles.

Reduction in Rate on Cotton from Charleston to Cotton Mill Points on Ohio River and Charleston Railway.

As a result of the close traffic alliance between the South Carolina and Georgia and Ohio River and Charleston Railways our cotton factors were enabled last summer to get a very low rate, \$1.00 per bale, on cotton from Charleston to the mill points, about eight in number, on the latter road. They were materially aided by this low rate in disposing of the stock of cotton on hand in this market.

Reduced Rates on Cement to North Carolina and Virginia Territory.

As the direct result of the Bureau's work these rates have been reduced as shown in the following—reductions per ton: To the Southern Railway, Bon Air, Va., to Ringgold, Va., 127 miles, 50 cents; Ringgold, Va., to Newels, N. C., inclusive, 146 miles, an average reduction of 60 cents; to North Carolina territory, Roses to McLeansville, 124 miles, 40 cents; to Chappell and Henderson branches, 24 miles, 50 cents; to Keysville branch, Powels, Va., to Durham, N. C., 88 miles, reductions of 50 cents and 80 cents to the different stations; to Wilkesboro and Norwood branches, 140 miles, 40 cents; to Asheboro and Mocksville branches, 55 miles, 60 cents.

Reduction of 20 cents to twelve or fifteen important stations on the Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Road.

To several important stations on the Atlantic Coast Line in

North Carolina, a distance of 40 miles, 35 cents; from Driver, Va., to Neals, N. C., 66 miles, 15 cents.

To points on the Seaboard Air Line in North Carolina, for a distance of 210 miles, reductions averaging 47 cents; for a distance of thirty miles, 20 cents.

While there has been some lowering of the rates from Wilmington and North Virginia ports to a large portion of this territory, the reductions have not been nearly so great as those made from Charleston.

Reduced Rates Between Charleston and Atlantic Coast Line Stations.

Through application of continuous mileage rates to the Atlantic Coast Line system in South Carolina in effecting which the Bureau—as explained in another part of this report—has been largely instrumental, the following reductions between Charleston and stations on that line have been brought about.:

Cts. per 100 lbs.										Cts. per 100 lbs.			Dollars Per Ton			Cts. Per 100 lbs.			Dollars Per Ton			Cts. Per 100 lbs.																	
1 2 3 4 B C D										F J K			L M			N O P			R			S																	
Hub										5½			9½			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Bion										11½			5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15		
Yolande										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Clarendon										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Emerson										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Mt. Tabor										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Howard										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Loris										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Sanford										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Bayboro										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Privetts										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Adrian										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Whiteville										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Bogue										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Lake Waccamaw										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Freeman										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Maxwell										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Brinkley										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Dunbar										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Chio										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Florence R. R.										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Sellers										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Latta										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Dillon										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					
Hammer										5			.95			.95			18.00			13.00			10.40			10½			6			15					

(An average reduction.)

	Cts. per 100 lbs.							Cts. per 100 lbs.		Dollars Per Ton		Dollars Per Car Load		Cts. Per 100 lbs per ton		Cts. Per ton
	1	2	3	4	B	C	D	F	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	R
Elliotts.....	3	2	2	1			1						4.00	.50		20
Wysacki.....	3	1	2	1		1							2.00		5.90	30
Bishopville.....	4	1	2	1			1						2.00		5.90	38
Lucknow.....	3		1										1.00		5.80	28
St. Charles.....	4	3	3	2			2				.05		5.00	1.50		30
Oswego.....				1			1						3.50	1.00		30
Privateer.....																
Reids.....	3	1	3	1												15
Pinewood.....																
Remini.....																
Lone Star.....	2		2													
Creston.....																
Cameron.....	1		1													20
Cordova.....																
Copes.....																
Elloree.....																
Parlers.....																
Snells.....																
Millicans.....																
Belvidere.....																
Fergusons.....																
Eutawville.....																
Connors.....																
Holly Hill.....																
Pecks.....																
Harleyville.....																

(Average Reduction.)

2

25

Reduction in Coffee Rates.

Through the Bureau's influence rates on Coffee were reduced to Goldsboro, Kinston, Selma, 4 cents; Newberne, 16 cents; Elizabeth City, 5 cents.

Rates for Gala Week.

Through the efforts of the Bureau the lowest rates ever made for the annual Gala Week celebration and applying from a wider scope of territory than had ever covered before were put in effect by the roads last fall.

IV. MATTERS TAKEN UP NOT FAVORABLY CONSIDERED BY
CARRIERS.

Rate on Coal from Coal Mines Adjacent to Knoxville, Tenn.

Upon the request of one of our Coal dealers, the matter of reducing this rate was taken up with the Southern Railway.

Nothing could be done, however, that company stating that the present rate was already as low as it could afford to make. Considering the fact that two roads divide the revenue, there is no doubt that the present rate is very low.

Applying Georgia Railroad Commissioner's Classifications to Local Stations on the Central Railroad.

This matter was taken up with the Central Railroad, but we regret to say we were unsuccessful in inducing them to adopt this classification.

Applying Common Point Rate Between Charleston and Carrollton, Ga.

This matter was taken up with lines at interest, but nothing could be accomplished, although there can be no good reason why the common point rate should be applied to other junctional points in Georgia and withheld from Carrollton.

Reduced Rates on Cotton from Charleston to Cotton Mill Points on the Southern Railway in Upper South Carolina.

This matter was taken up last summer with Traffic Manager Culp, of that company, but he declined to make any reduction in the rates, on the ground that it might ultimately have the effect of bringing about a general reduction in the cotton rates.

Rate on Cotton from Troy and Ozark, Ala., Americus, and Albany, Ga., to Charleston.

This matter, referred to in our two previous reports, has been the subject of much correspondence during the past year with the traffic department of the Plant system. Opportunity for re-opening the subject was given through an effort made by the Georgia Railroad in the Southern States' Freight Association last fall to establish from Albany to Charleston the same rate as applies from Albany to Savannah. It failed of accomplishment, however, because of the opposition of the Plant System and the Central Railroad. The views of the Manager, in which the whole Board concurs, upon the subject of applying from Troy, Ozark, Americus and Albany the same rate on cotton to Charleston as is made to Savannah, are fully set forth in the second annual report; further elaboration of them here is unnecessary.

Effort to Secure Earlier Passenger Train Service out of Charleston to Columbia.

The Bureau, in co-operation with the Young Men's Business League, took up with the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad the matter of securing an earlier morning train from Charleston to Columbia to connect with the trains of the Columbia and Greenville and the Spartanburg and Union branches of the Southern Railway, leaving Columbia about 8.30 A. M. While the request was made for this train service to accommodate the summer tourist travel to the North Carolina mountains, the idea was that the train once established

would be kept on permanently. The members from the joint committee from the two organizations unanimously entertain the opinion that quicker passenger train service between Charleston and the upper part of the State would put the community in much closer touch with that section, and that a more intimate intercourse between the citizens of Charleston and the towns of the up country would do much towards reviving and re-establishing the strong business relations that did exist between them at one period. But after several conferences with Traffic Manager Emerson and General Manager Sands, of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad, the committee found that it would be impossible to have the service established. These gentlemen represented, and there is no doubt by the facts and figures they presented that their position was well taken, that a third passenger train run by their company from Charleston to Columbia leaving here at the early hour necessary for it to connect at Columbia with the early morning train of the Southern Railway could only be operated at an absolute loss on every train moved under this schedule.

Effort to Avert Advance in Fertilizer Rates from Charleston to Points on the Southern Railway in Tennessee.

The initial lines at Charleston were ordered by the Southern Railway last summer to make an advance in rates on Fertilizer from Charleston to points on its (the Southern's) line in Tennessee, covering a section of about 150 miles. Co-operating with individual fertilizer companies, the Bureau made a vigorous protest to the Southern Railway against these advances, and asked that the old rates be allowed to stand. This, however, the Southern Railway refused to permit. They held that similar advances to those made from Charleston had been put in effect from Savannah and Brunswick, Ga., and that the increase in the rates from the ports was merely to line them up with advances which had been made eighteen months previous from Atlanta and Rome. Also that at the

time rates from those two points had been increased, complaint was made by the fertilizer companies at both Rome and Atlanta that no corresponding advances had been made from the ports.

It was alleged by the Southern that the fertilizer rate situation to the Tennessee district for the reasons explained had been a constant source of irritation to the Atlanta and Rome manufacturers. While it was not possible to have the old rates restored, the Manager, by a personal interview with the Traffic Manager of the Southern Railway, was successful in securing protection of all contracts made by the Charleston fertilizer companies on the basis of the old rates.

V. MATTERS NOW IN HAND FOR ADJUSTMENT AND BEING
CONSIDERED.

*Rates to Points on the Charleston and Western Carolina
Railway South of Augusta.*

This question was referred to in the second annual report.

The matter was permitted to remain in abeyance for some time, for the reason that it was expected that a practical settlement of the question would be had by the result of the suit of the State to determine whether or not the State Railroad Commission had jurisdiction over the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway Company, and could require that company to operate continuous mileage rates over its two divisions south and north of Augusta. The present indication being that this question may be one of long contest, the Bureau has again taken up the matter of rates to points south of Augusta.

Adjustment of Rates on Tropical Fruit from Charleston.

This is a matter that the Bureau has up with the Southern States' Freight Association, also with the Associated Railways of Virginia. The Manager believes that he will be successful in securing some important reductions in the rates from Char-

leston which will greatly aid in the importation of tropical fruit through this port.

Adjustment of Coffee Rates.

The Bureau has up the question of securing lower rates on Coffee to various points to enable the Charleston Importing and Exporting Company to successfully compete with other markets.

Marine Insurance.

This matter was referred to in both our first and second annual reports (quite at length in the second). Last July the Manager, as the representative of the Freight Bureau and Cotton Exchange, together with a representative from the Chamber of Commerce and one from the Young Men's Business League, made a trip to New York to interview the Marine Underwriters and submit to them a petition to accord to Charleston a more equitable adjustment in her marine insurance rates, particularly on cotton, to European ports. The committee interviewed the underwriters personally and also had a conference with the National Board of Marine Underwriters for the purpose of discussing the claims of Charleston to be put upon the same basis in the marine insurance rate as Norfolk, Va. At the request of the Board of Underwriters, the committee presented a written argument to the Board, setting forth in detail the grounds upon which it claimed that the same marine insurance rates accorded Norfolk and Wilmington should be given Charleston. While no reduction was made in the marine insurance rates during the past cotton season, each member of the committee is firm in the conviction that it was money well spent and time well employed in at least making the effort to secure for Charleston a proper adjustment of her marine insurance rates.

The margin of profit to the exporter of cotton has been reduced to so small an amount that the slightest difference in charges, of whatever nature, is sufficient to turn his business

to the more favored port. The business is of the peculiar character that an exporter residing and having his office in Charleston can have his shipments move just as satisfactorily through any other port as through this. On the bulk of the business, sampling of the cotton is all done at the point of shipment, so that inspection at the ports is no longer necessary. It can be readily seen what an advantage Wilmington and Norfolk have over Charleston when they enjoy a lower rate of marine insurance to all European ports of about ten cents per bale. The committee has by no means abandoned its work and will at the proper time renew its endeavors to secure proper marine insurance rates for the port, nor will its efforts be relaxed until this result is accomplished.

VI. GENERAL SUBJECTS.

Continuous Mileage Rates on Charleston and Western Carolina Railway.

Reference to this matter was made in the second annual report.

The Manager has been informed by the Chairman of the State Railroad Commission that when authority was given to the owners of the Port Royal and Augusta and Port Royal and Western Carolina Railway Companies to consolidate the two properties as one line under the name of the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway Company, the question was specifically asked if the consolidated lines would be operated as one continuous line in the matter of rates. To this question the Chairman states the distinct and unequivocal reply was given by the attorneys of the road that it would be.

After the consolidation was effected, no alteration being made in its rates the attention of the State Railroad Commission was directed to the matter. The Commission immediately called upon the President of the road to operate the continuous mileage rates. To this request reply was made by the President that this could not be done that he at least had

not understood that this would be required, and that he would decline to apply the continuous mileage rates unless compelled to do so by the courts.

The right of the State Railroad Commission to jurisdiction over the roads south and north of Augusta was denied because of the fact that shipments from points in South Carolina south of Augusta to points in South Carolina north of Augusta, would pass through the State of Georgia; therefore, this, it was held by the President of the company would make the shipments interstate and beyond the jurisdiction of the State Railroad Commission. The Manager has understood from the members of the Commission that an arrangement had been effected between the Commission and the President of the road to submit the question of the Commission's jurisdiction to the Supreme Court of South Carolina for adjudication, and that their decision should be final. Afterwards, however, both the President and Manager of the road declined to do this, holding that they had been misunderstood as to agreeing to any such proposition, and that in the event the case went against the road, it would be appealed to the United States Court.

The interest to Charleston in the matter is that if continuous mileage rates are put in from Port Royal to the upper part of the State, they will of necessity follow from Charleston to at least many important junctional points, if not to local stations on the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway. As a matter of fact rates between Charleston and the greater part of that section but slightly in excess of what continuous mileage rates would be had been arranged by the Bureau by conferences with the different lines, but on account of the opposition of the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway Company the rates could not be put in effect.

The matter of determining whether the Commission has jurisdiction over the Charleston and Western Carolina Railway has not been allowed to rest by the Commission. The Attorney General has brought suit before our Supreme Court to

settle the question. He has informed the Manager that he proposes to pursue the question vigorously.

Application of Continuous Mileage Rates to Atlantic Coast Line.

Reference to this matter was made in the second annual report. The Manager has always taken the position with the State Railroad Commission that the Atlantic Coast Line should be required to operate its different branches as one road. He believes that his views have had much to do with inducing the Commission to bring the question to an issue. The work of the Commission in this direction was consummated last spring; and in May of last year rates were put in between Charleston and Atlantic Coast Line territory on the basis of continuous mileage.

If it is thought by any that the position of the Manager, upon the revision of rates under the amalgamation of different railway properties into one system as in the case of the Atlantic Coast Line and Charleston and Western Carolina Railways, has been extreme and bearing unreasonably upon the roads, in justification of his views, he submits an extract from a report, which has recently come to his attention, of a committee of the English Parliament, as early as the year 1846, to investigate the management and conduct of railways in that country. The committee expresses these views:

"Your committee are by no means disposed to regard with undue jealousy the principle of amalgamation. It enables the companies to conduct their operation with less expense to themselves, and consequently, with diminished charges to the public; it conduces to better arrangements and thereby to increased safety to life and property. It enables companies conjointly to provide that increase of accommodation for the public at their terminal stations, which many of them could not separately afford.

It ought, however, always to be borne in mind that the effect of amalgamation is to diminish the expense of working

and managing railways, and thereby to enable the proprietors to secure a greater profit on their existing traffic; and in this view of the case, it might be taken as a general rate subject to special exceptions, that the maximum of rates and tolls combined ought not to exceed the lowest rates which had been previously demanded and received by their respective companies.

“Fourthly, that in all instances in which the railway companies propose to take powers of amalgamation, the rates and tolls of the amalgamated companies should be subject to revision.”

These same views are held throughout the United States.

*Meeting of the South and West Grain and Trade Congress
at Kansas City, May, 1897.*

The Manager attended this Congress as the representative of the City of Charleston. Mr. Sam'l Lapham also attended as a delegate from the city, and was elected Chairman. A paper was read before the Congress by the Manager on the subject. “Closer Trade Relations between the South and West.” The session was largely attended. Charleston got possibly a larger share of advertising from the Congress than any other city represented.

Collection of Claims.

As shown by the records of the office, the Bureau has been of material assistance to different merchants in the collection of claims. The amount of claims that the Bureau has been directly instrumental in collecting during the past year amounts to \$227.75. It has also aided in securing the extension of thousand mile books, the limit of which had expired.

Arranging for Moving of Grain Through Charleston.

At request of Traffic Manager Emerson, of the South Carolina and Georgia Railroad, the Manager made a trip with

him through the West last fall to arrange for the movement of grain through this port.

There is no doubt that the establishment of the Charleston Transport Line received its inspiration from the South and West Grain and Trade Congress held here in April, 1896, and as a direct result of that Congress we have seen in the last six months the commencement of an export business in grain, flour and other commodities through Charleston to foreign countries.

Location of Factories at Charleston.

Through correspondence had with the Bureau in regard to the facilities of Charleston as a shipping point, and in other respects, the Dustonsmith Piano Factory of Plattsburg, N. Y., was induced to locate its plant at Charleston about a year ago. This factory is a prosperous and growing industry, and manufactures a first class grade of pianos for which ready sale is found throughout the Southeast. The factory employs about thirty skilled workmen, men of families, all of whom were brought from the East and added to the population of Charleston. It needs only a visit to the factory to convince one that the men employed there are of the class that constitute the bone and sinew of all cities; they are mechanics of the highest order, and therefore necessarily men of the best character. Through the addition of such people to its population must Charleston look for her real growth and prosperity. The success with which the factory is meeting will necessitate the continual addition to its force of employees.

Arrangement with the Clyde Steamship Company for a More Satisfactory Method of Quoting Cotton Rates and Handling Cotton through Compresses.

There being complaint amongst the Cotton shippers of Charleston as to the method adopted by the Clyde Steamship Company in the matter of quoting rates on cotton, also from both the cotton shippers and the compress managers as to the regu-

lations inaugurated by the Clyde Company at the outset of the season for handling cotton through the compresses, the Manager made a trip to New York in the fall to confer with the officials of the Clyde Line on these matters. As a result of this conference, an arrangement satisfactory to the cotton shippers was made for the quotation of rates, and a modification of the rigid rules enacted for handling cotton through the compresses was effected.

Clyde Steamship Company's Boston Line.

Largely through the efforts of the Freight Bureau to enlarge the steamship service of Charleston, the Clyde Steamship Company established about fourteen months ago a direct line of steamers between Charleston and Boston. The service of this line now amounts to two steamers per week in each direction and often three. It has been of the greatest benefit in controlling business through this port and in developing its commerce. At one time, when there was a disposition on the part of the company to withdraw the Boston steamers, the Bureau took the matter up actively with the management of the company and urged that the line be maintained and also, through a circular letter, urged upon the merchants of Charleston to give to the line their full support and co-operation.

Quicker Movement of Freight to Upper South Carolina.

The constant complaint of shippers during the past year as to the great delay in transporting freight from Charleston to the upper part of the State caused the Bureau to take the matter up with the initial lines at Charleston and the Southern Railway, particularly the latter, as it was believed that the cause of delay rested almost entirely with that company. The Bureau has in the last sixty days had the assurance of the first Vice-President of the Southern Railway that every effort would be made by his company to move freight from Charleston with the utmost despatch. We believe that the work with the Southern Railway in this direction will prove effective.

Expenses.

The total expenses of the Bureau from January 1st, 1897, to December 31st, 1897, amounted to \$6,759.72.

The Bureau is constantly called upon for quotation of rates, and general information. The Statement that the Bureau has frequently been able to quote lower rates than have been named by the roads will we believe be borne out by many of our merchants. The Bureau's ability to quote these lower rates is in a measure due to the fact that the tariffs and classifications often contain wide and ambiguous meanings and descriptions that will bear different constructions.

Apart from the direct results accomplished by the Bureau as herein set forth, in what might be termed a negative way which it would be impossible to incorporate in the report, a great work has certainly been accomplished. If in the last two years the attention of the railway lines of the Southeast has been directed to Charleston to a degree not heretofore exhibited, unquestionably is this due more to the influence of this Bureau than to any other single cause or influence.

In the past it certainly has been the case that the natural competition of the railways entering the city has afforded no sufficient remedy for the continued decline in its commerce. With the disposition of the great systems traversing this and adjoining States leading to North Atlantic ports to secure the longest haul on their traffic and consequently to divert it from its natural course, the South Atlantic ports, particularly if this natural course were to be only in part over their systems, it cannot be expected that such competition will alone be of avail in the near future to check this practice so detrimental to the commerce of Charleston.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN A. SMITH,

Manager.

Endorsed by the Board:

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS.

SAMUEL LAPHAM,
Chairman.

WM. E. HOLMES,
City Council.

GEORGE B. EDWARDS,
Chamber of Commerce.

JOHN H. MURDOCH,
Cotton Exchange.

H. F. BREMER,
Merchant's Exchange.

GEORGE H. TUCKER,
Fertilizer Exchange.

G. WALTER McIVER,
Young Men's Business League.

REPORT OF SEWER COMMISSIONERS.

CITY OF CHARLESTON,
SEWERAGE DEPARTMENT,
CITY HALL, CHARLESTON, S. C., March 6th, 1898.

To the Honorable the Mayor and City Council,

Charleston, S. C.

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to transmit the Annual Report of the Board of Sewer Commissioners, as prepared by the Superintendent in charge, Mr. R. Blum Olney. The report shows the perfect working of the system, and that no interference or stoppage has occurred at any time, and that a continuation of such perfect work can now be fully assured to our citizens.

We cannot but again most earnestly urge upon those householders who have storage-tanks on the system of water works in their houses to abandon without delay the pernicious dry-well and privy vault; the contents of which soon percolate through our porous soil, that has long since become saturated with these foul products, and continue to gravitate to the deeper wells and cisterns, thus polluting the water; but few cisterns are free from cracks from the earthquake or other causes, and freely admit the drainage from the foul sources mentioned, and thus become sources of disease.

The use of sewers constructed in accordance with the best rules of modern sanitary requirements would obviate these dangers, and would doubtlessly reduce the number of cases of preventable or filth engendered diseases, and tend materially to reduce the death rate of the city.

We again bear willing testimony as to the zeal and efficiency of Mr. Olney.

Respectfully submitted.

T. GRANGE SIMONS,
Chairman Board of Sewerage Commissioners.

CITY OF CHARLESTON,
SEWERAGE DEPARTMENT,
CITY HALL, CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To T. Grange Simons, M. D., Chairman,
and the Board of Sewer Commissioners:*

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor herewith to submit for your consideration the Third Annual Report of this Department for the year ending December 31st, 1897.

As the Sewerage System has undergone no specific change during the year, a report of the department will consist mostly of an account of the appropriation which has been entrusted to it, and such remarks as are necessary.

The machinery and boilers at the Power House are in excellent condition, which reflects with much credit to the engineer and firemen, and it affords me much pleasure also to commend the services, which have been rendered by the corps at present employed at the Power House.

The boilers have been inspected regularly by the inspectors of the Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Company.

The old building which occupied a large space at the Power House has been destroyed, and a suitable work-shop and store-house erected.

A telephone connection on the Party Line plan has been placed at the Power House, from which much benefit is derived, especially in cases of emergency.

The Shone Ejectors have worked with entire satisfaction, and are also in good condition.

The cost for repairs on same has been very small, as will be seen from the Expense Account.

The Ejector Chambers have been lined with reservoir cement, at a cost of \$238.00, and the Ejector Castings have been painted.

The condition of the Sewerage System in general, with all its appurtenances, is good.

This Department has, upon requisition of the Board of Health, inspected and reported on various arrangements of house drainage and plumbing, and the necessity of plumbing inspection to cover the entire city is recommended.

The record of the water pressure gauge has been carefully kept, and the results are here tabulated for the use of those interested in it.

The method upon which these tables are based will be found in the Annual Report of the Department for 1896, and will not be reiterated here. However, to be brief, the figures show the height in feet to which water would rise in any pipe connected to the water-main in the vicinity of the corner of Meeting and Broad Streets, and the entire southern portion of the city, for every hour of the day and night. The usual height is given, and also the highest and lowest height observed. Pressures put on the mains in time of fires are not included.

MONTH OF JANUARY.

Figures indicate height in feet, to which water would rise.

Hour.	A. M.												P. M.													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8½	9	9½	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	14	46	55	51	78	78	78	51	51	78	78	53	53	53	53	55	58	60	60	78	78	78
Maximum "	19	19	19	16	16	76	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78
Minimum "	7	12	12	7	7	14	51	23	65	67	65	23	23	69	69	28	28	28	28	23	23	28	28	28	28	9

MONTH OF FEBRUARY.

Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	14	76	78	74	74	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	51	51	51	51	51	55	60	78	78	78
Maximum "	16	16	16	16	16	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78
Minimum "	9	9	9	9	9	14	48	46	69	74	74	23	25	69	74	23	23	23	23	23	23	25	25	25	25	9

MONTH OF MARCH.

Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	14	46	51	46	74	76	74	48	46	74	76	51	48	48	48	51	53	55	58	78	78	78
Maximum "	16	16	18	18	18	76	78	76	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	76	58	58	60	58	60	60	60	78	78	78
Minimum "	0	9	12	12	12	12	46	46	46	46	2	0	46	46	46	44	42	46	42	46	48	46	48	46	51	0

MONTH OF APRIL.

Figures indicate the height in feet, to which water would rise

Hour.	A. M.												P. M.													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8½	9	9½	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Prevailing Height . . .	14	14	14	14	14	46	48	46	74	74	74	46	46	76	76	46	46	46	46	46	51	51	51	76	78	76
Maximum	14	14	14	14	14	46	55	51	76	76	78	51	78	78	78	55	55	51	51	51	53	78	78	78	78	78
Minimum	12	14	12	7	12	9	46	42	39	44	42	39	44	46	46	39	30	30	28	30	32	35	37	37	35	14

MONTH OF MAY.

Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	14	46	46	46	74	74	74	44	44	74	76	46	23	25	23	25	28	22	22	74	76	76
Maximum	51	53	55	55	69	51	55	46	76	76	78	48	78	78	78	53	37	37	65	65	42	76	72	72	72	0
Minimum	0	5	5	5	5	5	42	37	39	46	42	42	39	42	42	16	14	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MONTH OF JUNE.

Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	14	42	46	44	74	74	74	46	44	74	76	46	35	32	32	32	37	41	39	74	72	72
Maximum	16	18	18	18	16	51	53	51	76	78	78	51	78	78	78	55	55	53	53	55	60	72	78	72	72	72
Minimum	7	7	7	7	5	2	42	39	37	42	39	42	42	46	18	18	16	18	14	18	23	25	25	25	25	7

MONTH OF JULY.

Figures indicate height in feet, to which water would rise.

Hour.	A. M.												P. M.												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8½	9	9½	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Prevailing Height	12	14	14	14	14	12	42	44	42	74	74	74	44	44	74	76	46	23	23	23	25	28	69	74	76
Maximum	14	14	14	14	14	46	48	48	48	74	76	76	48	78	78	78	61	32	32	32	37	74	78	78	78
Minimum	9	9	9	9	9	7	42	39	39	42	42	42	42	42	44	44	18	18	18	18	23	23	23	21	9

MONTH OF AUGUST.

Prevailing Height	14	14	14	14	12	42	42	42	74	74	74	46	46	74	46	28	23	23	23	28	69	76	76
Maximum	18	18	16	16	16	65	65	65	74	76	76	48	78	78	51	32	37	35	32	37	74	78	78
Minimum	12	12	12	9	9	9	23	28	30	35	37	39	42	42	46	18	18	16	16	18	23	23	23

MONTH OF SEPTEMBER.

Prevailing Height	12	12	9	9	9	37	42	42	42	74	74	74	44	42	74	42	23	23	23	23	23	27	69	76	76
Maximum	14	14	14	14	14	46	51	46	46	74	76	76	46	78	78	51	46	46	46	51	74	78	78	78	78
Minimum	5	7	7	5	5	5	32	35	35	41	39	37	37	37	42	12	9	9	9	12	21	23	21	23	9

MONTH OF OCTOBER.

Figures indicate the height in feet, to which water would rise.

Hour.	A. M.												P. M.													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8½	9	9½	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Prevailing Height	14	14	14	12	12	42	42	42	74	74	74	44	44	74	74	46	28	28	28	28	32	37	37	74	78	78
Maximum "	14	14	14	14	14	42	53	46	74	74	76	46	76	78	78	62	60	55	55	60	62	78	78	78	78	78
Minimum "	9	9	9	9	9	9	39	35	37	42	42	39	39	42	44	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	9

MONTH OF NOVEMBER.

Prevailing Height	12	12	12	12	9	39	44	39	72	72	72	42	42	74	74	46	28	28	28	30	32	35	39	74	74	76
Maximum "	14	14	14	14	14	42	51	44	74	74	74	46	76	76	78	51	46	46	44	46	51	74	78	78	78	
Minimum "	9	9	7	7	9	9	42	37	37	42	37	37	37	37	39	23	21	18	18	18	23	25	21	21	9	

MONTH OF DECEMBER.

Prevailing Height	12	12	12	12	9	42	44	42	72	72	72	42	42	74	74	42	23	23	23	23	25	26	69	74	74
Maximum "	14	14	14	14	14	46	51	48	74	74	74	46	74	76	78	65	65	65	65	69	76	78	78	78	78
Minimum "	9	9	9	9	9	9	42	35	32	42	37	37	37	37	39	18	18	14	14	23	23	16	23	12	9

THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT.

EXPENDITURES AND EXPENSES OF YEAR 1897.

To Power House—

Salaries	\$1,680	00	
Coal	448	75	
Supplies, oils, waste and packing.....	56	06	
Equipment, grate bars and other supplies.....	83	83	
Improvements	5	10	
Repairs	17	29	\$2,291.03

Miscellaneous—

Material for work shops and fence	30	30	
Telephone.....	25	16	
Incidentals.....	8	43	63.89
			<hr/>
			\$2,354.92

To Ejectors—

Lining ejector chambers with asphalt cement.....	\$238	00	
Packing.....	5	49	
Paint for castings.....	4	40	
Repairs	1	25	
Miscellaneous	1	96	
			<hr/>
			251.10

To System—

Water connection to man-hole, Meeting and Lamboll streets.....	8	27	
Repairs to water pipes of flush tanks.....	4	75	
Repairs to break in Tradd street sewer (north side) between Greenhill and Logan streets...	13	70	
Cement, material, etc.....	4	42	
			<hr/>
			31.14

To Office Supplies—

Pressure gauge charts.....	\$7	00	
Stationery and forms.....	5	55	
			<hr/>
			\$12.55

To Miscellaneous Account—

Smoke pump testing machine and fittings.....	16	35	
Advertising for bids.....	1	67	
Salary for assistance in City Surveyor's office, in place of Assistant City Surveyor, detailed on work in Sewerage Department.....	454	50	
			<hr/>
			472.52

Report of Sewer Commissioners.

229

Appropriation for the year 1897.....	\$3,900 00
Expended to Power House (as above).....	\$2,354 92
Expended to ejector stations (as above).....	251 10
Expended to system (as above).....	31 14
Expended to office supplies (as above).....	12 55
Expended to miscellaneous account (as above)..<	472 52 \$3,122 23

Unexpended balance from appropriation in City

Treasury January 1, 1898.....	\$777 77
Deposit with City Treasurer for sale of brick.....	12 00
Balance	\$789 77

Respectfully submitted.

R. B. OLNEY,
Superintendent of Sewers.

PUBLIC MARKETS.

MARKET HALL,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

To the Commissioners of the Public Markets:

GENTLEMEN—In accordance with law, I hereby submit a statement of the transactions of this office from January 1st, 1897, to January 1st, 1898.

COLLECTIONS.

From Fish and Vegetables.....	\$1,371 73
Centre Beef and Pork Markets.....	3,497 70
Upper Market.....	
Weights and Measures.....	93 31
Scale Fees.....	175 02
Mount Pleasant Ferry Co.....	200 04
Fish Licenses.....	183 00
Ice House Rent, Upper Market.....	20 00
Market Hall Rent.....	177 00
Sundries.....	22 75
Fines.....	
	<hr/> \$5,740 55

EXPENDITURES.

Wages to Hands.....	983 00
Repairs.....	400 00
Sundry Expenses.....	223 92
City Treasurer.....	4,003 92
Insurance.....	78 50
Cash Balance on Hand.....	51 21
	<hr/> \$5,740 55

JOHN P. O'NEILL,
Chief Clerk Markets.

MANAGEMENT OF CONVICTS.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and
Aldermen of the City of Charleston:*

GENTLEMEN—The commissioners for the Management, Care and Custody of Convicts beg, respectfully, to submit their Annual Report for the term ending December 31st, 1897, of the condition of the Department, the amount of expenditures, and the amount and character of work done by the Convicts.

We have received during the year 411 convicts; 34 white and 377 colored. Of this number 33 were sentenced by the Court of General Sessions for terms of from 3 months to 2 years, and those from the Recorder's Court were sentenced for terms not over 30 days.

The average number of convicts per day, for the year, was. 60.

The largest on any one day was 82, on the 13th of July; and the smallest number 34, on December 25th and 27th.

Three deaths have occurred during the year, and one convict escaped.

The health of the convicts has not been as good as in previous years. The average number sick per day was 5; this is a large increase, but we are unable to give any reasons therefor.

The cost of maintaining the Department is shown in the following statement:

Amount appropriated by City Council\$4,600 00

EXPENDITURES.

Salaries.....	\$3,855 00
Clothing and Shoes.....	469 25
Hardware, Tinware, and Repairs to Shackles, etc....	27 39
Transporting Food.....	180 00
Advertising and Printing.....	13 13
Sundries.....	41 68

Total amount of expenditures.....\$4,586 45

Balance in City Treasury.....\$ 13 55

The average cost for each convict per day during the year (not including Sundays) was $24\frac{1}{2}$ cents; last year the cost was 48 cents per convict.

The labor was employed in the northern and north-western portion of the city, principally grading and ditching; and at Chicora Park.

The following is a list of the work done during the year:

- January— Romney and Sans Souci streets, grading and ditching.
 Boundary street and Rutledge Avenue, from Sans Souci to Boundary streets, grading and ditching.
 Rutledge Avenue from Sans Souci to Race streets, grading and cutting grass.
 Race street and Strawberry Lane, grading and ditching.
 Senate street, I and H streets, grading and ditching.
- February— Race street and Old Folk's Home Grounds, making roads, removing trees, and grading.
 Congress street, grading and ditching.
 Oak and Huger streets, grading and ditching.
 Moultrie and President streets, grading and ditching.
- March— President and Mount streets, ditching, grading, cutting grass and placing 300 feet of wooden curbing.
 Fishburne street, Johnson and Lambs Court, grading and ditching.
 Cutting canal from Meeting street to the Marsh, north of First street.
 Lee, Hanover, Jackson, Nassau and Cooper streets, grading and ditching.
 Mount street and President street, placing wood curbing
 Simons and Williman streets, grading and ditching.

- March— Williman street, taking up 60 feet of pipe drain and replacing same.
- April— 2nd. North street, ditching and building wooden trunk.
Meeting street, Brigade street, and Stewart street, grading and cutting grass.
Filling ditch at N. E. R. R. Storehouse.
Bogard street from Rutledge to Ashley Avenue, grading.
Seaman's Cemetery at Old Folk's Home, cleaning grounds.
Rutledge Avenue, Sans Souci, King and Grove streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Moultrie and Huger streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
- May— Congress, President, Fishburne, Mount, Race, I. H, and F streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Shepard, Lee, Jackson, Hanover, Nassau, Stewart, Butler, Cedar and Pine streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Romney, 2nd. North, Williman, Brigade, Boundary, Sans Souci, Simons, Rutledge Avenue, Congress, Nunan, Shepard, Moultrie, Huger, Oak, Senate, Frances, and Cleveland streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
- June— Moultrie, Tracy, Shepard, Huger, Romney, King, Race, H. Congress from Rutledge Avenue to Court street, Old Folks Home Grounds, Mount street, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Ashley Avenue, Grove street, Rutledge Avenue, Simons, Nassau, Lee, Cooper, Jackson, Williman street, Magazine grounds and approaches, Brigade and 2nd North streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
- July— Hanover street extension, and all cross streets east and west of Meeting street above Line, Johnson street, Goldsmith's Row, and Nassau street extension, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Cooper, Shepard and Nassau streets, Nunan, Park and Mount streets, Larnes Court, Rutledge Avenue, Ashley Avenue, Fishburne, President, Congress, Strawberry Lane and H streets, grading, ditching and cutting grass.
Cutting ditch from Rutledge Avenue to King street.
Moultrie street, ditching.
Unloading 10 cars of Gravel.
- August— Rutledge Avenue, Fishburne, Carolina, Sumter streets, grading.
Unloading 8 cars gravel.
Percy street, Coming, Short, grading.
Unloading 8 Cars gravel.
King, Moultrie, Grove street from King street to Rutledge Avenue, Boundary street, grading and cutting grass.

- August— Unloading 6 cars gravel.
 Sans Souci street, Ashley Avenue, President, King, Alway
 and Norman streets, grading and ditching.
- September—Unloading 8 cars gravel.
 Grove street, Rutledge Avenue, Simons, Mount and Line
 streets, grading.
 Unloading 12 cars gravel.
 Bogard, President, Line streets, grading.
 Unloading 15 cars gravel.
 President and Bee streets, Ashley Avenue, grading.
 Lucas and Cannon streets, Islington Court, grading.
 Unloading 11 cars gravel.
 Kracke, Rosemont and Meeting streets, grading.
 Unloading 15 cars gravel.
 Meeting street, Huguenin Avenue, Williman street, grad-
 ing and cutting grass.
 Unloading 11 cars gravel.
 Cutting underbrush at Chicora Park.
- October— Cutting underbrush at Chicora Park.
 Cleaning drain Simons street.
 Ditching Grove street.
 Old Folks Home Grounds, grading.
 Grove street, Rutledge Avenue, grading.
 Congress, Race, America streets, ditching.
 Ditching at Bicycle Park.
- November—America street, ditching.
 Lee, Jackson, Nassau, Shepard streets, ditching and grad-
 ing.
 Stewart, Meeting, Cooper, Line, Blake, Sans Souci, Boun-
 dary, Huger streets, grading and ditching.
 Ashley Avenue, Strawberry Lane, Grove, Butler streets,
 grading and ditching.
 Chicora Park, clearing underbrush.
- December— Chicora Park, Digging lake.

Respectfully submitted.

A. A. KROEG,
*Chairman Board of Commissioners
 for the Management of Convicts.*

REPORT OF TIDAL DRAIN KEEPER.

CHARLESTON, January 1st, 1897.

To His Honor the Mayor and City Council:

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to submit the following report of the proceedings of this Department for the past year.

Appropriations allowed.....	\$2,100 00
To C. Roessler & Son, Hardware, etc.....	\$3.94
John Mahlstedt, 2 new drain gates.....	33 00
Percival Manufacturing Co., 990 feet planks, \$10.00...	9 99
Webber & Davis, 1,000 feet planks.....	10 00
Tidal Drain Keeper's salary.....	900 00
Two drain hands, for year.....	730 00
Extra labor.....	19 88
	<hr/>
Balance on hand.....	\$1,706 72
	<hr/>
	<hr/>
	\$393 28

Respectfully,

JNO. E. KOSTER,

Tidal Drain Keeper.

PLANTING AND PROTECTING OF SHADE TREES.

REPORT OF COMMISSIONERS.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To the Hon. the Mayor and Aldermen
of the City Council.*

GENTLEMEN—The Commissioners for the Planting and Protection of Shade Trees desire to express their thanks to your Honorable Body for continued evidences of interest in the work of beautifying the streets of our city, and the appreciation of what has been done by the liberal appropriations annually made for that purpose. The amount placed at their disposal for the past year, Seven Hundred and Fifty Dollars, they believe has been judiciously expended. The number of new trees planted up to January 1st, 1897, was 1,220, and there were planted during the past year 276 Carolina Poplars, 6 Darlington Oaks, and 9 Palmettoes, making a total of 1,511 trees set out during the past five years.

The Darlington Oaks were to replace others in front of the City Hall and on South Battery, and the Palmettoes on East Battery, to replace dead trees. The Poplars were planted in Meeting, Smith, Vanderhorst, Cannon, Radcliffe and Ashley Avenue, besides a few here and there in other streets.

With the increased number of new trees being planted, and the natural decay of the boxes and the damage to them by colliding vehicles, a larger expense is incurred year by year in making new boxes and repairing old ones; more labor is also required in trimming the increased number of trees, and in keeping them clear of the ravages of caterpillars. The Commissioners have been unable to care for the old trees in

the city by trimming and providing boxes for their protection, on account of the limited funds at their disposal, but they have exercised care in allowing them to be trimmed.

For this purpose they have issued fifty permits during the year. Considerable latitude had to be granted to the Telegraph, Telephone and Electric Light Companies, and in many instances the symmetry of some of the large trees has been destroyed; but this seems unavoidable, as the growth of the tree tops and branches interferes with the electric currents.

The officials of these Companies have expressed every disposition to avoid the undue mutilation of the trees, but we regret to say that their employes have not always been as careful and considerate as they should have been.

The amount appropriated for the past year has been expended, save a balance of \$3.34, the vouchers for all of which have been examined and certified to by the City Treasurer.

Since the extension of Rutledge Avenue, it is the desire of the Commissioners to plant therein a double line of Live Oaks, which, although of slow growth, will ultimately form a magnificent avenue of these noblest of the trees of our Southern forests. They therefore ask an appropriation of \$1,000.00, to plant, box and care for about 400 Live Oaks for that Avenue, and 300 Carolina Poplars for other streets in the city, for which there is a popular and constantly pressing demand.

Respectfully submitted.

ZIMMERMAN DAVIS,
C. A. CHISOLM,
C. R. VALK,

*Commissioners for the Planting and
Protection of Shade Trees.*

HARBOR MASTER'S REPORT.

OFFICE OF HARBOR MASTER,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January, 1898.

*To the Honorable the Mayor and Aldermen
of Charleston, S. C.*

GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to submit the accompanying report of the arrivals of vessels at this Port, for the year ending December 31st, 1897.

I remain, gentlemen,

Yours respectfully,

JAMES ARMSTRONG,

Harbor Master.

No. 1.

MONTHS.	Steamers.	Schooners.	Barks.	Brigs.	Tonnage.	Nationality.
January.....	31	24	1	....	74,341	United States.
February.....	30	23	1	....	70,375	" "
March.....	32	24	2	....	74,925	" "
April.....	33	28	1	....	79,466	" "
May.....	32	21	3	....	74,466	" "
June.....	29	22	....	....	61,419	" "
July.....	28	11	2	....	55,893	" "
August.....	30	27	....	....	60,965	" "
September.....	39	35	2	....	92,230	" "
October.....	37	26	1	....	82,059	" "
November.....	31	31	1	....	75,418	" "
December.....	34	22	1	....	71,954	" "
Totals.....	386	294	15	....	873,511	

No. 2.

MONTHS.	Steamers.	Schooners.	Barks.	Brigs.	Tonnage	Nationality
January.....	8	.....	.....	.....	12,362	British.
February.....	12	.....	.....	.....	3,115	"
March.....	7	.....	.....	.....	9,188	"
April.....	.....	1	.....	.....	80	"
May.....	12	.....	.....	.....	2,377	"
June.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,162	"
July.....	12	.....	.....	.....	2,962	"
August.....	5	.....	.....	.....	7,838	"
September.....	8	.....	.....	.....	14,631	"
October.....	14	1	.....	.....	24,950	"
November.....	12	.....	1	.....	21,504	"
December.....	8	1	.....	.....	13,159	"
Totals.....	69	3	1	.....	113,328	

No. 3.

MONTHS.	Steamers.	Schooners.	Barks.	Brigs.	Tonnage.	Nationality.
January.....	1	.....	1	.....	1,682	German.
January.....	1	.....	.....	.....	318	Norwegian.
January.....	.....	.....	1	.....	555	Spanish.
February.....	1	.....	2	.....	1,224	Norwegian.
February.....	.....	.....	1	.....	656	Spanish.
March.....	3	.....	2	1	4,070	Norwegian.
March.....	.....	.....	1	.....	1,078	German.
April.....	3	.....	.....	.....	1,692	Norwegian.
April.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,191	Italian.
June.....	.....	.....	1	.....	584	Norwegian.
August.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,417	Norwegian.
August.....	1	.....	.....	.....	2,997	German.
August.....	.....	.....	.....	1	327	Spanish.
September.....	1	.....	.....	.....	318	Norwegian.
October.....	2	.....	.....	.....	636	Norwegian.
October.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,268	German.
October.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,941	Italian.
November.....	.....	.....	1	.....	2,513	Norwegian.
November.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,719	German.
November.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1,318	Austrian.
December.....	3	.....	.....	.....	1,143	Norwegian.
December.....	.....	.....	1	.....	420	Swedish.
Totals.....	24	.....	11	2	29,197	

DEPARTMENT OF CHARITIES.

CHARLESTON ORPHAN HOUSE.

To the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston:

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to present herewith a statement of the receipts and expenditures of the Charleston Orphan House for 1897. Also the reports of the various Standing Committees for the fiscal year, ending December 31st, 1897, with the annexed statement of the Commissioners Trust Fund.

GEO. W. WILLIAMS,

Chairman Board Commissioners of the Charleston Orphan House.

Statement of the Receipts and Expenditures of the Charleston Orphan House for the Year Ending December 31st, 1897.

RECEIPTS.

To amount received from interest on Public Fund	\$ 9,033 92
To amount received from Commissioners' Trust Fund	2,431 42
Balance from City Council	10,651 30
	<u>\$22,116 64</u>

EXPENDITURES.

By amount expended as per monthly returns to City Council	\$18,985 22
By physician's salary	700 00
By amount expended from Commissioners' Trust Fund as per return to City Council	2,431 42
	<u>\$22,116 64</u>

ST. JOHN P. KINLOCH,

Treasurer B. C. O. H.

CHARLESTON, January 6, 1898.

The Committee on Improvement and Discipline respectfully report, That they do not see where any improvement can be made in the discipline of the house.

FRANCIS J. PELZER.
B. A. MUCKENFUSS.
GEO. H. TUCKER.
T. A. WILBUR.
JAMES M. EASON.
A. F. C. CRAMER.
V. C. DIBBLE.
H. H. DELEON.
J. S. BUIST.

THE COMMITTEE ON RETRENCHMENT AND RE-
FORM.

CHARLESTON, January 6, 1898.

The Committee on Retrenchment and Reform beg leave to report, That the management of the Institution is, as usual, conducted on as economical principles as possible, and have no suggestions to make.

Respectfully,

T. A. WILBUR.
A. F. C. CRAMER.
A. T. SMYTHE.
F. J. PELZER.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SCHOOLS.

The Committee respectfully report to the Board a resume of the School Work for the year ending December 31st, 1897:

STATISTICAL.

Highest No. on Register—Boys 122, Girls 124. Total 236.

AVERAGE ATTENDANCE.

Boys, 118. Girls, 118—Total, 236.

ADMITTED DURING THE YEAR.

Boys, 17. Girls, 22—Total, 39.

DISCHARGED DURING THE YEAR.

Boys, 18. Girls, 10—Total, 28.

The studies embrace Reading, Writing, Orthography, Mental and Practical Arithmetic, Common School and Physical Geography, Familiar Science, Physiology, Grammar, Book-keeping, Stenography, Vocal and Instrumental Music.

The Kindergarten now numbers 51, a class of 22 having been promoted to the Primary Department.

Archie Shaw, who is now in the Second Class at the High School, stands very well, having been several times reported as first in his class.

The two advanced girls sent to the Kindergarten Training School last year, will finish the course this year—expenses are paid from the Private Fund.

A glance at the above figures, and the statement following, will show that the efficiency and good work of this Department have been fully maintained during the past year. The Committee, as well as the whole Board, concur that in the early development and training of the youthful mind is laid the foundation of future success in life, and hence the importance of guarding and maintaining with jealous eye the

integrity of this Department. The public recognition of its usefulness is noticed in the increased attendance and manifest interest taken in our weekly exercises, and too much praise cannot be accorded to the Principal and her able corps of Assistants, as prime factors in the great success that has been attained. It is with pleasure that your Committee has noted the presence of his Honor Mayor Smyth at our annual festivals and excursions, as well as the school exercises, and the words of advice and instruction given to the children by his addresses have met with commendation.

Your Committee recommend this Department to your continued kindness and consideration.

J. S. BUIST, *Chairman.*

B. A. MUCKENFUSS.

A. F. C. CRAMER.

FRANCIS J. PELZER.

VIRGIL C. DIBBLE.

ABSTRACT of the Receipts and Expenditures of the Private Fund of the Commissioners of the Charleston Orphan House for the year ending December 31st. 1897.

DR.

To balance from last year's account..\$	295 98 ,
To received from interest on investments.....	2,618 50
	————— \$2,914 48

CR.

By Cash paid Officers' Salaries.....	\$1,915 92
Box in Germania Bank..	5 00
Donations.....	25 00
Picnic and Excursions..	171 02
Erecting and Relettering Memorial Tablets.....	50 00
Illustrated Lecture.....	7 35
Books and Clothing High School Boy.....	31 84
Spectacles for a Girl....	3 50
Magnolia Cemetery.....	33 25
City Directory.....	3 00
Kindergarten, Tuition and Materials.....	110 73
Books for Library.....	74 81
	—————
	\$2,431 42
Balance....	483 06
	—————
	\$2,914 48

ST. JOHN P. KINLOCH,
Treasurer.

Examined and found correct.

H. H. DELEON,
J. S. BUIST.
B. A. MUCKENFUSS,
Committee on Accounts.

CHARLESTON, January 6, 1898.

The committee recommend that Four Hundred Dollars of above balance be invested in City 4 per cent. bonds.

H. H. DeLEON.

J. S. BUIST.

B. A. MUCKENFUSS.

Approved.

GEO. W. WILLIAMS,

Chairman Charleston Orphan House.

LIST of Stocks, Bonds and other Securities belonging to the Private Fund of the Commissioners of the Charleston Orphan House, exhibited to us by St. John P. Kinloch, this 24th day of December, 1897:

51 City of Charleston 4 per cent. Bonds, each \$1,000	\$51,000
7 " " " " "	500 3,500
5 " " " " "	100 500
2 N. E. R. R. 1st Mortgage "	500 1,000
1 Certificate of State of South Carolina Stock 4½ per cent.	4,500
1 Certificate for 20 Shares Magnolia Cemetery Stock.....	100 2,000
1 Certificate for 4 Shares Bank of Charleston Stock.....	400
1 Certificate for ½ Share Bank of Charleston Stock.....	50
1 Deed for Six Lots in Magnolia Cemetery..	
Examined and found correct.	

H. H. DeLEON.

J. S. BUIST.

B. A. MUCKENFUSS.

Committee on Accounts.

Examined
January 1st, 1898.

GEO. W. WILLIAMS,
Chairman.

REPORT OF LIBRARY COMMITTEE.

CHARLESTON, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

There are now in the Library :

3,896 bound volumes.

175 pamphlets, &c.

Added since last report 121 volumes,

3 pamphlets.

The children have drawn out and read during the year
3,898 books.

GEO. H. TUCKER,

Chairman Committee.

AUGUSTINE T. SMYTHE,

T. A. WILUR.

The Committee on Chapel and Anniversary make the following report :

Services were conducted in the Chapel throughout the year by the resident clergy and ten visiting ministers, Revs. W. H. Moreland, L. F. Guery, A. M. Creitzburg, D. D., J. C. Oehler, B. F. Whilden, J. McLees, W. M. McPheeters, D. D., J. L. Egbert, D. D., Gilbert Reid of Peking, and J. Milnor Wilbur. On Sept. 5th Mr. A. G. Knebel, Sec. Y. M. C. A. gave a very interesting lecture to the children, using the blackboard to illustrate. The committee return their hearty thanks to the clergy for their continued interest in this important work. The music continues good and the attention of the children is shown in the admirable synopses of the sermons which they give each week. Respectfully,

B. A. MUCKENFUSS.

J. S. BUIST.

A. F. C. CRAMER.

A T. SMYTHE.

Jan. 6th, 1898.

COMMITTEE ON BINDING OUT

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 6, 1898.

The Binding-Out Committee report that there have been admitted into the Orphan House during the past year 15 boys and 22 girls—total 37. There have been discharged 19 boys and 10 girls—total 29.

Of those discharged 23 have gone to relatives, and 6 have been apprenticed. Of the latter 3 are in the service of merchants, 1 is learning harness making, 1 is engaged in farming, and 1 in house-work.

Respectfully submitted,

VIRGIL C. DIBBLE.

AUGUSTINE T. SMYTHE.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON REPAIRS.

January 6, 1898.

The Committee on Repairs respectfully report that the following repairs have been done during the past year :

Slate roof on Main Building repaired.

A new tin roof on northern wing, and boiler house, with sundry repairs to same and kitchens.

All the dormitories, private rooms adjoining, lavatories and entries color-washed, and woodwork and plastering repaired.

Portico repaired and painted.

Lodge put in thorough order.

Tin roof of Chapel repaired and painted ; exterior of same and walls enclosing the premises repaired, partly painted and partly color-washed.

In a building as large and old as this it is almost impossible to particularize, as certain repairs are constantly going on.

Cost of repairs \$1,520 49.

GEORGE W. EGAN,

H. H. DELEON,

AUGUSTINE T. SMYTHE,

Committee.

COMMITTEE ON PURVEYANCE.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 13th, 1898.

The Committee on Purveyance beg leave to submit their Annual Report of the expenditures of the Charleston Orphan House for the year ending December 31st, 1897:

	LBS.	COST,
Fresh Meat.....	27,070	\$1,061 07
Bacon, Hams and other Salt		
Meats.....	4,483 $\frac{1}{4}$	385 25
Coffee.....	566	71 54
Cocoa Shells	1,641	48 82
Rice.....	2,856	106 22
Butter.....	1,415 $\frac{1}{2}$	277 40
Cottolene.....	800	54 00
Tea.....	114	51 95
Sugar.....	3,934	185 40
Molasses.....	658 galls.	190 82
Flour.....	18 bbls.	107 25
Irish Potatoes	24 $\frac{1}{2}$ bbls.	66 00
Sweet Potatoes.....	74 $\frac{1}{4}$ bbls.	68 83
Bread.....	52,609 lbs.	1,293 53
Milk.....	4,445 $\frac{3}{4}$ galls.	738 79
Grist, 470 bush.; Meal, 217 $\frac{1}{2}$ bush		309 13
Corn and Peas, 91 $\frac{3}{4}$ bush..		61 14
Small Groceries.....		504 78
		<hr/> \$ 5,581 92
Soap, Starch, &c.....		91 83
Fuel—Wood and Coal.....		895 60
Clothing, House Linen, Hats and Shoes.....		2,353 60
Books, Stationery, &c.....		322 46
Medicines, Carbolic Soap, Disinfectants, &c.....		241 61
House Furnishing, Garden Seeds, &c.....		569 70
Salaries and Labor.....		5,379 13
Incidentals expenses, such as vegetables, picnic, officers' tables, extras for sick, and other small items too numerous to mention.....		1,074 92
Repairs.....		1,520 49
Total.....		<hr/> \$18,031 26

The garden furnished the following :

589 bunches Beets.
794 bunches Carrots.
110 head Cabbage.
662 Egg Plants.
830 head Lettuce.
20 Mangoes.
340 bunches Turnips.
31½ bushels Snapbeans.
275 bunches Radishes.
491 Squash.
22½ bushels Tomatoes.
4⅛ bushels Okra.
80 bunches Leeks.
694 ears Corn.
2 barrels Irish Potatoes.

Respectfully submitted,

JAS. M. EASON,
F. A. WILBUR,
A. F. C. CRAMER.
A. T. SMYTHE.

CHARLESTON ORPHAN HOUSE, January 15th, 1898.

The Chairman, in transmitting the reports of the various standing committees, avails himself of the occasion to add his special endorsement of the same. The affairs of the Home have been carefully and economically administered. He also wishes to add his tribute of praise to the Principal and Superintendent, Miss A. K. Irving, also to her corps of faithful assistants. They do all in their power to make the Orphan House in its various departments, the pride of Charleston. In the Board of Commissioners the utmost cordiality and harmony prevail. It is a gratifying fact that while the efficiency of the Institution has never attained as high a standard as at this time, the economy of its administration has been marked by a steady reduction of expenses.

SEWING DEPARTMENT.

The report of the Sewing Department, which, in addition to general seamstress work, includes tailoring and dress-making, is as follows :

Boys woollen suits.....	133
Boys' summer suits (flannel).....	122
Pantaloons.....	123 pairs
Worsted dresses.....	168
Cotton dresses.....	315
Boys' and girls' under garments.....	255
Calico shirtees.....	161
Aprons.....	287
Sheets.....	21
Clothes bags, bed and pillow ticks.....	32
Pavilions.....	77
Table cloths and towels, hemmed.....	76
Stockings, socks and h'dk'fs, marked.....	13,109
Clothing outgrown by larger children, and refitted to smaller ones.....	1,750

In this Department the smaller children are instructed a half hour each day, while the older ones are employed from three quarters of an hour to an hour and a half. The entire work has been particularly well done by our own trained girls with the exception of one hand for a little over two months.

The Laundry has handled 114,328 pieces during the year. The girls continue to assist in this department, as in the kitchen and elsewhere.

While the girls are employed in domestic affairs, the boys cut wood, carry coal, sift ashes, work in the garden, look after the poultry and attend to many other duties. This year they tried making over mattresses, and succeeded very well.

In the Sunday School, Mr. Knox continued his good work, and is the only outside help we have.

There has been very little sickness in the Home, and in a family of nearly three hundred, not a single death.

The House is open to visitors every Wednesday at 4 o'clock. All citizens should avail themselves of the opportunity to see and learn the condition of the orphans, and the advantages afforded them in this beneficent Home.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. W. WILLIAMS. *Chairman,*

Board of Commissioners of Charleston Orphan House.

January, 1898.

SHIRRAS DISPENSARY.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January, 1st, 1897.

*To the Members of the Board of Trustees,**Shirras Dispensary.*

GENTLEMEN—We beg leave to hand you the Annual report of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose Department.

No. of patients treated in 1897.....	500
“ patients treated in 1896.....	458
“ white patients treated in 1897.....	55
“ colored patients treated in 1897.....	445
“ males treated in 1897.....	178
“ females treated in 1897.....	322
“ old patients treated in 1897.....	37
“ visits paid in 1897.....	1587

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES.

AFFECTIONS OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

1. Conjunctivitis, Acute Catarrhal.....	59
2. “ Chronic.....	18
3. “ Follicular.....	4
4. “ Granular.....	9
5. “ Purulent.....	13
6. Pterygium.....	4
7. Subconjunctival hemorrhage.....	3
8. Xerosis conjunctivæ.....	2
	<hr/>
	112

AFFECTIONS OF CONJUNCTIVA AND CORNEA.

1. Pannus scrofulosa.....	1
2. Phlyctenular ophthalmia.....	47
	<hr/>
	48

AFFECTIONS OF THE CORNEA.

1. Foreign body in cornea.....	3
2. Keratitis, hypopion.....	1
3. “ interstitial.....	3
4. “ Ulcerous.....	36

5. Leucoma, adherent.....	13
6. " ulcerated.....	2
7. Nebulous cornea.....	6
8. Staphyloma.....	2
	<hr/>

66

AFFECTIONS OF THE SCLEROTIC.

Episcleritis.....	5
-------------------	---

AFFECTIONS OF THE UVEAL TRACT.

1. Iris—Incarceration.....	14
2. " Iritis, acute, plastic.....	43
3. " " chronic.....	2
4. " " serous.....	3
5. " synechia.....	7
6. Ciliary Body—Cyclitis.....	1
7. Iris and Ciliary Body—Irido-Cyclitis.....	1
8. Occlusion of Pupil.....	2
9. Traumatic Iritis.....	2
10. Glaucoma.....	2
	<hr/>

76

AFFECTIONS OF THE OPTIC NERVE AND RETINA.

1. Atrophy of the Optic Nerve—Incipient.....	3
2. " " ".....	5
3. Optic-Neuritis.....	5
4. Retinitis Albuminuria.....	3
5. " Hemorrhagica.....	1
6. Hemeralopia.....	5
	<hr/>

22

AFFECTIONS OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

1. Cataract—Secondary.....	2
2. " Senile.....	16
3. " Traumatic.....	1
4. " Calcareous.....	1
	<hr/>

20

AMBLYOPIA.

Amblyopia.....	1
" Tobacco.....	8

ERRORS OF REFRACTION.

1. Astigmatism, Hyperopic.....	1
2. " Compound Hyperopic.....	3
3. Hyperopia.....	14
4. Myopia.....	5
	<hr/>

23

ANOMALIES OF ACCOMMODATION.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. Presbyopia | 6 |
|---------------------|---|

AFFECTIONS OF THE MUSCLES AND NERVES.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Strabismus, Convergent | 1 |
| 2. " Divergent and Nystagmus | 1 |
| | <hr/> 2 |

AFFECTIONS OF THE LIDS AND BROW.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| 1. Blepharitis, Marginal | 9 |
| 2. Abscess of Lid | 1 |
| 3. Chalazion | 17 |
| 4. Ectropion | 2 |
| 5. Hordeolum | 1 |
| | <hr/> 30 |

AFFECTIONS OF THE BALL AND ORBIT.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Phthisis Bulbi | 2 |
| 2. Cellulitis of the Orbit | 1 |
| 3. Sarcoma " " | 1 |
| | <hr/> 4 |

AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR.

- | | |
|--|----------|
| 1. Abscess of Middle Ear | 8 |
| 2. Catarrh " " (Otorrhœa) | 15 |
| 3. Deaf, not diagnosed | 3 |
| 4. Eczema | 4 |
| 5. Inflammation of External Auditory Canal | 1 |
| 6. Aural Polyp | 1 |
| 7. " Neuralgia | 1 |
| 8. Impacted Cerumen | 2 |
| 9. Myringitis | 1 |
| 10. Perforation Drum Membrane | 15 |
| 11. Rupture of Drum Membrane by blow | 1 |
| 12. Tinnitus Aurium | 4 |
| | <hr/> 51 |

AFFECTIONS OF THE NOSE.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------|
| 1. Nasal Polyp | 1 |
| 2. Rhinitis, Acute | 5 |
| 3. " Chronic | 13 |
| 4. " Atrophic | 4 |
| 5. Deflected Septum | 1 |
| 6. Ulcer of Nose | 1 |
| 7. Ozaena | 2 |
| | <hr/> 27 |

AFFECTIONS OF THE THROAT.

1.	Post-Nasal Catarrh.....	2
2.	Subacute Pharyngitis and Laryngitis.....	1
3.	Pharyngitis, Chronic.....	12
4.	" Syphilitic.....	1
5.	Follicular Tonsilitis.....	2
6.	Peri-Tonsilitis.....	1
7.	Tonsilitis, Chronic.....	2
8.	Ulcer of Larynx.....	2
9.	" Tonsil—Syphilitic.....	1
10.	" Uvula.....	1
		—
		25
	Affections not Classed.....	20
	Cases referred to other Departments.....	5

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN L. DAWSON, M. D.

CHARLES W. KOLLOCK, M. D.

ANNUAL REPORT SURGICAL DEPARTMENT SHIRRAS
DISPENSARY, 1897.

DISEASE.	White Males	White Females	Colored Males	Colored Females	Total
Spinal Curvature.....	1			1	2
Lymphadenitis.....			1	4	5
Condylomata.....				1	1
Rectal Stricture.....				1	1
Scrofula.....				1	1
Sebaceous Tumor.....				1	1
Ulcer.....	1		2	1	4
Mastoid Disease.....			1		1
Goitre.....				1	1
Scabies.....		2	1		3
Burn.....	1				1
Abscess.....				1	1
Torticollis.....	1		1		2
Cellulitis.....			1	1	2
Disease of Antrum.....				1	1
Keloid.....				1	1
Periostitis.....				2	2
Osteitis.....				1	1
Gingivitis.....				1	1
Barton's Fracture.....				1	1
Deltoid Paralysis.....			1		1
Contused Wound.....			1		1
Arthritis.....			1		1
Myalgia.....		1			1
Rhachitis.....			1		1
Totals.....	4	3	11	20	38

Operations and Consultations.....116

Respectfully submitted.

J. J. EDWARDS,

Surgeon in Charge.

Charleston, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DISEASES OF WOMEN AND
CHILDREN FOR THE YEAR ENDING ON THE 31st DAY OF
DECEMBER, 1897, SHIRRAS DISPENSARY.

DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

	WHITES			BLACKS		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Catarrhal Pneumonia					1	1
Bronchitis				1	1	2
Colic					2	2
Dyspepsia				2	2	4
Spinal Injury					1	1
Hydrocephalus				1		1
Coryza				1	2	3
Gastro-Enteritis				3		3
Inherited Syphilis					1	1
Diarrhœa				6	4	10
Debility					1	1
Gastritis		1	1	2	1	3
Marasmus					1	1
Furunculosis				1		1
Constipation					1	1
Catarrhal Fever					1	1
Anæmia					1	1
Inguinal Hernia				1		1
Total		1	1	18	20	38

REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DISEASES OF WOMEN AND
CHILDREN.—CONTINUED.

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

	Whites	Blacks	Total
Ovaritis		2	
Cystitis		3	
Bronchitis		1	
Mastitis		1	
Condylomata		2	
Amenorrhœa		3	
Dysmenorrhœa		7	
Leucorrhœa		2	
Menorrhagia		1	
Metrorrhagia		1	
Sciatica		1	
Constipation		12	
Dyspepsia		5	
Rheumatism		3	
Dysentery		5	
Neuralgia		1	
Pregnancy		1	
Suspected Pregnancy		5	
Tumor Abdominalis		1	
Catarrh Rectum		1	
Diarrhœa		2	
Anæmia		1	
Bronch. Asthma		1	
Migrain		2	
Menopause		1	
Cramps		1	
Prolapsus Uteri		1	
Subinvolution		1	
Lacerated Perineum		1	
Pruritis Ani		1	
Contusion		1	
Total in Woman's Department		71	
Total in Children's Department		38	
Total in Both Departments		109	
Total Number Visits Made		244	

Respectfully submitted.

C. M. REES, M. D., per T. P. W.

January 3d, 1898.

REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF GENITO-URINARY DISEASES
AND DERMATOLOGY FOR YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31st, 1897,
SHIRAS DISPENSARY.

	COLOR'D.				WHITES.				Total.
	Male Adults.	Female Adults.	Male Children.	Female Children.	Male Adults.	Female Adults.	Male Children.	Female Children.	
Stricture Urathræ	4								4
Phymosis	2								2
Urethritis Ant. Ac	11				2				11
Post. Chr.	8								8
Chylous Hydrocele	1								1
Vaginal	2								2
Tuberculosis Testis	1								1
Herpes Labialis		1							1
Ulcers Penis	1								1
Inguinal Hernia	2								2
Primary Syphilis	10								10
Second		1							1
Congenital "			1				1		2
Hepatic Calculi		1							1
Vaginitis			1						1
Helminthiasis			1						1
Pityriasis Capitis		1							1
Nephritis Interst. Chr		1							1
Impotence	1								1
Herpes Zoster		1							1
Acne Indurata		1							1
Cystitis	1	1							2
Dermatitis Mamillæ		1				1			2
Adenitis Groin	3								3
Scabies		1	1						2
Sarcoma Scroti	1								1
Sciatica	1								1
Tumor Scroti	1								1
Miliaria	1								1
Eczema Mididans		1							1
" Auri			1						1
Total	50	10	2	3	2	1	1	1	69

Total Number Visits.....170

Respectfully submitted.

T. P. WHALEY, M. D.

January 1st, 1898.

ALEX. W. MARSHALL, SECRETARY AND TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH TRUSTEES OF SHIRRAS DISPENSARY.

1897.		Dr.	
Jan.	1.	To balance on hand.....	\$ 315 66
"	28.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to January 1st.....	45 00
Feb.	26.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to February 1st.....	45 00
"	17.	" January, 1897 coupons on \$20,000 Charleston 4 per cent. bonds.....	400 00
Mch.	30.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to March 1st.....	45 00
May	12.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to April 1st.....	45 00
"	27.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to May 1st.....	45 00
June	9.	" Coupons on \$500 City 4 per cent bonds, due January, 1895, received from former Treasurer.....	10 00
"	26.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to June 1st.....	45 00
July	12.	" July, 1897 coupons on \$20 000 Charleston 4 per cent bonds.....	400 00
Aug.	4.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to July 1st.....	45 00
"	24.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to August 1st.....	45 00
Sep.	25.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to September 1st.....	45 00
Oct.	27.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to October 1st.....	45 00
Nov.	24.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to November 1st.....	45 00
Dec.	4.	" Truax, Green & Co., returned amount overpaid.....	1 00
"	21.	" G. W. Rouse, rent to Dec. 1st.....	45 00
Cr.			
Jan.	2.	By McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	\$ 8 50
	4.	" Dr. J. J. Edwards, Honorarium for 1896.....	50 00
		" Dr. P. P. Whaley, Honorarium for 1896.....	50 00
		" Dr. C. M. Reese, Honorarium for 1896.....	50 00
		„ Dr. C. W. Kollock, Honorarium for 1896.....	40 00
"		Dr. J. L. Dawson, Honorarium for 1896.....	40 00
Feb.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
Jan.	8.	" H. W. Hummell, Druggist, to January 1st.....	28 95
Feb.	12.	" J. H. Armstrong, repairing door.....	1 00
Mch.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	6.	" Rent Lock Box 242 Exchange Banking and Trust Co.....	2 50
	6.	" Charleston Water Works, one year to Jan. 1, 1898.....	12 00
	25.	" Dr. Reese, to pay bill Truax, Green & Co., for Surgical Instruments.....	58 40
Apl.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	4.	" H. W. Hummell, Druggist, to April 1.....	43 25

May	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	18.	" T. Campbell, per Rouse, for plumbing	4 00
	18.	" Walker, Evans & Cogswell Co.....	4 60
June	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	26.	" T. Campbell, repairing roofs, etc.....	4 50
July	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to date.....	8 50
	7.	" H. W. Hummell, Druggist, to 1st.....	39 33
	8.	" Dr. J. L. Dawson, for Boschel's Air Condenser.....	20 00
	8.	" Truax, Greene & Co., for Instruments	23 35
Aug.	2.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	5.	" J. W. Heriott, Typewriting By-Laws, October, 1896.....	1 50
Sept.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	13.	" Secretary and treasurer, on account salary.....	75 00
	25.	" Walker, Evans & Cogswell Co., pens..	75
	25.	" Thos. Campbell, plumbing.....	85
Oct.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	6.	" R. M. Marshall & Bro., 8500 City 4 per cent. @ 93½.....	468 75
	8.	" H. W. Hummell, Druggist, to October 1st.....	40 88
	26.	" T. Campbell, repairing pump.....	2 50
Nov.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	6.	" J. H. Montgomery, new gate, etc.....	29 50
	8.	" Dr. C. W. Kollock, Spectacles for Pa- tient.....	3 00
	18.	" Truax, Greene & Co., for Instruments.	116 50
	24.	" G. W. Aymar & Co., for Instruments.	2 40
	27.	" Thos. Fraser, repairing Doors and Blinds at office.....	1 75
Dec.	1.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st.....	8 50
	1.	" Emerson Laundry Co., Kindling Wood	1 00
	2.	" Rhodes & Wilson, Laboratory Case..	18 00
	4.	" Wm. Dubose, repairing Slate Roof....	6 00
	4.	" Jos. Alphonse, painting Residence and Office.....	118 00
	8.	" Secretary and Treasurer, balance of Salary.....	25 00
	15.	" J. T. Snelson, repairing Residence...	151 30
	31.	" McCants, Janitor, to 1st Jan.....	8 50
		" Balance on hand.....	21 60

\$1,666 66 \$1,666 66

ALEX. W. MARSHALL,

Secretary and Treasurer.

ASSETS

\$20,500 City of Charleston 4 Per Cent. Bonds, deposited in Safety Deposit Vault of Exchange Banking and Trust Co., subject to the order of the majority of the Trustees.

Brick Residence N. W. corner Meeting and Society Streets.

Brick office and Clinical Rooms, No. 72 Society Street.

SUPERINTENDENT'S REPORT—CITY HOSPITAL—
YEAR 1897.

TABLE A.

SHOWING PATIENTS AS FREE, PAY AND BY RACE FOR YEAR 1897.

	FREE			PAY				Grand
	W.	C.	Total.	W.	C.	R. I.	T'l.	Total.
In Hospital Jan. 1st. 1897...	32	49	81	4	3	3	10	91
Admitted during year '97....	338	734	1072	39	37	105	181	1253
T'l treated during y'r '97....	370	783	1153	43	40	108	191	1344

TABLE B.

SHOWING AUTHORITY FOR ADMISSION DURING YEAR 1897.

	W.	C.	W.	C.	W.	C.	Total.
1st Health Ward.....	56	70					
2nd Health Ward.....	25	56					
2rd Health Ward.....	21	56					
4th Health Ward.....	16	54					
5th Health Ward.....	74	90					
6th Health Ward.....	28	118					
Total Health Wards.....	220	444					664
Police Department:							
Residents of City.....	48	163					
Non-residents of City.....	41	82					
Total Police Department.....	89	245					334
Faculty So. Ca. Medical College.....	10	19					
Faculty Medical School.....	9	12					
Emergency.....	9	10					
Mayor.....	1	2					
County Jail.....		2					
	29	45					74
Total free patients.....							1072
Charleston County.....			1	16			
Berkeley County.....			4	2			
Clarendon County.....			1				
British Consul.....			9				
N. E. R. R. Co.....			2	2			
Chas. & Sav. R. R.....			1				
Personal application City Hospital.....			21	17			
Personal application Riverside Infirmary.....			105				
Total pay patients.....			144	37			181
							1253

TABLE C.

SHOWING NATIVITY OF PATIENTS ADMITTED DURING YEAR 1897.

	FREE.		PAY.		Total	Grand Total.
	W.	C.	W.	C.		
Residents of City.....	297	652	...	...	949	...
Non-residents of City.....	41	82	...	...	123	1,072
British, Norwegians & Italians...	...	...	9	...	...	9
State.....	...	...	135	37	...	172
Totals.....	338	734	144	37	...	1,253

TABLE D.

SHOWING PATIENTS DISCHARGED AND DIED DURING YEAR 1897.

Treated free and pay—Table A.....								1344
	FREE			PAY			Grand	
	W.	C.	Total	W.	C.	R. I.	Total	Total.
Discharged.....	331	571	902	39	34	93	166	1068
Died.....	31	133	164	2	5	12	19	183
	362	704	1066	41	39	105	185	1251
Remaining in City Hospital and Riverside Infy., Jan, 1, 1898.....								93

TABLE E.

SHOWING PATIENTS REMAINING IN CITY HOSPITAL, JAN. 1, 1898.

	W.	C.	Total.
Free patients.....	39	48	87
Pay patients.....	2	1	3
Riverside Infirmary.....	3	0	3
Totals.....	44	49	93

TABLE F.

SHOWING NATIVITY OF PATIENTS REMAINING IN CITY HOSPITAL
AND RIVERSIDE INFIRMARY JANUARY 1ST, 1898

	FREE.		PAY.		Total
	W.	C.	W.	C.	
Residents of City.....	33	40	1	...	74
Berkeley County.....	1	3	...	...	4
Charleston County.....	1	1	...	1	3
Beaufort County.....	...	1	...	...	1
Clarendon County.....	...	1	...	...	1
Aiken County.....	1	...	...	...	1
New York.....	1	...	...	...	1
Boston.....	1	...	...	...	1
Hungaria.....	1	...	...	...	1
Unknown.....	1	1	...	...	2
British.....	...	...	1	...	1
Riverside Infirmary. S. C.....	...	...	3	...	3
Totals.....	40	47	5	1	93

TABLE G—No. 1.

SHOWING NUMBER OF DAYS TREATMENT AND COST OF SAME FOR
YEAR 1897.

Number of Free Patients—Table A.....	1,153
Number of Pay Patients—Table A.....	83
Number of Riv. Inf. Patients—Table A.....	108
<hr/>	
Total number treated during year 1897.....	1,344
Number of days treatment Free Patients.....	28,206
Number of days treatment Pay Patients.....	2,268
<hr/>	
Number of days treatment Riv. Inf. Patients..	30,474
<hr/>	
Number of days treatment Riv. Inf. Patients..	1,778
<hr/>	
Total number of days treatment for year 1897..	32,252
Average number of days treatment to each	
Free Patient	24 $\frac{53\frac{1}{2}}{1153}$
Average number of days treatment to each	
Pay Patient	27 $\frac{27}{83}$
Average number of days treatment to each	
Riv. Inf. Patient.....	16 $\frac{50}{108}$
Average number of Patients per day, Free.....	77 $\frac{191}{365}$
Average number of Patients per day, Pay.....	6 $\frac{78}{365}$
Average number of Patients per day, Riv. Inf.	43 $\frac{12}{365}$
<hr/>	
Total average per day for year 1897.....	88 $\frac{132}{365}$
Highest number in one day—City Hospital,	
Free Patients	96
Lowest number in one day—City Hospital,	
Free Patients	47
Highest number in one day—Riv. Inf., Pa-	
tients	9
Lowest number in one day—Riv. Inf., Pa-	
tients	1
Highest number in one day—City Hospital,	
Pay Patients	7
Lowest number in one day—City Hospital,	
Pay Patients.....	2
Cost of 32,252 days treatment	\$27,694 70

TABLE G—No. 1—Continued.

Average cost of one day's treatment—		
On Salaries of Employees and Staff Honorarium, for		
City Hospital	\$7,435 61	
For Training School.....	2,323 00	
For Riverside Infirmary.....	for 847 83	
	32.89 " ———	\$10,606 44
SUBSISTANCE—		
For City Hospital.....	\$6,327 19	
For Training School.....	1,874 84	
For Riverside Infirmary.....	for 1,089 81	
	28.81 " ———	\$ 9,291 84
SUPPLIES AND RENT, T. S.—		
For City Hospital	\$4,326 35	
For Training School.....	1,020 41	
For Riverside Infirmary.....	for 655 26	
	18.61 " ———	\$ 6,002 02
MEDICINES—		
For City Hospital	\$1,571 27	
For Riverside Infirmary.....	for 223 13	
	5.56 " ———	\$ 1,794 40
Total average.....	85.87	\$27,694 70
COSTS OF IMPROVEMENTS AND REPAIRS :		
For City Hospital.....	\$594 91	
For Riverside Infirmary.....	348 72	
	—————	943 63
Bills payable Berkeley County.....	680 00	680 00
Lunatics	280 70	280 70
Insurance.....	75 00	75 00
Advertising.....	22 60	22 60
	—————	—————
Total cost of Hospital for Year 1897.....		\$29,696 63

TABLE G—No. 2.

ITEMIZED COST OF CITY HOSPITAL FOR YEAR 1897.

For Salaries of Employees and Staff Honora- rium City Hospital.....	\$7,435 61	\$ 7,435 61
FOR SUBSISTANCE, CITY HOSPITAL—		
Groceries	\$2,250 14	
Fresh Meats.....	1,237 58	
Poultry, Eggs, Fruits and Vegetables.....	862 86	
Milk.....	771 76	
Ice	481 46	
Bread.....	387 47	
Fish and Oysters	199 40	
Horse Feed	136 52	\$ 6,327 19
FOR SUPPLIES, CITY HOSPITAL—		
Bed and Table Linen, Dry Goods and Bandage Material.....	\$ 925 74	
Coal, Hard, tons 183.....	935 38	
Coal, Steam, tons 126	401 21	
Laundry Supplies.....	286 53	
Coffin Boards and Lumber.....	233 01	
Hardware Supplies	187 17	
Paints, Oils and Window Glass.....	163 57	
Bed Straw, (rice)	142 65	
Pine and Oak Wood.....	131 50	
Stationery, and Printing.....	119 37	
Household Utensils.....	114 43	
Cylinders, Washing Machines.....	96 00	
Surgical Instruments	88 44	
Ward Supplies	78 36	
Horse.....	65 00	
Telephone Service.....	58 50	
Material for Crutches and Splints.....	55 80	
Household Furniture.....	51 50	
Ice Refrigerator.....	45 00	
Crockery	31 59	
Lime and Cement.....	26 90	
Lunatic Supplies.....	24 75	
Sewing	16 25	
Door Screens.....	13 20	
Disinfecting Tank and Supplies.....	14 50	
Stamps and Postals.....	12 25	
Yard Utensils.....	7 75	
		\$ 4,326 35
		<u>\$18,089 15</u>

TABLE G—No. 2—(Continued.)

Amount brought forward.....		\$18,089 15
FOR IMPROVEMENTS AND REPAIRS, CITY HOS-		
PITAL—		
Laundry, Machinery and Engine.....	\$ 78 95	
Kalsomining Operating Room and Dining		
Room and Labor.....	72 30	
Repairs to Heaters.....	55 00	
Repairs to Operating Room, Roof and		
Labor	56 95	
New Smoke Stack and Painting same.....	52 50	
Repairs to Kitchen Range and Water		
Backs.....	50 65	
Repairs to Kitchen Utensils and Water		
Pipes.....	41 66	
Repairs to Ambulances.....	40 90	
Utensils for Repairs.....	35 93	
Repairs to Boiler, Valves and Labor.....	35 00	
Repairs to Doors, Windows and Labor	18 79	
Repairs to Laundry, Roof and Stove.....	14 20	
Repairs to Household Furniture	12 25	
Repairs to Surgical Instruments	9 46	
Horseshoeing.....	12 00	
Miscellaneous	8 37	
		\$ 594 91
FOR MEDICINES—		
Drugs and Stimulants.....	\$1,571 27	
		\$ 1,571 27
FOR BILLS PAYABLE—		
Discounted in 1896 and paid in 1897.....	\$ 680 00	
		\$ 680 00
FOR LUNATICS—		
Expenses Conveying Patients to Asylum		
and Probating Papers.....	\$ 280 70	
		\$ 280 70
FOR INSURANCE.....	\$ 75 00	
		\$ 75 00
FOR ADVERTISING.....	\$ 22 60	
		\$ 22 60
Total Cost of Hospital proper less Salaries for		
Riverside Infirmary and Training School..		\$21,313 63

TABLE G.—No. 2—(Continued.)

Amount brought forward.....		\$21,313 63
TRAINING SCHOOL.		
For salaries, nurses and employees.....	\$2,323 00	
FOR SUBSISTENCE:		
Groceries.....	\$831 76	
Poultry, Eggs, Fruit and Vegetables.....	438 81	
Fresh Meats.....	268 40	
Milk.....	178 17	
Fish and Oysters.....	29 80	
Bread.....	75 04	
Ice.....	51 86	
	—————	\$1,874 84
FOR SUPPLIES:		
Dry Goods, Bed and Table Linen.....	219 10	
Commencement Expenses.....	164 05	
Household Furniture.....	159 75	
Stationery and Printing.....	59 98	
Carpets.....	53 00	
Telephone ..	30 00	
Crockery.....	21 63	
Cleaning Nurses' Rooms.....	15 00	
Cutlery.....	26 00	
Cooking School.....	10 00	
Stamps.....	7 75	
Car Fares	4 15	
	—————	\$ 770 41
FOR RENT.		
Nurses' Rooms.....	250 00	
Total cost of Training School for 1897.....	\$5,218 25	\$5,218 25
RIVERSIDE INFIRMARY.		
For Subsistence.....	\$1,089 81	
.. Supplies.....	655 26	
.. Salaries and Nursing.....	847 83	
.. Repairs and Improvements.....	348 72	
.. Medicines.....	223 13	
Total cost of Riverside Infirmary.....	\$3,164 75	3,164 75
Total cost of Hospital, Training School and Riverside Infirmary 1897		\$29,696 63

TABLE II.

SHOWING COFFINS MADE AND ISSUED DURING YEAR 1897,

Coffins on hand January 1st, 1897.....	31		
“ made during year, 1897.....	244		
“ issued City Hospital.....	94		275
“ “ Coroner C. C.....	27		
“ “ Board of Health.....	17		
	—	138	
“ “ 1st Health District.....	5		
“ “ 2d Health District.....	20		
“ “ 3d Health District.....	7		
“ “ 4th Health District.....	15		
“ “ 5th Health District.....	24		
“ “ 6th Health District.....	49		
“ “ County Jail.....	6		
	—	126	
Total Free Coffins.....	264	—264	
Pay Coffins.....	—	3—	267
		—	—
Coffins on hand January 1st, 1898.....			8

TABLE I.

SHOWING FUEL RECEIVED AND USED DURING YEAR 1897.

Coal on hand January 1st, 1897.....	Tons	9	
Coal received during year 1897 :			
Hard.....	“	183	
Steam.....	“	126 Tons	318
Coal used during 1897 :			
Hard.....	“	191	
Steam.....	“	126 “	317
Coal on hand January 1st, 1898.....			1
Wood on hand January 1st, 1897	Cord	½	
Wood received during year 1897 ;			
Wood, pine, received during year 1897.....	“	25	
Wood, oak, received during year 1897.....	“	6 Crds	31½
Wood used during year 1897.....			30
Wood on hand January 1st, 1898.....			1½

TABLE J.

SHOWING COLLECTIONS FOR YEAR 1897.

Riverside Infirmary.....	\$3,164 63
Training School.....	1,041 87
Charleston County.....	972 95
Private Patients.....	593 75
Hibernian Bank Note discounted for \$680 on Berkeley County Certificates received less discount \$6.21.....	673 79
British Consul.....	241 96
N. E. R. R.....	126 00
Berkeley County.....	117 00
Ashepoo Phosphate Company.....	58 00
For Material (Nurses Uniform Training School)...	48 32
Bolton Mines.....	41 00
Bulow Mines.....	24 00
Georgia Chemical Works.....	23 95
Charleston and Savannah R. R.....	16 00
Standard Fertilizer Company.....	15 00
Coffins.....	14 00
Empty Barrels and sundries.....	9 09
Imperial Phosphate Company.....	7 00
Clarendon County.....	5 00
City Railway Company.....	3 00
	----- \$7,196 31

TABLE K.

SHOWING EARNINGS CITY HOSPITAL, RIVERSIDE INFIRMARY TRAIN-
ING SCHOOL FOR YEAR 1897.

Riverside Infirmary	\$3,212 31
Training School	1,051 72
Charleston County.....	691 70
Private Patients.....	698 63
Berkeley County.....	317 00
British Consul.....	141 96
N. E. R. R.....	126 00
Ashepoo Phosphate Company.....	58 00
Bolton Mines.....	41 00
Georgia Chemical Works.....	28 95
Bulow Mines.....	24 00
Standard Fertilizer Company.....	15 00
Coffins.....	14 00
Clarendon County.....	13 00
City Railway Company.....	13 00
Charleston and Savannah R. R.....	9 00
Imperial Phosphate Company.....	7 00
	<hr/>
	\$6,462 27
Deficiency charged to earnings account.....	734 36
	<hr/>
	\$7,196 63
Less doubtful earnings, being unadjusted claims.....	363 16
	<hr/>
	6,833 47

TABLE L.

SHOWING ASSETS JANUARY 1ST, 1898.

Certificates Receivable B. C.....	\$	680	00
Charleston County		147	00
Riverside Infirmary.....		85	63
Private Patients.....		58	00
Berkeley County.....		44	00
Training School.....		42	00
British Consul.....		21	00
City R. R. Co.....		10	00
Clarendon County.....		8	00
Georgia Chemical Works.. ..		5	00
City Treasurer.....		24	
Superintendent's petty cash.....		19	\$1,101 06
Due Hibernian Bank for note discounted.....			\$680 00

TABLE M.

FINANCIAL.

SHOWING APPROPRIATIONS AND EARNINGS OF CITY HOSPITAL
TRAINING SCHOOL AND RIVERSIDE INFIRMARY AS COMPARED
WITH EXPENDITURES.

Expenditures City Hospital, 1897.....	\$	21,313	63	
Appropriation City Hospi- tal, 1897.....	\$	18,500	00	
Earnings City Hospital 1897		2,198	24	20,698 24
Deficiency City Hospital '97.....		\$615	39	\$615 39
Expenditures Training School 1897...		\$5,218	25	
Appropriation Training School 1897.....		\$4,000	00	
Earnings Training School '97		1,051	72	5,051 72
Deficiency Training School '97		\$166	53	166 53 \$781 92
Riverside Infirmary :				
Earnings		\$3,212	31	
Expenditures		3,164	75	
Net Earnings.....		47	56	47 56
Total deficiency for year 1897 charged to earnings account.....				\$734 36

TABLE N.

FINANCIAL—(CONTINUED.)

SHOWING EARNINGS AND ASSETS FOR YEAR 1897, AS AGAINST
ASSETS FOR YEAR 1896.

Earnings for year 1897.....	\$ 6,833 47	
Assets for year 1896 brought forward.....	1,463 90	\$8,297 37
Assets year 1897.....	1,101 06	
Collections year 1897.....	7,196 31	8,297 37

TABLE O.

FINANCIAL—(CONTINUED.)

Appropriations 1897.....		
Regular.....	\$17,500 00	
Repairs and Improvements.....	1,000 00	
Training School.....	4,000 00	
Cash collected during year 1897.....	7,196 31	
Cash in hands Superintendent Jan. 1st, 1897...	75	29,697 06
Cost of Hospital for year 1897.....	29,696 63	
Cash in City Treasury Jan. 1st, 1898.....	24	
Cash in hands Supt. Jan. 1st, 1898.....	19	29,697 06

I respectfully submit the foregoing as my report for City Hospital, Riverside Infirmary and Training School for year 1897.

CHAS. L. DuBOS.

Supt. C. H.

ALMS HOUSE.

OFFICE OF BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
OF CITY ALMS HOUSE,
CHARLESTON, S. C., January 11th, 1898.

*To the Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor, and City Council,
Charleston, S. C.*

GENTLEMEN—In accordance with custom, I herewith submit to your honorable body, the Annual Report of the Master of the Alms House, showing the transactions of that institution for the fiscal year ending December 31st, 1897.

In the report which speaks for itself, it will be observed, that there is a slight increase in the average number of inmates over the previous year, and the number of outdoor pensioners have increased by 43; and the number of rations issued have increased by 67 weekly, over the previous year. A rigid investigation is made by the Commissioner of all applicants who apply for this charity of the city, before a ration is granted. The number of deaths in the House were 10; an increase of 4 over 1896. These have occurred mainly amongst the aged and infirm. The inmates of the House are well provided with good, wholesome food and good suitable clothing; also bedding and fuel. In the past year the Committee on Repairs have expended a good deal for repairs on the buildings, which was necessary, and now everything on the premises is nearly in first-class order, and will be so with a little more additional outlay. I am satisfied that every member of the Board through the different Standing Committees, have acted only for the best interest of this institution, and have been economical and judicious in making use of last year's appropriation. The total expenditures for the past year amounted to \$7,829.37, leaving a balance of \$179.43 unexpended, including the amount advanced by the Board for the last three months, say \$108.80, for free trans-

portation, and now to our credit at the City Treasurer's Office. The Chairman of the Board who dispenses the funds for the free transportation of paupers can say that the amount expended during this year was a good deal less than in the previous one, having issued 94 passes at a cost to the city of \$386.60, leaving a balance of \$113.40 in the hands of the City Treasurer to the credit of this fund. I can not close without mentioning the good management of the institution under the charge of Mr. and Mrs. Julius Schroeder, as Master and Matron, and the clerk, Mr. Darrell.

Very respectfully,

HERMANN KLATTE,

Chairman, B. C. A. H.

REPORT OF MASTER.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 1st, 1898.

*To the Honorable Board of Commissioners
of the Alms House.*

GENTLEMEN—I submit this my annual report as Master of the Institution, for the fiscal year ending December 31st, 1897.

The following statement shows the number of persons admitted, discharged, sent to City Hospital, died and remaining in the House; also the outdoor pensioners drawing rations, and the receipts and disbursements during the said year.

ADMITTED.

Males, 38; Females, 39; Children, 11.....	Total, 88
Natives of South Carolina.....	57,
Natives of New York.....	5
Natives of Pennsylvania.....	1
Natives of England.....	1
Natives of Ireland.....	18
Natives of Germany.....	5
Natives of Greece.....	1
Total admitted.....	88

DISCHARGED.

Males, 33; Females, 39; Children, 21.....	Total, 93
Natives of Michigan.....	6
Natives of South Carolina.....	56
Natives of New York.....	5
Natives of Pennsylvania.....	1
Natives of England.....	1
Natives of Ireland.....	18
Natives of Germany.....	6
Total discharged.....	93

TRANSFERRED TO CITY HOSPITAL.

Males, 15; Females, 10; Children, 3.....	Total, 28
Natives of South Carolina.....	11
Natives of New York.....	2
Natives of Pennsylvania.....	1
Natives of Ireland.....	12
Natives of Germany.....	2
Total transfers.....	28

DEATHS.

Males, 2; Females, 7; Children, 1.....	Total, 10
Natives of South Carolina.....	7
Natives of Ireland.....	3
Total deaths.....	10

INMATES OF THE HOUSE.

Males, 26 Females, 34, Children, 2.....	Total, 62
Natives of Ireland.....	19
Natives of Scotland.....	1
Natives of Canada.....	1
Natives of Germany.....	3
Natives of Greece.....	1
Natives of New York.....	1
Natives of New Jersey.....	1
Natives of South Carolina.....	35
Total number of inmates.....	62
Average number of inmates.....	66

OUTDOOR PENSIONERS.

White Males.....	8
Colored Males.....	21— 29
White Females.....	69
Colored Females.....	99—168
White Children.....	99
Colored Children.....	32—131
Total.....	328
Who have drawn weekly 260 rations.	

Of the appropriation by City Council, namely, \$7,900, the Board has disbursed \$7,829.37, leaving a balance of \$70.63 unexpended.

From sales of empty bags and barrels has been received \$15.03, which has been expended through petty cash. Due by City for free transportation for the past three months, advanced by the Board, \$108.80. The inmates of the House have received the best care and attention. I have endeavored to carry out the orders of the Board, and now return my thanks to you for the kindness and support which I have received from you.

Respectfully submitted,

JULIUS SCHROEDER,

Master.

WILLIAM ENSTON HOME.

CHARLESTON, S. C., January 6, 1898.

*To the Honorable Mayor and Aldermen,
Charleston, S. C.*

GENTLEMEN—I beg to submit herewith Annual Cash Statement of the William Enston Home, for year ending December 31, 1897; also the Annuitant's Fund statement for the same time.

Respectfully,
M. B. PAINE,
Secretary.

Cash transactions of Wm. A. Courtenay J. F. Ficken and W. E. Butler, Trustees, from January, 1, 1897, to December 31, 1897. (Statement No. 15.)

ANNUITANTS' FUND.

RECEIPTS.

1897.

Jan. 1.—To balance cash on hand.....	\$	304	07
“ Jan'y-July interest State Stock.....	\$4,500	00	
“ Jan'y-July interest Charleston Bonds...	3,400	00	
“ Jan'y interest Sumter Bonds, net.....	718	60	
“ March interest Camden Bonds, net.....	448	85	
“ April-Oct. interest Aiken Bonds, net....	779	25	9,846 70
“ Sale of State Stock (\$19,000).....			20,316 70
			<hr/>
			\$30,467 47

DISBURSEMENTS.

Annuities for 1897.....	\$7,500 00	
Expenses of Administration.....	76 90	\$7,576 90
Trustees' commissions, receipts.....	\$9,846 70	
Trustees' commissions, disbursements.....	7,576 90	
Trustees' commissions, disbursements.....	1,789 33	
Total.....	\$19,212 93 @ 2½ p. c.	480 32
Paid Trustees William Enston Home surplus for 1897.....		1,789 33
Investment \$20,000, Union Town Bonds (6 per cent.) and incidental expenses.....		20,315 00
Balance cash on hand.....		305 92
		<u>\$30,467 47</u>

ASSETS.

\$ 81,000 State Stock, 4½ per cent., costing.....	\$ 81,891 72
85,000 Charleston Bonds, 4 per cent, costing.....	63,487 51
13,000 Aiken Bonds, 6 per cent., costing.....	13,000 00
12 000 Sumter Bonds, 6 per cent., costing.....	12,000 00
7,500 Camden Bonds, 6 per cent., costing.....	7,500 00
20,000 Union (Town) Bonds, 6 per cent., costing.....	20,315 00
Cash.....	305 92
<u>\$218 500</u>	<u>\$198,500 15</u>
E. E. Charleston, December 31, 1897.	

WM. A. COURTENAY,
W. E. BUTLER,
JNO. F. FICKEN,

Trustees.

WILLIAM ENSTON HOME.

CASH STATEMENT—JANUARY 1, 1897, TO DECEMBER 31, 1897.

RECEIPTS.

To balance cash on hand December 31, 1896.....	\$ 478 18
Rent, interest, etc.....	4,194 39
Annuitants' Fund, surplus for 1897.....	1,789 33
	<u>\$6,461 90</u>

DISBURSEMENTS.

Expenses of administration.....	\$2,228 80
Fuel and Lights.....	826 79
	<u>3,055 59</u>
Balance Cash on hand.....	3,406 31
	<u>\$6,461 90</u>

E. E. Charleston, December 31, 1897.

WM. E. HUGER,
President.

WILLIAM ENSTON HOME.

ASSETS DECEMBER 31ST, 1897.

GENERAL FUND

\$ 5,000 Colleton Bonds, 7 per cent., costing.....	\$5,000 00	
1,500 Spartanburg Bonds, 7 per cent., costing..	1,500 00	
7,000 Wimsboro Bonds, 7 per cent., costing...	7,035 00	
500 Greenville Bonds, 7 per cent., costing....	500 00	
3,000 Georgetown Bonds, 7 per cent., costing..	3,000 00	
10,000 Marion Bonds, 6 per cent., costing.....	9,750 00	
5,000 Charleston Bonds, 5 per cent., costing....	5,250 00	
3,500 Charleston Bonds, 4 per. cent., costing...	2,027 77	
10,000 Columbia Bonds, 3 per cent., costing.....	7,035 00	
5,000 State Stock Bonds, 4½ per cent., costing..	5,143 75	46,241 52
Cash.....		56 23
<hr/>		<hr/>
\$50 500		\$46,297 75

NEW COTTAGES FUND.

\$ 3,000 Kershaw Bonds, 7 per cent., costing.....	\$ 3,000 00	
1,800 Colleton Bonds, 7 per cent., costing.....	1,800 00	
10,000 Charleston Bonds, 5 per cent., costing...	10,500 00	
15,000 Charleston Bonds, 4 per cent., costing...	12,838 75	
2,000 Columbia Bonds, 3 per cent., costing.....	1,430 00	29,568 75
Cash.....		3,350 08
<hr/>		<hr/>
\$ 31,800		\$32,918 83
<hr/>		<hr/>
\$ 82,300 Total.		Total, \$79,216 48
<hr/>		<hr/>

E. E. Charleston, December 31, 1897.

WM. E. HUGER,
President.

THE REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL, FOR THE COLORED ORPHANS OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

The Commissioners of the Industrial School, for the Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston, respectfully call attention of the City Council to so much of their last report as recommended the adoption by the City Council of the "Jenkins Orphanage," as a public institution. The terms of the Report are:

"At the outset it should be stated that the Commissioners have had some doubts as to the meaning of the Ordinance, but have concluded that the intention of the City Council is to establish a home for Colored Orphans, where they shall be taught useful trades. The suggestions which are hereinafter made are based upon this construction of the ordinance, and upon the belief that the City Council intends to appropriate funds for the establishment and maintenance of such an institution. The Commissioners however, call attention to the fact that as yet no appropriation has been made for this purpose, and that no donations from individuals have yet been received, and that therefore they are at present without the means of making any progress.

"In order to carry into effect the objects of the Ordinance, it will be necessary for the City Council either to establish a School and Orphanage, or to adopt and accept as a public Institution one already established, and in successful operation."

The Commissioners then, after stating the offer of the Jenkins Orphanage of its Institution to the City, and the advisability of accepting it, adds:

"The Commissioners, after a careful consideration of the matter have concluded that the Jenkins Orphanage, under the control of the City Council, can be made to carry into effect the objects of the Ordinance, and that therefore the City should accept this offer."

No definite action by the City Council was ever taken upon this report, but on May 29th, 1897, an appropriation of Two Hundred (\$200) was given to the Commissioners to promote the objects of the Ordinance under which they were appointed.

The Commissioners renew their suggestion made in their last report, and recommend that the City Council accept the Jenkins Orphanage upon the conditions mentioned in the said report, and authorize the Commissioners to carry this recommendation into effect, and make an appropriation necessary for conducting it as a public institution.

The Commissioners have wholly expended the said appropriation of Two Hundred (\$200) Dollars. They made themselves further acquainted with the conduct and management of the Jenkins Orphanage, and became convinced that the practical objects of the Ordinance were best carried into effect by assisting that Institution. They have regarded it as the "Industrial School for Colored Orphans," mentioned in the Ordinance, and expended the appropriation on it.

The Commissioners are still of the opinion that the objects of the Ordinance can best be carried into effect through the Jenkins Orphanage, and therefore the needs of the Commissioners for the coming year will be measured by what is necessary to maintain that Institution. There are at present fifty-four orphan children who are entirely cared for by that Institution, and about three hundred children who attend its day school. The three hundred children referred to are gathered from that portion of the city where there no schools for destitute colored children. There are attached to it fourteen assistants, including teachers. The cost to support it is about Five Thousand (\$5,000) Dollars a year.

Those in charge of the Institution seek charitable aid for its support, both North and South, and meet with some success, but at times it seems as if the Institution will have to close for want of funds. The Commissioners, therefore, do not ask for any fixed amount, but ask for as liberal appropriation as City Council deem proper.

There is special need of arrangements in the Orphanage building for sick children, who should be kept apart from those who are well. To make this arrangement will cost about Two Hundred and Fifty (\$250) Dollars. Work has already been commenced upon these sanitary accommodations. The Commissioners would ask, that in making the appropriation, that City Council will bear this in mind.

Respectfully submitted.

FRANK R. FROST,

Secretary.

GEO. W. WILLIAMS,

Chairman.

Charleston, S. C., January, 1898.

COMMISSIONERS OF PUBLIC LANDS

CHARLESTON, S. C.

To his Honor the Mayor and City Council of Charleston :

GENTLEMEN—The Commissioners of the Public Lands beg leave to report as to condition of the Ashley River Asylum for year ending December 31st, 1897.

We have again this year made some very much needed improvements; amongst them principally the entire new plastering of building known as Woman's Quarters, making the rooms of this building warm and comfortable for the inmates; this building before this had only rough weatherboarding to protect inmates from the weather. We have also added new bath rooms, with bath tub and force pump; this we find a great improvement, the inmates making quite frequent use of them; the bath tubs, with the pure cistern water which the fine large cistern built last year furnishes the inmates accounts to us for the excellent sanitary condition of the Institute. The inmates are well fed, have plenty of good, warm clothing, and are regularly visited by Dr. Taft, Health Physician for this District; the Steward is very attentive, and the Matron, Mrs. M. G. Shrewesbury, is worthy of especial mention for her excellent services.

Average number inmates for the year.....	90
Admitted during the year.....	35
Died during the year.....	35
Sent to Hospital.....	10

The report of Secretary and Treasurer shows receipts and expenditures for the year.

Respectfully submitted.

A. MATTHIES,

Chairman C. P. L.

CHARLESTON, S. C., December 31st, 1897.

To the Board of Commissioners Public Lands.

GENTLEMEN—I beg leave to make following report as per requirements of the Rules for the year ending December 31st, 1897:

By Appropriation.....	\$5,000 00
“ Rent of Farm.....	250 00
“ Interment Fees.....	14 40
	<hr/>
	\$5,264 40
 To Salaries.....	 \$1,120 22
“ Whitewashing.....	283 00
“ New Fence, (Farm).....	79 00
“ Four New Bath Tubs.....	80 00
“ Clothing and Shoes.....	700 00
“ General Repairs.....	65 00
“ Insurance.....	96 00
“ Provisions, Wood and Coal.....	2,836 31
“ Balance in City Treasury.....	4 87
	<hr/>
	\$ 5,264 40

Respectfully submitted.

H. W. H. BUCK,

Secty. and Treas. C. P. L.

EDUCATION IN CHARLESTON.

ANNUAL REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT ARCHER.

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT.

OF THE CITY PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

CHARLESTON, S. C., December 31, 1897.

*To the Honorable Board of Commissioners
of the City Public Schools.*

GENTLEMEN:—I have the honor to present the following report of the operations of your Schools for the year just ended.

ENROLLMENT.

<i>Schools.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Bennett.....	427	511	938
Courtenay	421	509	930
Crafts	406	502	908
Memminger Normal.....	0	402	402
Shaw.....	598	787	1385
Simonton	685	723	1408
Grand Total.....	2537	3434	5971

AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE.

<i>Schools.</i>	<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Bennetts.....	401	480	881
Courtenay.....	396	478	874
Crafts.....	382	472	854
Memminger Normal.....	0	377	377
Shaw	562	739	1301
Simonton	643	679	1322
Grand Total	2384	3225	5609

Average percentage of daily attendance..... 94

Length of school term 9 months

These figures, when compared with those of my last annual report, show an increase of 368 on the enrollment, and 369 on the average daily attendance. Of the 5971 pupils enrolled, 3178 were white, and 2793 were colored. Of the 5609 in daily attendance, 2986 were white, and 2623 were colored.

NUMBER OF PUPILS STUDYING EACH OF THE BRANCHES.

Alphabet	1,095
Spelling	4,514
Reading	4,514
Writing	4,514
Mental Arithmetic	3,934
Written Arithmetic.....	3,934
Geography	3,589
English Grammar.....	3,297
History of United States.....	3,934
History of South Carolina.....	2,790
Physiology and Hygiene	2,790
Drawing.....	3,589
Vocal Music.....	5,609
Calisthenics.....	3,589
Higher Branches.....	402

NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED.

Superintendent	1
Male Principals.....	5
Female Principals.....	1
Department Principals (Female).....	3
Male Teachers.....	2
Female Teachers.....	92
Extra Teachers (all Females).....	18
Janitors(all Males).....	6

The exercises of the schools were uninterrupted during the scholastic year, except on legal holidays and during the school vacation at the Christmastide. The principals and teachers were earnest and conscientious in the discharge of their responsible duties, and the pupils were regular in attendance and under good discipline. The course of study for the year was completed in almost every grade, and the percentages obtained at the annual examination were unusually high. These results are very pleasing to me, and I am sure will be equally so to

you who have manifested such great interest in the work of the schools.

DEPARTMENT OF NORMAL TRAINING.

The work of this Department has been continued with most satisfactory results. Miss Mary L. Porcher resigned her position as Instructor of Pedagogy last July, and the vacancy was filled by the election of Miss Marion R. Macmillan who fills the position with great acceptability.

Miss Macmillan is a graduate of the Memminger Normal School and of the Peabody Normal at Nashville, Tennessee. She entered upon her work with great earnestness and the character of her teaching has already justified her election.

It gives me great pleasure to report that the interest manifested last year by the Society of Colonial Dames, continues unabated. Through their accomplished President, Mrs. Harriott Horry Ravenel, they have offered a prize of twenty dollars, to be competed for by members in the Normal class who may desire to write an essay on the Colonial History of South Carolina. The prize offered by them last year was won by Miss Eliza C. Mellichamp.

DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH.

The work in this Department, which for the past year has been under the intelligent direction of Mademoiselle Vielt, was very creditable; the difficulties incident to a mastery of the grammar of the language were appreciated by the pupils, and the classes bid fair to become proficient in this language of polite society.

DEPARTMENT OF VOCAL MUSIC.

Good work has been done in this Department, which in all the schools is superintended by Professor Theodore D. Rudock, who stands at the head of his profession. Vocal music has become a necessity in public schools and especially so in those of the City of Charleston.

DEPARTMENT OF CALISTHENICS.

I take pleasure in reporting increased interest in this Department, which is still under the direction of its efficient teacher, Professor F. P. Valdes. The results of the instruction given in this Department of school work fully justify its introduction into your school system three years ago, and your Board have been fortunate in securing the services of so able and pains-taking a teacher as Prof. Valdes.

ANNUAL EXHIBITIONS.

These popular Entertainments were held as usual, on the last Friday in June, and were attended by large audiences.

At the Memminger Normal School the exercises were conducted by its Principal, Miss A. R. Simonton in the presence of the Hon. Charles H. Simonton, Chairman of the Board, Major Julian Mitchell, the Supervising Commissioner of the the School, the Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor of the City, and Rev. A. G. Wardlaw, who conducted the devotional exercises. The Silver Peabody Medal was awarded to Miss Mary Cecilia King, who had won the first honors of her class, and was presented by Judge Simonton. The Gold Medal offered by Major Mitchell for the best English essay was won by Miss Margaret Morris Grimbball, and was presented by Mayor Smyth in most appropriate terms. The Medal of the Memminger School Alumnae Association for the best Declamation, was won by Miss Hebe Butler, and was presented by Miss Anna M. Richardson, the President of the Association. The judges were William Henry Parker, Esq., Mrs. Jules Visanska, and Mrs. Walter B. Reneker. During the past year, the Memminger Normal School was made the recipient of a large and beautiful engraving of Longfellow by the "Waverly Club," a Literary Society of young lady graduates of that school. I note this incident with special gratification, as it serves to show the deep interest felt by the Alumnae of the "Memminger" for their Alma Mater.

May the example set by the "Waverly Club" be imitated by others, until the walls of the now historic building are ornamented by souvenirs of a refining and elevating character.

BENNETT SCHOOL, MR. C. L. LEGGE, PRINCIPAL.

The exhibition at this School always draws a large crowd, and on this occasion there was an immense audience, very largely composed of the parents of the children. The exercises, which were of a very creditable character, were conducted by the Principal, under the direction of the Hon. George Lamb Buist, Supervising Commissioner of the School. Commissioner Buist addressed the pupils in encouraging terms and presented the Peabody Medals.

CRAFTS SCHOOL, MR. R. E. SEABROOK, PRINCIPAL.

The parents and guardians of the pupils of this school visited it in large numbers on exhibition day. Their presence was very encouraging to the principal and his corps of teachers. They visited the class rooms, and at the appointed hour repaired to the main room where the exhibition exercises were held. Dr. H. Baer and J. H. E. Stelling, Esq., the Supervising Commissioners of the School presided, and presented the Peabody Medals with words of commendation.

COURTENAY SCHOOL, MR. J. AVERY FINGER, PRINCIPAL.

The exhibition exercises of this School were conducted by the Principal, in the presence of its Supervising Commissioners, T. A. Wilbur, Esq., and Dr. B. M. Lebby, and a large audience. The blackboards in the class rooms, and in the main room were embellished with drawings in crayon by the pupils, and these reflected great credit on the young artists. Just before the close of the exercises the Supervising Commissioners unveiled a beautiful panel picture, handsomely framed, and announced that it was a gift to the school from the gentleman whose name it bears—the Hon. Wm. A. Courtenay. The picture illustrates the early Colonial History of South

Carolina, and is calculated to inspire interest on the part of both pupils and teachers.

SHAW SCHOOL MR. EDWARD CARROLL, PRINCIPAL.

If the interest felt by the parents and guardians of the children who attend this School is to be measured by the numbers who witnessed its exhibition, then that interest is indeed great. Every inch of sitting and standing room was occupied at an early hour, and it was with great difficulty that C. C. Olney, Esq., the Supervising Commissioner of the School, reached the platform in the main room. The exercises in Reading and Elocution reflected great credit on the pains-taking labors of the Principal of this School, and elicited warm congratulations from the Supervising Commissioner.

SIMONTON SCHOOL, MR. W. P. HILL, PRINCIPAL.

The Exhibition Exercises at this School were in every respect satisfactory, and were conducted by its Principal in the presence of its Supervising Commissioner, A. C. Kaufman, Esq., and a large gathering of parents and friends. The exercises consisted of Declamation, and Singing and Concert Readings. These were creditable, and were so considered by Commissioner Kaufman, who addressed the pupils in words of commendation and encouragement.

PEABODY MEDALS.

These coveted prizes, which are annually awarded by the Board of Trustees of the Peabody Education Fund for regularity, good conduct and proficiency, were won by Miss Mary Cecilia King, of the Memminger Normal School, Walter B. Metts and Rhea Dallas of the Bennett School, Edwin E. Corcoran and Gertrude Graham of the Crafts School, Joseph H. King and Mary Murray Meggett of the Courtenay School, Julia Williams of the Shaw School, and Clara Starke of the Simonton School.

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS.

In accordance with the provisions of the act of the Legislature entitled "An Act to Provide for the More Liberal Education of Meritorious Boys of the City Public Schools" Masters Walter B. Metts, Edwin C. Corcoran, and Joseph H. King, the Peabody Medalists for 1897, were sent to the High School of Charleston on free scholarships in October. I regret to report that Masters Walter Davis and Frederick Müller have been obliged to vacate their scholarships because of the necessity for their going into business. I would therefore recommend that their unexpired terms be given to Masters Eugene Towles and William Percival, so as to enable them to complete the full four years' course.

The boys now holding public school scholarships at the High School of Charleston, are Mitchell Wetherhorn, James McKenna, Eugene Towles, James Scott, John E. Meyer, William Percival, Walter B. Metts, Edwin C. Corcoran, Joseph H. King.

RESIGNATION OF TEACHERS.

The following Teachers have resigned their places during the past year: Miss Callie C. Simons, Miss Mary L. Snowden, Miss Mary L. Porcher, Miss Anne R. Simonton.

The resignation of Miss Simonton as the Principal of the Memminger Normal School is most deeply regretted, and has caused a vacancy which cannot be easily filled. As soon as her determination was announced, the Supervising Commissioner of her School (Major Julian Mitchell) requested that she would reconsider her action and continue to give to the School the benefit of her good judgment and valuable experience.

But true to her conviction that the time had come when she could no longer discharge the duties of her high position because of a consciousness of physical weakness, she insisted that her resignation be accepted, and this was accordingly done. At the meeting of the Commissioners on the 6th of

October, 1897, her letter was read, and her connection with the schools was severed. I feel that I cannot allow this occasion to pass, without giving some expression to my own sense of personal and official loss in the retirement of one who enjoyed my fullest confidence. For nearly forty years Miss Simonton and myself were associated in the work of the schools, as Teacher, Principal, Superintendent; and in all these relations our friendship was unbroken.

"Quis desiderio sit pudor, aut modus tam cari capitis?"

So high was the esteem in which she was held by the Commissioners, and so great was their appreciation of her services, that at their meeting on the 3rd of November, 1897, the following handsome tribute was unanimously adopted:

"The Committee charged with expressing the Board's appreciation of the services rendered by Miss Anne R. Simonton submit the following report:

Miss Simonton's connection with the Schools began in April, 1859. On the 15th of June in that year she was elected Third Assistant Teacher in the Girl's Department of the St. Philip Street (now the Bennett) School, and by her ability and zeal soon won the esteem of the Board. On the 15th of December, 1866 she was promoted to the head of the Department, and with great ability filled that position. Her work was rewarded on the 22nd February, 1869, by her election to the position of Principal of the Memminger Normal School, on the nomination of the Chairman of the Board of School Commissioners, the late Honorable C. G. Memminger.

"Finis opus Coronat."

It was as Principal that her qualities as teacher and disciplinarian were signally displayed. Her strong character impressed itself upon all; she never hesitated to do what she believed to be right. The respect and confidence of teachers and pupils were a tribute to her sense of honor. The power

of her influence for good is shown in the lives and the character of the graduates of the School. Therefore be it

Resolved, That this Board has accepted with regret the resignation of Miss Anne R. Simonton; a regret entertained not only by the Board, but by the community they represent.

Resolved, That her tact, judgment and self control in the management of this School, have enabled the Board by her example to realize its aim of imbuing the youthful mind with the principles of a noble life.

Resolved, That in the resignation of Miss Simonton we have lost the services of a valued teacher, who has devoted nearly forty years of her life to the education of the children of our city, and we hope that the well-earned rest she now seeks, will be blessed with health and happiness.

Resolved, That an engrossed copy of this report and these resolutions be framed and sent to Miss Simonton by the Secretary of the Board."

(Signed)

JULIAN MITCHELL,

H. BAER,

C. F. PANKNIN,

Committee.

Miss Simonton did not have the pleasure of reading this merited tribute, as she died before it had been engrossed. It was accordingly sent to the last surviving representative of her family, the distinguished Chairman of the Board, who acknowledged its receipt in the following touching letter:

CHARLESTON, S. C., Dec., 1, 1897.

H. P. ARCHER, Esq., *Secretary.*

MY DEAR SIR:—I have the honor of receiving through you, the Engrossed Report and Resolutions adopted by the City Board of School Commissioners, upon the acceptance of the resignation of my sister, Miss Anne R. Simonton, the Principal of the Memminger Normal School. Please present to

the Board the grateful acknowledgments of the family of my sister for this touching and appreciative expression of the value of her services as Teacher and Principal. The Resolutions will be carefully and affectionately preserved as her Memorial. She gave her whole heart and her most earnest endeavors to the faithful discharge of her duty, and when her chosen life work was ended God gave her rest.

Yours very truly,

CHARLES H. SIMONTON.

TEACHERS ELECTED.

Miss Marion R. Macmillan to the Normal Department of the Memminger School; Miss Isabel M. Kennedy to the Simonton School; Miss Margaret Fishburne to the Simonton School; Miss Anne B. Lowndes to the Shaw School; Miss Hattie L. Phillips to the Crafts School.

TEACHERS TRANSFERRED.

Miss Isabel M. Kennedy from the Simonton School to the Crafts.

PICTURES OF CHAIRMEN OF THE BOARD.

It gives me pleasure to be able to say that the recommendation made in my last report, that pictures of the gentlemen who have rendered acceptable service to the cause of education in this city be obtained and placed in the Board room has been carried out. An excellent picture of Joseph Johnson, M. D., Chairman from 1820 to 1832, has been photographed from a Fraser miniature kindly loaned by his distinguished son, the Rev. Dr. John Johnson, Rector of St. Philip's Church, and now graces the walls of the Board room. A finely executed engraving of Elias Horry, Esq., Chairman from 1832 to 1834 was donated by his grand son, the late Elias Horry Frost, Esq., who in a note under date of March 8th, 1897, said: "I am glad to make this picture a present to the Board of Commissioners of our Public Schools, to be

placed in their room for meetings, for I believe that my grandfather would have liked nothing better, and would have appreciated the compliment as much as I do."

To our fellow townsman, Charles F. Hanckel, Esq., I am greatly indebted for the loan of a valuable dauguerreotype of his venerable father, the late Christian Hanckel, D. D., who was Chairman from 1844 to 1855. From this dauguerreotype an admirable photograph has been obtained. These pictures, with those of the Hon. C. G. Memminger, Chairman from 1855 to 1885, and of the Honorable Charles H. Simonton, Chairman from 1885 to the present time, are now in the Board room, and the only ones wanting are those of the Rev. Dr. S. F. Gallagher, Chairman from 1811 to 1815, and from 1818 to 1820; and of the Rev. Dr. Andrew Flinn, Chairman from 1815 to 1818. If it be in any way possible to obtain pictures of these reverend gentlemen from any of their descendants I will be only too happy to have copies made and suitably framed.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

As this report will be published in the Mayor's Year Book, which has become a means of preserving valuable historical records connected with the life of the city, I have prepared and incorporated in it, sketches of the lives of Dr. Johnson, Mr. Horry, and the Rev. Dr. Hanckel. In some future reports, I trust I may be privileged to write sketches of the lives of the other deceased Chairmen.

JOSEPH JOHNSON, M. D.

Chairman of the Board from 1820 to 1832, was the fourth son of the Revolutionary patriot, William Johnson. He was born in Charleston, S. C., June 15th, 1776, and died at Pineville, S. C., October 6th, 1862. After obtaining a superior education at the College of Charleston, he graduated in Medicine at the Philadelphia Medical School, and returned

to Charleston. Here he passed a long and useful life in the practice of Physic, and in the sale of drugs and medicines.

He was honored by his fellow citizens with many important and responsible positions, among which were the following:

Intendant of the City; President of the State Medical Society; President of the Apprentices Library Society; Steward of the South Carolina Society; President of the Branch Bank of the United States in Charleston; and Sub-Treasurer of the United States in the same city.

At the time when the Nullification doctrine was agitated, Dr. Johnson was a prominent member of the Union party, deeming it unwise to imperil the results of the Revolution, for which his father had devoted his best energies. Whether in holding high offices of trust, or in aiding and stimulating the young to a higher education, or in making local historical collections, Dr. Johnson entitled himself to the gratitude of not only his contemporaries, but of those who came after him. He was a frequent contributor to the literature of his time, writing and delivering addresses upon scientific subjects. His best known work is entitled "*Traditions and Reminiscences of the American Revolution in the South.*" One volume 8 vo., Charleston, S. C., 1851.

Born near the opening of the war for the Independence of the American Colonies, the annals of that eventful period came from his pen with all the freshness and interest of a contemporary writer. He lived to see his beloved country involved in Civil war, but was not permitted to witness or experience the results, having passed away in 1862, at the advanced age of eighty-six years. His body was interred in St. Philip's Church-yard. in this city.

Connected with that Parish, as his father was before him, he was one of its most prominent laymen, and had been a Communicant of the Church for many years before his death.

ELIAS HORRY,

Was born in Charleston, S. C., June 21st, 1743, and died here September 17th, 1834, in the ninety-second year of his age.

He was descended from a family of Huguenots, and like all his contemporaries, was an ardent patriot of the Revolution.

He was Intendant of Charleston from 1815 to 1818, and having accumulated great wealth, was one of the original projectors of the South Carolina Railroad. He was deeply interested in matters of education; was a member of the Board of Trustees of the College of Charleston, serving at different times with Robert J. Turnbull, John Julius Pringle, William Drayton, the Hon. Daniel Elliott Huger, Langdon Cheves, Henry Middleton, Thomas Grimke, Judge Lee, Judge Prioleau, Joel R. Poinsett, Stephen Elliott, William Washington, and Sedgwick L. Simons as his colleagues. He was a member of the Board of School Commissioners for several years, and the Chairman of the same from 1832 to 1834. Mr. Horry was distinguished for his liberality, and donated ten thousand dollars for founding the Chair of Moral and Political Philosophy in the College of Charleston.

REV. CHRISTIAN HANCKEL, D. D.

Was born in Philadelphia in the year 1788. He was educated at the University of Pennsylvania, for which he was prepared by his father who was a highly educated Physician from Hamburg, Germany.

After graduation he had charge of the Burlington Academy, in New Jersey, one of his pupils being the late Bishop McIlvaine, of Ohio.

Failing health compelled him to seek a milder climate, and he came to South Carolina, where he spent the remainder of his life. He was soon made Professor of Natural Philosophy and Mathematics at the South Carolina College, and was at the same time Rector of Trinity Church, Columbia. After a most acceptable service as Professor at the College, and as

Rector of the Church, he was called to the Rectorship of St. Paul's Church, (Radcliffeboro') in this city, where he ministered for over forty years. Dr. Hanckel came from a family of educators and always took deep interest in matters of education. He was Chairman of the Board of Free School-Commissioners from 1844 to 1855, and served with James L. Petigru, James Simons, Richard Yeadon, George S. Bryan, Charles M. Furman and others, as his colleagues. He was untiring in his labors for the Schools, and did all in his power to advance their interests. It was during his administration that the first public school house of any pretension was erected. It occupied the site of the present Courtenay School Building on upper Meeting Street, and Mrs. Isabella Blair was its first Principal. A few feet from the main entrance to this building stands a white marble post, which marks the distance of one mile from the County Court House. It was because of the location of this stone that the first school building was for a long time known as "The One Mile School House." Dr. Hanckel died in this city January 19th, 1870, in the eighty-second year of his age. In the language of one of his many admirers, "He was the noblest Roman of them all."

FINANCIAL EXHIBIT.

The following statement will show the receipts and disbursements during the past year:

RECEIPTS.

Cash balance from 1896.....	\$ 50 94
Received from sale of books.....	52 50
Received from City Treasurer	58,692 13
Total of Receipts.....	<u>\$58,795 57</u>

DISBURSEMENTS,

Paid for salaries.....	\$52,629 61
Paid for repairs.....	2,245 44
Paid for fuel.....	336 40
Glebe rent.....	520 00
Paid for water rent.....	156 68
Paid for stationery.....	198 70
Paid for supplies.....	113 67
Paid for insurance.....	102 00
Paid for collecting school tax.....	500 00
Paid for High School scholarships.....	348 00
Paid for building annex to Shaw School.....	1,500 00
Paid for incidentals.....	45 32
Total of Disbursements.....	<u>\$58,695 82</u>
Cash balance December 31st, 1897.....	\$ 99 75

REPORTS MADE.

As usual, I have prepared the Annual Report of the Board, and forwarded the same to the Hon. W. D. Mayfield, State Superintendent, at Columbia, through the office of Wm. H. Dunkin, Esq., County Superintendent of Education. I have also prepared and forwarded the "Annual Statement" to Dr. William T. Harris, the United States Commissioner of Education, at Washington, D. C., and the Annual Report to be incorporated in the Mayor's Year Book.

Very respectfully,

HENRY P. ARCHER,

Superintendent.

HIGH SCHOOL OF CHARLESTON.

CHARLESTON, S. C., March 22d, 1898.

*To his Honor the Mayor,
and the City Council of Charleston:*

GENTLEMEN—I submit herewith copy of the Report of the Principal, which gives full information of the work of the High School, and the numbers in each class.

It gives me great pleasure to add that the School is in every way in excellent condition. The zeal and fidelity of the teachers, the large attendance of the pupils, their attention to their studies, are all evidences of their appreciation of the aid which the School has received from your Honorable Body.

I am, with great respect, yours,

JULIAN MITCHELL,
*President of the Board of Trustees
of the High School of Charleston:*

HIGH SCHOOL OF CHARLESTON,
January 25th, 1898.

The President and Trustees of the High School of Charleston :

GENTLEMEN—The attendance at the School during the three sessions of the past year has been as follows, viz:

JANUARY 1 TO MARCH 31.

	Pupils.
First Class.....	12
Second Class.....	21
Third Class.....	34
Fourth Class, Section "A".....	35
Fourth Class, Section "B".....	33
Preparatory Class.....	25
Total.....	160

APRIL 1 TO JUNE 30.

	Pupils.
First Class.....	12
Second Class.....	21
Third Class.....	34
Fourth Class, Section "A".....	34
Fourth Class, Section "B".....	31
Preparatory Class.....	25
Total.....	157

OCTOBER 2 TO DECEMBER 31.

First Class.....	14
Second Class.....	31
Third Class.....	46
Fourth Class, Section "A".....	35
Fourth Class, Section "B".....	32
Preparatory Class.....	23
Total.....	181

I again report the School in a flourishing condition. The attendance with which the present year opens is one of the largest we have ever had, and it is probable the total enrollment for the year will approximate 190 pupils. The attendance is of course very largely from the city. It is hoped, however, that in the not far distant future a large number of boys from

other portions of the State may be attracted to us. The School, in its grade and in its work, is undoubtedly at the head of the Secondary Schools of the State, and is surpassed by no similar School in the South. As this fact is more generally known I am sure that it will attract to its halls many from the interior of the State who will be glad to avail themselves of the advantages the School offers in preparing for College or for the activities of business life.

The City Council last year continued its liberal policy towards the School.

A special appropriation of Twelve Hundred and Fifty Dollars was made. This was expended in procuring a furnace, in painting the exterior of the old building and the wall around the premises, in improving and moving the Gymnasium, in placing blackboards of natural slate wherever needed, and in adding to the apparatus in the Physical Laboratory. The greatest care and economy were exercised in the disbursement of the appropriation, and it has contributed greatly to the equipment of the School. I am sure that not only the trustees and the teachers of the School and the parents of its pupils, but the entire community as well, appreciate the enlightened policy and public spirit of our City Fathers, who in making large provision for the better education of our boys are providing for the best interests of the City in the days to come.

The Commencement Exercises of the School, held June 25th, drew to the School house a large and interested audience. A class of twelve young gentlemen, having accomplished the course of study of the School, received their Diplomas.

The following are their names, viz:

Wm. H. Adams, Virgil V. Baxley, Sam'l McG. Benet, Alex. M. Ball, J. Achilles de Caradeuc, Philip B. Fogarty, Allan J. Jervey, Ludwig Lewisohn, McMillan C. Mazyek, Geo. W. McIver, Geo. McF. Mood, Thos. F. Walsh. In this Class the Peabody Medal was awarded to Thos. F. Walsh,

next in merit Wm. H. Adams, and the Colcock Conduct Medal to Geo. W. McIver.

In the Second Class the Peabody Medal was awarded to Robt. C. Richardson, next in merit T. Glover Alston.

These Medals were presented by the Hon. Julian Mitchell, the President of the Trustees, in words impressive and eloquent.

In the Third Class and the two sections of the Fourth Class the first places were held by Masters Mitchell Wetherhorn, Fay O. Emerson and Jno. E. Meyer.

In the Preparatory Class Master Robt. P. Sweeney held the first place.

In concluding this report I desire to express, as I have hitherto had occasion to do, my high appreciation of the intelligence and earnestness which have characterized my associates in the Faculty of the School. Each has been in labors abundant; each has aimed at making his own department the most efficient in the School; to each and all I am greatly indebted for a cheerful co-operation in maintaining the high reputation of the School, and giving to the boys of the community the best opportunities for a thorough education.

Respectfully submitted,

VIRGIL C. DIBBLE,

Principal.

COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON.

CHARLESTON, S. C., 16th March, 1898.

Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor of Charleston :

SIR—I have the honor with this to send the report as to the College of Charleston for the past year. The Board of Trustees have been fortunate enough to secure the services as President of Harrison Randolph, Esq. Under his administration the College seems to have taken a new lease of life, and prospects of a bright future seem assured.

Yours very respectfully,

CHARLES H. SIMONTON,
President Board of Trustees.

COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

15th March, 1898.

Hon. Charles H. Simonton,

*President of the Board of Trustees
of the College of Charleston :*

DEAR SIR—I have the honor to submit the following report of the College of Charleston for the current year.

The work of this session has been conducted in accordance with the changes recommended by the Faculty and adopted by the Board of Trustees in October last. The principal features of these changes were the re-arrangement of the courses leading to the Bachelor's degree, the introduction of a special two years' course, and the opening of the courses in the several departments, under specific regulations and restrictions, to students desiring to take a partial course, the special and partial courses not leading to a degree. As several months have

elapsed during which these changes have had the test of trial, it is not deemed inappropriate to mention the results of their trial, as well as the reasons for which they seemed expedient.

In the re-arrangement of the courses leading to the A. B. degree, an effort was made to bring the College of Charleston more in line with other institutions of like character, and to this end the courses of twelve representative institutions, seven in the South and five in the North and West, were carefully examined. By means of the re-adjustment which was made, the work of the student is more evenly distributed over the four years, and greater freedom of election is given in the Junior and Senior years. That these changes have not been radical in character, that they have not tended to lower the standard of the College, is shown by the fact that in none of the twelve institutions examined is the minimum requirement in languages for the A. B. Degree as great as in the College of Charleston, and in three only—Rutgers College, N. J., Williams College, Mass., and Washington and Lee University, Va.—is the minimum requirement in Mathematics as great.

A course adapted to the needs of students having in view the medical profession, or the career of a civil engineer or chemist, seemed expedient, and the Special Course covering two years was arranged. In this course Chemistry, Physics and laboratory work predominate.

Again it seemed advisable to throw open, under restrictions, the courses in the several departments to students properly prepared, on the principle that a collegiate course of one or two years is better for a young man than none at all, and while in College it were better for him to study the subjects best suited to his tastes and future plans. Thus the College is made accessible to the greatest number, while the regulations, which require partial-course students to take as many hours of lecture work as regular students and an entrance examination as difficult as that required of regular students, prevent these partial courses from being temptations to shrink from labor. The results so far accord with these expectations; fourteen per

cent. of the total number of students have the Special Course or a partial course, showing that these courses meet a need, and yet the number of regular students is not less than in previous years.

I would call attention to the excellent results obtained from the new Chemical Laboratory, opened and equipped this year. While modest in equipment as compared with the laboratories in most institutions, yet the arrangements have been prepared carefully and with a view to future expansion and development. A large class has been occupied in this Laboratory six hours a week through the year, thus supplementing the lectures with practical work of the greatest benefit. In the nature of things, no department of the College requires more the generous and intelligent support of the Board than the department of Chemistry and Physics; without equipment it can drag along but a crippled existence. I cannot emphasize too strongly the necessity of increasing year by year the equipment, even though, because of limited resources, the additions be but slight.

The steady and healthy growth of the Museum continues. During the present year the large Hall in the west wing, devoted to the Archaeological and General Art Collections, has been opened to the public. It forms a handsome and valuable addition to this important, flourishing and well-managed department of the College—a department whose future direct educational value to the College it requires but a slight inspection to recognize.

As an evidence of the activity and enterprise of the student body, the publishing of the College of Charleston Magazine by the students deserves mention in a report of the year's work. It is purely an enterprise of the students, self-supporting and successful through their energy and careful business management. I know of no greater factor for good in the college world than the successful literary magazine; it furnishes at once a field for original literary work, and an incentive towards the same, cultivates college spirit among the students and brings the institution in touch with other institutions.

For a more detailed account of the departments, courses, present state of equipment, etc., I would invite your attention to the Annual Catalogue of the College, which is now in the hands of the printer.

The work of the College along all lines has been satisfactory, the attendance slightly above the average of recent years, and everything would seem to indicate a reasonable ground for hopefulness as to its increased usefulness and efficiency.

I regard the development of the Library and efforts toward making it assume its rightful place in the work of the institution the most pressing need of the College to-day. This it can never do unless, in the first place, the books which we have are made perfectly accessible by means of a "card catalogue" and a regular librarian who can keep the Library open all day; and secondly, unless means are provided for its yearly increase, so that the students may be brought in contact with the books of to-day, with the scientific and literary journals. All this would require additional funds, for the resources of the College are now taxed to their utmost. A solution of the difficulty, however, would not only cause the Library to assume its rightful place among the several departments in the work of the College, but would solve another problem which has been confronting us. I refer to the lack of a suitable study hall for the students, a place where quiet and conveniences for study would be assured. If it were possible to keep the Library open all day, there could be no place more convenient or better suited to the purpose.

Thanking you and the other members of the Board of Trustees for your hearty and cordial support, I remain

Very respectfully yours,

HARRISON RANDOLPH,

President College of Charleston.

THOMSON BEQUEST.

JUNE 2D, 1896, TO FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31ST,
1897. CASH RECEIVED AND EXPENDED AS PER STATEMENT
RENDERED BY JAMES F. REDDING, AGENT, TO CITY TREAS-
URER.

DR.

To amount received from Master G. H. Sass, being net amount of $\frac{1}{3}$ the purchase money from sale of real estate through Charles Inglesby, Corporation Counsel.....	\$15,565 79
Amount received from Jas. F. Redding, Agent, rents.....	1,132 50
Amount received from Jas. F. Redding, Agent, Real Estate	6,160 00
Amount received from Jas. F. Redding, Agent, policy cancelled.....	73 53
	\$22,931 82

CR.

By amount paid Wm. and W. J. McIntosh, Executors, in full settlement estate John Thomson...	\$3,011 94
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, commission on rents	113 25
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, commissions on sale real estate.....	154 02
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, for repairs.	143 90
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, for insurance	58 55
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, for State Taxes	103 98
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, for dividing lots and appraising same.....	293 03
Amount paid Jas. F. Redding, Agent, for advertising, etc.....	298 86
	4,177 53

Balance on hand January 1, 1898, as per statement transactions City Treasury Department.....\$18,754 29

By resolution City Council dated May 12th, 1896, this property was turned over to Jas. F. Redding, Agent, to dispose of. A statement of the property is herewith furnished for information.

THOMSON BEQUEST.

CHARLESTON, S. C., December 31st, 1897.*To the Hon. J. Adger Smyth, Mayor:*

DEAR SIR—In obedience to your request I beg respectfully to submit this my report as Agent of the property formerly belonging to the Estate of Thomson and Thomson & Robb.

The Thomson Estate was placed in my hands by the City, consisting of twelve pieces; situate on Laurel, Bogard, Percy and Coming Streets. The lot bounded by Coming, Bogard and Percy Streets was by me divided into six lots, and the lot north side Spring Street into two lots, increasing the number of pieces to eighteen. These I offered at public auction, and disposed of 12 pieces for \$8,225.00 gross; three of the above pieces will be settled for at an early date. The gross amount turned over to the City Treasurer to date was \$6,160. The above property was appraised by me at a valuation of \$8,725.00, a difference of \$500.00.

The remaining property consisting of six pieces, viz—Nos. 34, 38, 40 Bogard Street, 7, 9 Percy Street, and vacant lot N. W. corner Bogard and Percy Streets, were sold at the same time as above, but upon examination of titles by purchasers attorneys, they were rejected; since then the property has been rented, except the vacant lot.

The Thomson & Robb property when placed in my hands consisted of fifteen pieces the lot bounding on Rutledge Avenue, Line and Bogard Streets, was by me divided into twenty-four lots, thereby increasing the number of pieces to thirty-eight. This property was offered at public auction by me for Master G. H. Sass; its appraised value by me was \$32,050.00, and realized \$32,705.00. Settlements for this property was made with the Master and by him with the city. See Report of Master as to Sales and Disbursements in office

Clerk of Court filed November 30th, 1897, in case of B. H. Rutledge, Trustee, vs. William McIntosh et al. One piece of the above property, west side Percy Street, (vacant lot) was not taken by purchaser.

The entire property of Thomson & Robb and Estate Thomson was appraised by me at a valuation of \$52,350.00, and sold for \$49,760.00, a difference on 58 pieces of \$2,950.00, or an average of \$44.70 on each piece less than the appraisement. Titles to six pieces included in the above figures were rejected, and the property is still on hand until the titles are made marketable, when they will be disposed of at public auction.

THOMSON & ROBB PROPERTY SOLD BY JAMES F. REDDING FOR
MASTER G. H. SASS.

Eight lots east side Norman and west side President Streets ..	\$ 205 00
North side Mount Street.....	410 00
East side Norman Street.....	50 00
Three lots west side Percy Street.....	705 00
North side Mount Street	105 00
East side King Street.	13,900 00
Twenty-four lots Rutledge Avenue, Bogard and Line Streets..	17,330 00
Lot west side Percy Street, not sold by Master, (see Corpora- tion Counsel).....	.....
West side Percy Street, (vacant lot), not settled for, (see Corporation Counsel).....	.....
	<u>\$32,705 00</u>

Respectfully submitted.

JAMES F. REDDING,
Real Estate Broker.

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA, }
 CHARLESTON COUNTY. } IN THE COMMON PLEAS.

B. H. RUTLEDGE, ET AL, TRUSTEES, } MASTER'S REPORT
 vs. } OF SALES
 WILLIAM McINTOSH, ET AL. } AND DISBURSEMENTS.

To the Honorable the Presiding Judge:

I respectfully report: That in accordance with the Decree of the Court herein filed 27th of November, 1896, I sold the premises described in said Decree by public auction, after due advertisement on Tuesday, the 5th day of January, 1897, in separate parcels as hereinafter stated, and at such sale said premises were knocked down to the following purchaser, she being at the prices herein reported, the highest bidders therefor.

The premises known by the No. 260 King Street, in the City of Charleston, State aforesaid, and measuring forty-three (43) feet in front on King Street, by one hundred and forty-three (143) feet in depth, more or less; were knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai for the sum of \$13,900, she being at that price the highest bidder therefor. This parcel was settled for separately and the proceeds of sale in accordance with the Decree were disbursed as by the following statement:

Purchase money as above.....	\$13,900 00	
Interest from the 5th January, 1897, to 19th April, 1897.....	254 62	
Total.....	\$14,154 62	
Payments		
City Taxes 1895 and 1896.....	\$576 50	
Master's Commissions.....	211 54—	788 04
Net Proceeds of sale	\$13,366 58	
One-half of which under the Decree was paid to the Plaintiffs.		
B. H. Rutledge et al. Trustees, to wit.....	\$6,683 29	
And one-half, to wit	6,683 29—	\$13,366 58
was paid to the City Council of Charleston.		

The receipts of the Attorneys for the Trustees, and the receipts of the Attorney for the City Council of Charleston for above payments are on file in my office.

The balance of said property was disposed of as follows:

Eight lots of land situate on the east side of Norman Street, and numbering 243 to 250 both inclusive, on a plan of lands of Thos. N. Gadsden, made by R. K. Payne, Surveyor, in 1842, were sold as one parcel, and were knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai, for \$205.00.

Lot of land on the north side of Mount Street, measuring one hundred and forty-two (142) feet on Mount Street, one hundred and forty-four (144) feet, four (4) inches on Congress Street, four hundred and sixty-nine (469) feet on the east line, and four hundred and fifty-one (451) on the west line, were knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai for \$410.00.

Lot of land on the east side of Norman Street, numbered 241 in plan of lands of Thos. N. Gadsden, made by R. K. Payne, Surveyor, in 1842, was knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai for \$50.00.

Three lots of land on the west side of Percy Street, measuring and containing in front on Percy Street one hundred and four (104) feet, were sold as one parcel, and knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai for \$705.00.

Lot of land on north side of Mount Street, measuring in front on Mount Street thirty-four (34) feet, two (2) inches, and in depth one hundred and eight (108) feet, four (4) inches, was knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai for \$105.00.

The twenty-four lots of land on the west side of Rutledge Street, and north and south sides of Bogard Street, and southeast of Line Street having such shape, form and measurements as are delineated on a Plat of the same made by J. H. Dingle, City Surveyor, bearing date 25th day of September, 1896, a copy of which Plat is attached to this report; were each sold separately, and were each separately knocked down to Gertrude A. Mordecai, at the following figures respectively:

Lot 1.....	\$ 585 00
Lot 2.....	555 00
Lot 3.....	585 00
Lot 4.....	375 00
Lot 5.....	380 00
Lot 6.....	460 00
Lot 7.....	430 00
Lot 8.....	375 00
Lot 9.....	380 00
Lot 10.....	1,125 00
Lot 11.....	950 00
Lot 12.....	805 00
Lot 13.....	805 00
Lot 14.....	800 00
Lot 15.....	880 00
Lot 16.....	950 00
Lot 17.....	925 00
Lot 18.....	950 00
Lot 19.....	750 00
Lot 20.....	1,000 00
Lot 21.....	875 00
Lot 22.....	820 00
Lot 23.....	795 00
Lot 24.....	775 00

The proceeds of said sales exclusive of the King Street piece already reported, amounted in the aggregate to.....	18,805 00
Interest from January 5th, 1897.....	658 17
Made a total of	<u>\$19,463 17</u>

From this amount I have paid the taxes, expenses of sale and costs of sale, and costs as per statement herewith filed and approved by the Attorneys of both parties.

The net proceeds of these sales as will appear by said statement amounted to \$18,065; this amount was divisible equally between the Plaintiffs, Trustees and the City Council of Charleston, except that an amount of \$150, representing one-half of the value of the lot on the west side of Percy Street, which as appears by the testimony herewith filed had been conveyed by John Thomson previous to his death to Emily Lindsay, was deducted from the one-half net proceeds of sale coming to the City Council of Charleston, and was paid over to the one-half of said proceeds coming to the Plaintiffs, Trustees,

so that the statement between the Trustees and the Plaintiffs was made as follows:

Paid Plaintiffs one-half net proceeds of sale	\$ 9,032 50
Plus one-half of Lindsay purchase by agreement.....	150 00
Making	\$ 9,182 50
Paid City Council of Charleston one-half net proceeds of sale	\$9,032 50
Less one-half of Lindsay purchase as by agreement.....	150 00— 8,882 50
Making a total of.....	<u>\$18,065 00</u>

Receipts for all payments are on file in my office. I recommend that said sales be confirmed. All the payments herein stated were made in cash.

The lot of land on the west side of Percy Street, measuring forty (40) feet on Percy Street, and one hundred (100) feet in depth, was knocked down to Lee Loeb for the sum of \$420, but said purchaser has never complied with his said purchase.

Respectfully submitted.

November 30th, 1897.

G. H. SASS,

A true copy.

Master.

F. C. FISHBURNE,

[SEAL.]

C. C. P. & G. S.

ORDINANCES RATIFIED DURING THE YEAR 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO ESTABLISH THE INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL FOR COLORED ORPHANS OF THE CITY OF CHARLES- TON.

Section 1. Whereas representations have been made that on the appointment by the Mayor and confirmation by City Council of a board of commissioners of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston, that funds or legacies may be donated or bequeathed to the City of Charleston for this specific purpose, it appears advisable, in order to test such representations, to create such a board of commissioners, who shall act as a board of trustees of these funds and of any legacies that may be devised or bequeathed to the City of Charleston for this specific purpose, and also trustees of any gifts or donations of moneys or lands for this special object: Therefore,

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled:

That the Mayor shall appoint a board of five commissioners of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston, subject to confirmation by the City Council, and the terms for which these commissioners shall serve, shall be: One for a term of one year, one for a term of two years, one for a term of three years, one for a term of four years, and, one for a term of five years, from the first day of January next, preceding the date of their confirmation and that annually, in December of each year, there shall be appointed by the Mayor, subject to confirmation by the City Council, one commissioner of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston, for a term of five years.

Section 2. All donations, gifts, devises, and bequests which may be made to the commissioners of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston, for the objects connected with the benevolent purposes of the institution, shall be held by the commissioners of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston and be invested from time to time, as the same may be received by them, in such public securities, bank stocks or other estate, real or personal, as they may deem most beneficial. All such investments shall be made in the name of the "Commissioners of the Industrial School for Colored Orphans of the City of Charleston," and certificates and securities be accordingly so taken. No transfer, sale, or change of

capital shall at any time be made without the previous consent of the City Council of Charleston. Said commissioners shall receive and apply the income and dividends arising from the said investment, in every instance, to the objects tending to accomplish the designs of the respective benefactors; and render to City Council, annually, at its first meeting in January, in each and every year, a statement, certified by the chairman, of the investment of the said funds, with the amount of each donation, and the name of each donor, and the manner of the expenditure of the income thereof, with a detailed account of the receipts and disbursements for the year ending the 31st day of December, next, preceding, accompanied with a full report of their doings, and with their opinion and advice as to the best mode for the conducting and maintaining of the said institution and the application and investment of its funds, which having received the approbation of City Council, and the approval of the Mayor, the said commissioners shall adopt and proceed forthwith to carry the same into effect. Provided, nevertheless, that said board of commissioners may make, at any time during the year, such supplementary reports to the City Council, as the said board may deem for the interests of the city, and any action on these supplementary reports shall take the same course as is provided for the annual report.

Ratified January 26, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 432 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Section 432 of the General Ordinances be stricken out and the following inserted in its stead:

Section 432. That subject to the limitation hereinafter expressed in this section, any person who hires or may hereafter hire a stall in the public Market of the City of Charleston, upon paying to the City Treasurer the sum of one hundred dollars, and producing the receipt of the Clerk of the Market, showing that the rent of the stall occupied by him or her has been paid for one year in advance, shall be authorized and empowered for the term of one year from the date of such payment, to sell at any point in the City of Charleston anything that is now allowed to be sold in the said Market: Provided, however, that such licenses shall not at any one time exceed in number thirty six, and shall be issued only to persons elected by the City Council to receive them, an election to be held by the City Council, after ten days' advertisement, to raise the number of licenses from the present number to the number of thirty-six, and elections to be held hereafter, from time to time, as existing licenses shall expire, in order to fill vacancies in the said number of thirty-six; and provided further, that all such persons now holding licenses, and all persons to whom licenses may

hereafter be issued and their places of business, shall be subject to the ordinances of the City relating to the government of such persons selling in the market, and the meats and goods sold by them, and to the rules and regulations of the commissioners of the Market, and subject to such other regulations as the City Council, or the Board of Health may, from time to time prescribe. That if any person or persons who shall have taken out a license under this section, shall sell or offer for sale any meat or meats which are prohibited by the ordinances of the City of Charleston, or by the rules and regulations of the commissioners of the Market, he, she, or they shall forfeit and pay for each offence a sum not exceeding fifty dollars, or be imprisoned for not more than ten days, and the license issued shall be forfeited. That if any person or persons other than those who may be authorised under this section, shall sell, offer, and expose for sale, fresh meats of any character or description, in the City of Charleston, at any point outside the public Market of the said City, he, she or they shall forfeit and pay for each offence the sum of one hundred dollars, or be imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Ratified January 26, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 13 OF AN ORDINANCE
RATIFIED NOVEMBER 24, 1896, AMENDING SECTION 88
OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES, RELATING TO ASSES-
MENTS, RETURNS AND TAXATION.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled: That section 13 of an Ordinance ratified November 24, 1896, amending Section 88 of the General Ordinances be amended by striking out the word "twenty-first" and inserting in lieu thereof the word "thirty-first," so that said section shall read as follows:

Section 88. The Assessor shall add to or deduct from the value of the property such percentum as may be ordered by the City Council, on his books, distributing the same pro rata to each owner, and shall add to or deduct from the valuation of personal property of individuals, companies or corporations, such sum or sums as may be ordered by said City Council. Upon this valuation of property the Assessor shall on or before the thirty-first day of March levy the rate per centum of tax authorized by the ordinance to be raised thereon for City purposes.

Ratified March 9, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 230 OF THE REVISED ORDINANCES, RATIFIED OCTOBER 22, 1895, RELATING TO ELECTRIC WIRES AND POLES.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen in City Council assembled: That Section 230 of the Revised Ordinances be amended by inserting after the word curb the following: "and five feet from any fire hydrant," so that the Section when amended shall read:

Section 230. All poles erected after the passage of this ordinance, unless otherwise ordered by the street committee, shall be placed within six inches of the curb and five feet from any fire hydrant, the right being herein reserved to the committee on streets to change, at the expense of the respective company the location of any pole or poles now or hereafter erected, when such change is deemed necessary for the public convenience or safety.

Ratified March 9, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 644 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Be it ordained, by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Section 644 of the General Ordinances be, and the same is hereby, amended, so that, when amended, it shall read as follows:

Section 644. Whenever any person employed in any public institution, or department of the City, resigns or dies, or is removed from office a new election shall be held within a fortnight afterward, (unless otherwise ordered by the City Council,) ten days' previous notice thereof having been given in a city paper, to fill the vacancy during the unexpired term, for which such office or employment had been conferred on the person so retiring, dying, or removed.

Ratified April 13, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 25 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON, RATIFIED OCTOBER 22, 1895.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled:

That Section 25 of the General Ordinances be and the same is hereby amended, so that when amended, it shall read as follows:

Section 25. The duties of said Corporation Counsel shall be as follows: He shall enter appearance in all actions, cases and special pro-

ceedings, and conduct all suits in all Courts in which the City of Charleston is or shall be a party, and examine titles, prepare deeds, and other instruments required by his office, and by this body, with reference to the cases in which he appears.

He shall prosecute escheats, investigate titles, give opinions on questions of law when requested by this body, and he shall do every professional act incident to his office which may be required by the City Council, any committee thereof or any ordinance or resolution.

He shall furnish to the Mayor, City Council, any Committee thereof, or to any officer who may require it in the official discharge of his duties, his legal opinion on any and all matters relating to the duties of their respective offices.

He shall draft such bonds, deeds, obligations, contracts, leases, conveyances, agreements and other legal instruments of whatever nature which may be required of him by any ordinance or resolution, or by any order of the Mayor, the City Council or any committee thereof, or which may be required by any person contracting with the City, which by law, usage or agreement the City should furnish.

He shall, when requested by the Mayor or City Council, appear before the Legislature or any Committee thereof, and there represent the interests of the City.

He shall pay monthly to the Treasurer of the said City all sums received for the said City by him, as the legal representative thereof: Provided, however, that he may pay over such moneys as he may collect on cases in his hands to the several departments of the City from which he shall have received such cases.

He shall report annually to Council the number and condition of the cases in which he shall have entered appearance, and shall within three weeks from the day of his election enter into bonds for five thousand dollars, with one or more sureties, for the faithful performance of his duties, and the payment of all moneys as hereinbefore provided.

Ratified May 11, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO REGULATE THE TERMS OF OFFICE OF CITY OFFICERS.

Whereas, the terms of office as now fixed by law for Mayor and Aldermen, and for the Messenger of Council, City Treasurer, Health Officer, City Sheriff, City Surveyor and Assistant City Surveyor, is four years, while the term of office of the Clerk of Council, Clerk of the City Court, Superintendent of Streets, City Assessor, Corporation Counsel, is for two years; and whereas, it is desirable that there should be uniformity in the term of office of all said City officers and the evil of frequent elections by the City Council shall be remedied:

Therefore, be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled:

Section 1. That from and after the present term of office of the Clerk of Council, the Clerk of the City Court, Corporation Counsel, City Assessor, the Superintendent of Streets, the term of each and every one of said offices shall be four years instead of two years, and the persons respectively elected to fill said offices shall be elected for four years from the time of such election.

Section 2. That all ordinances or parts of ordinances inconsistent with this ordinance be, and the same are hereby repealed.

Ratified May 11, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 154 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Section 154, of the General Ordinances of the City of Charleston, be amended by prefacing the same with the following words: "Except by express permission of the Board of Health, to be given in writing, it shall not be lawful to dig up or disturb the surface of the earth, within the limits of the City, between the first day of June, and the first day of October, in any year, for the purpose of paving the streets, of excavating for drains, of laying down gas or other pipes, or of carrying on any other public improvement, and any person or persons, or incorporated company offending therein, shall be subjected to a penalty of \$500, for each and every offence, to be recovered for the use of the City in any Court of competent jurisdiction: Provided, that any incorporated company or their agent or agents may, with the consent of the Mayor, at any time during the year, lay down service pipes in any street, lane or alley of the city in which main pipes have been already laid, upon the express condition and proviso, however, that between the first day of June and the first day of October, in every year each piece of service pipe shall be laid and the earth and pavement restored, during the day in which the surface of any street, lane or alley is opened for the aforesaid purpose.

Ratified June 15, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO PROHIBIT THE PLACING OF POLES ON KING STREET, BETWEEN CALHOUN AND BROAD STREETS.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen, in City Council assembled, That from and after the passage of this ordinance all wooden poles on King Street, between Calhoun and Broad Streets, shall be removed therefrom, and that it shall be unlawful hereafter to place any poles on said portion of King street, (it being understood that the present iron poles erected by the Charleston Street Railway Company shall not be affected by this ordinance.)

Any person, firm, company or corporation violating or attempting to violate this ordinance shall be liable to a fine of fifty (\$50) dollars for each and every pole.

Ratified June 15, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO REGULATE THE TERMS OF OFFICE OF CERTAIN BOARDS OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Whereas, the terms of office for certain Boards of Commissioners of the City of Charleston, namely, Commissioners of the Orphan House, Alms House, Markets, and Ashley River Asylum, are now one year, and whereas it is desirable that there should be uniformity in the terms of office of these boards, and the evil of frequent elections by the City Council shall be remedied, therefore, be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, assembled:

Section 1. That from and after the present term of office of the Commissioners of the Orphan House, the Alms House, the Markets and the Ashley River Asylum, the terms of each and every one of the said Board of Commissioners shall be three years until 1901, and thereafter four years, and the Commissioners respectively elected to fill said offices shall be elected for four years from the time of such elections after the year 1901, and the terms of the various officers elected by said boards are hereby made three years each until the year 1901, and thereafter four years.

Section 2. That all ordinances and parts of ordinances inconsistent with this ordinance be and the same are hereby repealed.

Ratified June 15, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE RELATING TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF SUBWAYS AND UNDERGROUND WIRES FOR ELECTRICAL PURPOSES AND FOR REGULATING THE SAME.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston in City Council assembled:

Section 1. That all corporations, firms or persons to whom permission may hereafter be granted for running or laying underground conduits, ducts or pipes for electrical conductors or cables or wires, or who shall be required by law or ordinance so to do, shall conform to the requirements of this ordinance.

Section 2. That no street, lane, alley or road in the City of Charleston shall be broken or occupied by any corporation, firm or person for the purpose of laying down conduits, ducts or pipes except by permis-

sion of the Mayor and Council. That during the construction or laying down of said underground conduits, ducts or pipes, conductors, cables or wires, no street, alley, lane or road shall be opened, or the paving or roadway broken into for a greater distance than one thousand feet at any one time, or opening, and that no section of one thousand feet shall be kept open for a longer period than ten days. That said opening or trench shall not be of greater width than five feet, except at manholes, and as the work progresses the paving shall be promptly and properly relaid, and the street, alley, lane or road put in good condition at the expense of the corporation, firm or person constructing the same. That for good cause shown the Mayor, on recommendation of the City Electrician, shall have power to extend the time during which said trench may be kept open.

Section 3. That any person or persons, corporation or firm, duly authorized by ordinance to run or lay underground conduits, ducts or pipes for electrical conductors or cables or wires, and desiring to place the same along or across any of the streets, alleys or public places of the City of Charleston, shall file with the Mayor an application therefor, with plans and specifications, showing the location, routes and length of the proposed underground conduits, ducts or pipes.

Section 4. The Mayor and the Committee on Streets are hereby authorized upon the filing of the application and plans and specifications required by the preceding section to grant a permit for such occupancy of the streets, alleys and public places as shall be set forth in such application, plans and specifications, subject to the regulations and qualifications of this ordinance. The opening of any street, alley, and public place for such purpose without a permit having been first obtained shall subject such corporation, firm or person to a fine or penalty not exceeding \$500 for each and every offense, and the stoppage of the work until such permission is obtained. The work of constructing any underground conduits, or laying any ducts, pipes, electrical conductors, cables or wires, shall be under the supervision and to the reasonable satisfaction of the Mayor, Committee on streets, and the City Electrician, who shall have at all times free and unobstructed access to the conduits, ducts, pipes, electrical conductors or cables for the purpose of making connection therewith for such wires or conductors, in use or to be hereafter used by the city, in which case, however, reasonable notice of such proposed connection shall be given to the corporation, firm or person owning or operating such conduits, ducts or pipes.

Section 5. That all corporations, firms or persons occupying any streets, lanes, alleys or roads with underground conduits, ducts, pipes, cables, electrical conductors or wires shall be liable for all damages to gas and water mains and sewer connections with sewers and for all damage which may come to the City of Charleston, directly, and proximately, or for which it may be in any manner whatsoever responsible, caused by the opening of trenches or the condition of streets, alleys,

lanes or roads resulting from the constructing of conduits or the laying of ducts, pipes, electrical conductors, cables or wires, or making connection, and good and sufficient bond shall be given, subject to the approval of the Mayor, in the sum of \$5,000 as security for the same.

Section 6. Any corporation, firm or person constructing conduits or laying ducts or pipes under this ordinance shall furnish to the City on demand, one duct for municipal fire and police purposes: Provided, however, that no electric light or power wire shall be placed or used by the city or by any other person in any duct, or conduit constructed or used by any telephone or telegraph company. It is also declared that the privilege and benefit extended to the City in this respect shall be an equivalent for and in lieu of the taxes and rentals which might otherwise be assessed by the City against such conduits, ducts, pipes, electrical conductors, cable or wires so constructed or laid, but not for proper taxes on other property legally taxable.

Section 7. That all corporations, firms or persons having telegraph, telephone or electric light wires, electrical conductors or cables placed underground, shall, whenever thereto required by the Mayor of the City of Charleston, file their report within thirty days thereafter, under oath, with the Mayor, showing the actual number of wires and their location, and the miles of wire and the electrical conductors underground, owned or leased or controlled by them in the City of Charleston.

Section 8. That for the purpose of reaching the offices of the companies herein named and the premises of the users of the service furnished by any corporation, firm or person operating under this ordinance, the necessary poles for distributing wires from the subways may be erected in any and all of the streets of this city, (except in King street, between Calhoun and Broad streets,) under the direction and supervision of the Mayor, the Committee on Streets and City Electrician.

Section 9. That upon the passage of any ordinance granting any company, corporation, firm or individual privileges under this ordinance or under any ordinance now in force relating to or regulating or requiring underground wires, electrical conductors, conduits, pipes or tubes, the said company, corporation, firm or individual shall before exercising any privileges or requirements thereunder, give a bond, to be prepared and approved by the Corporation Counsel and the Mayor, and to be entered of record in the sum of five thousand dollars, conditioned that they will properly relay and pave all openings made by them, such bond to be cancelled when such openings shall have been properly relaid and paved and accepted as such by the Superintendent of Streets. No permit shall be issued as aforesaid until this condition is complied with.

Ratified July 13, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO REQUIRE ALL CORPORATIONS, FIRMS OR PERSONS, NOW OR HEREAFTER CONDUCTING A TELEGRAPH, TELEPHONE OR BURGLAR ALARM BUSINESS, TO MAINTAIN THEIR WIRES IN SUBWAYS IN CERTAIN STREETS AND DISTRICTS IN THE CITY OF CHARLESTON

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston in City Council assembled:

Section 1. That from and after the first day of June, 1899, it shall be unlawful for any corporation, firm or person, now or hereafter conducting a telegraph, telephone or burglar alarm business, to erect any pole or poles, or to stretch, extend or run any of its wires along or through any of the streets of the City of Charleston within the area or areas in section five of this ordinance, (and also set out in the diagram or plat hereto attached as part of this ordinance,) except as provided therein, unless the same be run, stretched and maintained in and through subways or conduits laid underground, and operated and maintained in accordance with the provisions of an ordinance entitled, "An ordinance relating to the constructing of subways and underground wires for electrical purposes and regulating the same," ratified the—day of —, 1897: Provided, however, that defective poles, or poles destroyed by fire, storm or other casualty may be replaced and stand under this ordinance as the original pole to be so replaced would have stood.

Section 2. That on and immediately after the 1st day of June, 1899, all such corporations, firms or persons, now, then and thereafter conducting such telegraph, telephone or burglar alarm business, shall, and before such date may construct and maintain, each for itself, or conjointly, should they so determine and agree, such conduits or subways including necessary man-holes and house connections, in the territory and streets hereinafter referred to, as may be necessary to contain the wires used and to be used by them, or any or either of them, or their lessees, along and through the said streets or areas; such construction of the said conduits or subways and the placing of wires or cables therein to be fully completed on or before the 1st day of July, 1907.

Section 3. That all poles or posts now standing or used, or which may be standing or used on the 1st day of July, 1907, in the streets or areas hereinafter described, shall be removed from said streets, and all wires suspended thereon taken down and removed on or before the 1st day of December, 1907, and poles shall be no longer maintained therein, except such distributing poles as are necessary and permitted and provided for by the ordinance hereinbefore referred to.

Section 4. That for a failure to comply with this ordinance the person or persons in charge of the business or office of the said company or corporation, firm or persons, in the said City of Charleston, shall be

summoned before the Recorder of the said City, and if found guilty shall be fined a sum not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each and every day of said default. But the imposition and collection of this fine shall not in any way authorize or sanction the further maintenance of such poles or in any way prevent the City Council from removing the same or causing them to be removed.

Section 5. That the area, streets or districts to be first affected by this ordinance shall be contained in the area south of and including Line street. That within this specified area no poles shall be erected or maintained and no wires placed upon or along the following streets, running in a northwardly or southwardly direction, to wit: East Bay, Church, Meeting, King, Legare and Rutledge Avenue. That poles may be erected and maintained and wires placed and kept upon and along all of the streets, avenues, lanes, alleys or courts in such specified area running in a general eastwardly or westwardly direction, saving in the following streets, in which said poles and wires shall not be erected, strung or maintained except in subways, to wit: South Bay, Tradd, Broad, Wentworth and Calhoun streets.

Section 6. That in the event that any telegraph, telephone or burglar alarm business company shall prior to the 1st day of July, 1907, build and construct underground conduits, and operate the wires of their system or systems in the same throughout the area specified in section 5, then the license for such company for the period of time from the completion by them of such subways until the 1st day of July, 1907, shall be at the rate of ten dollars per annum; should the said period of required completion be hereafter extended beyond the 1st day of July, 1907, then and in that event the license for such company at that time operating its wires in an underground system throughout the above mentioned territory shall remain and continue at the rate of ten dollars per annum until the final date when all the telegraph, telephone and burglar alarm companies shall be forced to have their wires placed underground in the area specified.

Section 7. That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed.

Ratified July 13, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 599 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, That Section 599 of the General Ordinances be amended by inserting after the word "smoke," in the first line of said section, the words "or spit," so that said section when amended shall read as follows:

Section 599. If any person shall smoke or spit in any car of any city railroad, or otherwise in any way improperly conduct himself or herself, he or she shall be liable to ejectment from the car and to a fine not exceeding ten dollars.

Ratified July 13, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 113 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON, RATIFIED SEPTEMBER 10, 1895, RELATING TO CONTRACTS.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, That Section 113 of the General Ordinances of the City of Charleston, ratified September 10, 1895, be, and the same is hereby stricken out, and the following inserted in lieu thereof:

Section 113. All accounts against the City founded on contracts shall be first examined and certified by the officer or board with whom such contract was made, and shall then be submitted to the Treasurer, by whom the same shall be laid before the Committee on Accounts, duly certified, to be reported by them, after examination, to Council, by whom the same shall be ordered to be paid, and for all work done where the amount shall exceed one hundred dollars there shall be a certificate from the Mayor that he has examined and found the same well and sufficiently done. All other accounts shall in like manner be duly rendered, examined, certified and ordered to be paid as aforesaid. No account shall in any case be paid at the Treasury without being certified by the treasurer and countersigned by the Mayor. Separate accounts shall be opened in the Treasurer's books under each head of appropriations, and no transfers shall be made from one head to another but by order of Council. No contracts shall be made by any officer or board of commissioners, or any work ordered to be done exceeding five hundred dollars in amount, unless the same shall be previously submitted to Council for their approbation, with estimates of the cost thereof: Provided, that in all cases where the amount involved shall exceed one hundred dollars, estimates shall be first advertised for and obtained.

Ratified October 12, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 515 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston in Council assembled, That Section 515 of the General Ordinances of the City of Charleston be, and the same is hereby, amended by striking out the whole of said section and inserting in lieu thereof the following sections:

Section 515. "It shall be unlawful for bicycles to be used or run on any of the sidewalks or in any of the public parks, except Marion Square, in the City of Charleston."

Section 515 a. "Every bicycle shall be provided at all times, when in use, with a bell, which may be distinctly heard at a distance of thirty yards, which shall be rung whenever approaching crossings or turning corners of intersecting streets, lanes and alleys and also whenever collision is apparently imminent."

Section 515 b. "Every bicycle, when in use between sunset and sunrise, shall carry a lighted lamp, which may be distinctly seen at a distance of not less than one hundred yards."

Section 515 c. "It shall be unlawful for more than three persons to ride abreast, or for any persons to ride a bicycle crosswise or curving to and fro, or to ride a bicycle without having one hand on the handle bar, or to ride without having control of the bicycle, on any street, lane or alley within the city limits."

Section 515 d. "It shall be unlawful for anyone to ride a bicycle on any of the streets, lanes or alleys of the city at a greater rate of speed than seven miles per hour, and it shall be unlawful for any one to ride a bicycle across the intersection of any street, lane or alley, or in turning the corner of any street, lane or alley at a greater rate of speed than four miles an hour."

Section 515 e. "Any person or persons violating or causing to be violated any of the provisions of Section 515, 515a, 515b, 515c and 515d, shall, on conviction, be fined in a sum of not less than one dollar or more than twenty dollars, or be imprisoned for a term of not exceeding five days, either or both at the option of the court."

Section 515 f. That all ordinances and parts of ordinances inconsistent with this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed.

Ratified October 12, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 519 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLESTON.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston in Council assembled, That Section 519 of the General Ordinances of the City of Charleston be, and the same is hereby amended, by striking out said section, and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

Section 519. All drivers of carts, drays, carriages, omnibuses and all other vehicles moving on wheels, except invalid tricycles or chairs and baby carriages, and all riders of horses, mules, bicycles, and similar vehicles shall always drive or ride to the right of the centre line of the street, and near the footway on their right hand, except while actually leaving a place of departure or arriving at a place of destination, and shall pass each other when going in opposite directions so that each shall have the other on the left. In overtaking a vehicle or ridden animal going in the same direction, or any obstacle on the right hand side of a street, lane or alley, the driver or rider shall pass said overtaken vehicle, ridden animal or obstacle on the left of the vehicle, or animal so overtaken, or the obstacle to be passed, returning to the right hand side of the street, lane or alley as soon as practicable. In turning corners to the left, drivers or riders shall keep straight ahead until they have passed the centre line of the intersecting street, and

then, and not until then, shall they turn to the left. In turning corners to the right drivers or riders shall turn as near to the curb on their right hand as is practicable. In turning all corners drivers or riders shall go in single file: Provided, however, that wherever special bicycle paths are laid down on any of the streets, lanes or alleys in the city, all drivers of carts, or similar vehicles with iron tired wheels shall keep said vehicles off of said bicycle paths, except when crossing street intersections, passing overtaken vehicles, or going to or from their places of destination or departure. Any person violating this section shall, upon conviction, forfeit and pay the sum of not less than one dollar or more than twenty dollars, or be imprisoned for a term of not more than five days, either of both, at the option of the Court.

Section 519 a. That all ordinances and parts of ordinances inconsistent with this ordinance be, and the same are hereby repealed.

Ratified October 12, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTIONS 551 AND 552 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Sections 551 and 552 of the General Ordinances be amended, so that when amended, the same shall read as follows, that is to say:

Section 551. All ships and vessels now in the port of Charleston, or which may hereafter come to the port of Charleston, using a donkey or any other engine for the purpose of loading, and all steam apparatus of every kind, including locomotives, steamboats or stationary engines employed or used on or near any of the wharves of the said City of Charleston, are hereby required to provide and use, so long as the said steam engines or apparatus may be employed on or near the said wharves, proper and sufficient spark arresters, and all ships and vessels shall use such spark arresters also on their galley stove pipes, and it is hereby made the duty of the Harbor Master of the City of Charleston to notify the captain or master of such ship, vessel or steamboat, or the owner or person in charge of such steam apparatus, locomotive or stationary engine of this requirement and see that the same is complied with.

Section 552. That any captain or master of any ship, vessel or steamboat or the owner or person in charge of any steam apparatus, locomotive or stationary engine used or employed on or near any of the said wharves of the said City of Charleston, who shall refuse or fail within forty eight hours after notice from the Harbor Master to provide and use such spark arresters as hereinbefore required, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred (\$100) dollars or to imprisonment not exceeding thirty days.

Ratified November 9, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 432 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Section 432 of the General Ordinances be stricken out and the following be inserted in its stead:

Section 432. That subject to the limitations hereinafter expressed in this section, any person who hires or may hereafter hire a stall in the Public Market of the City of Charleston, upon paying to the City Treasurer the sum of one hundred dollars and producing the receipt of the Clerk of the Market showing that the rent of the stall occupied by him or her has been paid for one year in advance, shall be authorized and empowered for and during the year in which such payment is made to sell at any point within the City of Charleston anything that is allowed to be sold in said market. Provided, however, that the number of said licenses shall not at any one time exceed thirty-six, and that all of said licenses shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of the year in which it is issued, as do all other licenses. Applications for said licenses under this section shall be made to the Board of Market Commissioners on or before the third Wednesday in December in each year, on which day an election for Green Grocers for the ensuing year shall be held; notice of said meeting and election shall be given by advertisement, not less than three times, in one or more of the daily papers published in the City of Charleston, the first notice to appear two weeks in advance of the day of said meeting, and the last notice on the day of said meeting, and elections to be held thereafter from time to time to fill vacancies in the said number of thirty-six as the Board of Market Commissioners may deem expedient. The names of the persons so elected and the locations of their places of business, certified to by the Chairman and the Clerk of the Board of Market Commissioners, shall be presented to City Council at their next meeting after the said election for confirmation—and upon this confirmation and the payments as herein provided the licenses shall be issued to the persons so elected: And further provided, that all such persons now holding licenses and all persons to whom licenses may hereafter be issued and their places of business shall be subject to the ordinances of the city relating to the government of such persons selling in the Market, and the meats and goods sold by them, and to the rules and regulations of the Commissioners of the Market and subject to such other regulations as the City Council or the Board of Health may from time to time prescribe. And if any person or persons who shall have taken out a license under this section shall sell or offer for sale any meat or meats which are prohibited by the ordinances of the City of Charleston or by the rules and regulations of the Commissioners of the Market, he, she or they shall forfeit and pay for each offence a sum not exceeding fifty dollars or be imprisoned for not more than ten days and the license issued shall be forfeited. And if any person or

persons other than those who may be authorized under this section shall sell, offer or expose for sale fresh meats of any character or description in the City of Charleston, at any place outside of the Public Market of the said city, he, she or they shall forfeit and pay for each offence the sum of one hundred dollars or be imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Ratified November 23, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO PROVIDE FOR ISSUING COUPON BONDS, WITH INTEREST AT THE RATE OF 4½ PER CENT. PER ANNUM, FOR THE PURPOSE OF TAKING UP OR EXCHANGING THE 6 PER CENT. COUPON BONDS, MATURING IN 1898.

Section 1. Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that in pursuance of an act of the General Assembly, entitled "An Act to authorize the City Council of Charleston to issue thirty-year coupon bonds, at a rate of interest not exceeding 5 per cent. per annum, for the purpose of taking up or exchanging the 6 per cent. coupon bonds, maturing in 1898," approved February 11, 1897, the Mayor of the City of Charleston be and is hereby authorized and directed, from time to time, to issue coupon bonds, to be countersigned by the City Treasurer under the seal of the City, with interest at the rate of 4½ per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually for the purpose of paying or exchanging the same at par for the six per cent. bonds, maturing in 1898, and to be substituted for the said 6 per cent. bonds so maturing, as aforesaid, in all respects, to bear date as of the date of said payments or exchanges, and to be made payable in thirty years from their respective dates.

Section 2. That the said bonds shall not be taxable by the City of Charleston for any purpose whatsoever, and the coupons shall be receivable in payment of taxes due to the said city.

Section 3. That the principal and interest of the said bonds shall be payable at the office of the City Treasurer of the City of Charleston.

Ratified November 23, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO STRIKE OUT SECTION 516 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES AND TO INSERT A NEW SECTION IN ITS STEAD.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, that Section 516 of the General Ordinances be, and the same is hereby, stricken out, and the following inserted in lieu thereof; that is to say:

Section 516, Paragraph 1. Licenses of the tenor and of the purposes

mentioned in this section and its several subdivisions shall be granted by the City Treasurer once in every year, to wit: between the 2nd and 10th days inclusive of January, in each and every year, to such person or persons as may apply therefor as hereinafter directed; and every such license shall be and continue in force for one year from the first day of January and no longer: Provided, nevertheless, that the City Treasurer may be authorized to grant such licenses to such persons as may not have applied within said specified days of the said month, who shall notwithstanding pay therefor as though they had obtained licenses for a full and entire year, commencing at the period above stated.

Paragraph 2. It shall be the duty of the City Treasurer to cause to be made a metal badge, suitably inscribed, the design and numerals thereon to be cut in such an effective way as will prevent imitation, to be supplied to all persons, as directed in paragraph 1 of this Section, taking out a license for a vehicle, cart, (including farm carts), dray, hack or wagon, and it shall be the duty of all persons taking out said license to securely affix said badge to the blind of the bridle on the right hand side or some conspicuous place on the right hand side of the vehicle, and should at any time this license badge be found not so secured and displayed in the place herein designated, the owner thereof shall be liable to a penalty of 20 per cent. of the cost of the said license as fixed in Paragraph 3 of this section for each and every such neglect. It will not be obligatory on the owner of public carriages, coaches or omnibuses to affix the badge as required by this paragraph—but, in lieu thereof, the drivers of said carriages, coaches or omnibuses shall at all times be prepared to exhibit said badge when demanded by an authorized officer of the City government; and upon the failure to produce said badge when so demanded, the owner of all such public vehicles shall be liable to a fine of \$15 for each and every such failure. There shall be kept at the Treasurer's office a special list of all such license badges, showing the number of said badge and the name of the person to whom it has been issued; and no sale, transfer or assignment of any dray, cart or wagon license issued by and purchased from the City Treasurer as required by this section shall be lawful or valid, nor shall vest any right thereunder in the purchaser, transferee or assignee thereof unless such sale, transfer or assignment shall be first reported to the City Treasurer and entered on the list, or in the book in which such license or badge is recorded; and any person having in his possession or using any such license or badge without first having the same recorded in his name in the office of the City Treasurer shall be subject to a fine of ten dollars or to imprisonment not exceeding thirty days.

Paragraph 3. For the licenses or badges required by this section the following sums shall be paid for the use of the corporation: that is to say, for vehicles, carts used for business purposes, (including farm and phosphate carts,) trucks or wagons, drays, hacks:

a. Drawn by one horse, each.....	\$10 00
b. Drawn by two horses, each.....	15 00
c. Coaches, omnibuses, drawn by two horses each.....	15 00
d. Buggies and carriages, drawn by one horse, each.....	10 00
e. Buggies and carriages drawn by two horses, each....	15 00

and every person applying to the City Treasurer for a license or badge for letting or driving for hire any of the vehicles described in this paragraph shall take and subscribe before him the following oath, to wit:

I, A. B., do solemnly swear, (or affirm, as the case may be) that the omnibus, hack, carriage, cart, dray, truck, or wagon for which I have now applied for a license is truly and bona fide my property, or the property of C. D., for whom I apply therefor as agent. So help me God.

Paragraph 4. Whenever any person to whom a license or badge shall have been granted as aforesaid shall lose the said metal badge, or the same be in any way destroyed, it shall be the duty of such person to inform the City Treasurer of such loss or destruction; who, upon being satisfied of the truth of such statement, shall, and he is hereby authorized to, grant a certificate to such person of his having received a metal badge and notified him of the loss or destruction of the same; and every person neglecting to give the information hereby required and immediately replace the said number shall forfeit all right to a license or badge for the said year and all rights and privileges conferred by the possession of such license or badge.

Paragraph 5. Every vehicle upon which a license is required by this section found on the streets without such license shall be arrested by the police, and it shall be the duty of the police to arrest all such vehicles, detaining the same until the license, together with the fines and penalties thereon, hereby imposed shall be paid.

Paragraph 6. The license charge and all fines and penalties imposed by this section and its several paragraphs are hereby made liens upon the vehicles, carts, used for business purposes, (including farm and phosphate carts,) trucks or wagons, drays and hacks, and shall be enforceable in the Police Court, the City Court, or in any other Court of competent jurisdiction.

Ratified November 23. 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 40, CHAPTER 4, OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF CHARLES- TON.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in Council assembled, That Section 40 of the General Ordinances of the City of Charleston, be and the same is hereby amended by striking out the words, "Two Thousand," and inserting in lieu thereof the

words, "Twenty Two Hundred and Fifty," so that said section when amended, shall read as follows. that is to say:

Section 40. The City Treasurer for his services shall receive an annual salary of twenty-two hundred and fifty dollars, payable monthly, out of the City Treasury.

Ratified December 28, 1897.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND SECTION 329 OF THE GENERAL ORDINANCES WITH REFERENCE TO THE FREIGHT BUREAU.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Charleston, in City Council assembled, That Section 329 of the General Ordinances be amended so that when amended, the same shall read as follows, that is to say:

Section 329. The said board shall be authorized to examine into all matters appertaining to the rates of freight into or out of the said City of Charleston, whether by water or by land, and into all matters connected therewith; and also into all matters appertaining to the rates of insurance, fire and marine, and all matters connected therewith; they shall be charged with the special duty of taking such steps as they may deem proper to prevent any discrimination against the interests of the said City of Charleston, and insure, fair, just and proper rates of freight and insurance in, to and out of the said city.

They shall have power to appoint, and at pleasure remove, an agent or manager, to be known as the manager or inspector of the Freight Bureau of the City of Charleston, and also a clerk, and to fix the amount of compensation for each. They shall have further power to make such rules and regulations for the management of the said Bureau, and the discharge of the duties herein imposed upon them, as they may deem proper, provided such rules are not inconsistent with the laws of the land or the ordinances of the city.

Ratified December 28, 1897.

APPENDIX.

THE SIEGE OF CHARLESTON.

1780.

One of the most remarkable and as well significant expressions of public opinion in all parts of the United States since "the late War between the States," has been the growth of patriotic societies, having their genesis in the events of the War of Independence. It is remarkable as following so soon after the colossal struggle between the armed forces of the Union and the Southern Confederacy, and significant of the fact that deep down in the hearts of the people of all sections of our common country is the feeling of reverence and respect for that common ancestry which, by united efforts, sacrifices and sufferings, in the 1775-83 period, laid the foundations of civil liberty and self-government in the Western world.

For the current Year Book a number of interesting papers have been secured, relating to the siege and capture of Charleston in 1780. Most of these documents have never before been in print, some being copies from Munsell's "Siege of Charleston," a rare volume, (only 100 copies printed in Albany, N. Y., in 1867) loaned by ex-Mayor Courtenay. The original and now first printed papers, belonged to Genl. Benj. Lincoln, of Rhode Island, who was in command of the American Army in South Carolina in 1780, and remained in his family through a century of time, when they were sold in Boston some years ago, and purchased by Thos. Addis Emmet, M. D., of New York, whose chief amusement, in the leisure hours of a long, active and distinguished professional life, had been the collection of Americana.

In 1896, Mr. John S. Kennedy, a merchant of New York, purchased from Dr. Emmet his extensive and splendid library of autographic letters, public documents, rare portraits, battle

scenes, etc., of the Colonial and Revolutionary period, gathered during thirty odd years in the cities of Europe and America, and presented it to the Lenox Library.

The price paid was something less than \$200,000.00, and one of the conditions was that the collection should be kept together and known as the "Emmet Collection" in the new building soon to be erected for the Astor, Lenox and Tilden foundations.

In making use of a portion of these rare, costly and most interesting papers, the Lincoln papers being only a small portion of the whole Library, every reader should recall the fact that to Thos. Addis Emmet, M. D., is due the high honor of creating this magnificent historical collection. Acknowledgments are due to the "Directors of the New York Public Library" for permission to photograph and copy such papers as were desired, and also to Mr. Eames, the most obliging Librarian, for his considerate assistance in promoting the necessary work.

To insure accuracy in the transcripts, made from the original manuscripts, this part of the work was intrusted to Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, of the Lenox Library, whose experience and skill may be depended upon for the best results.

With this brief introduction some account of that important event, the capitulation of Charles-Town, in May, 1780, and the circumstances that led to it, will now be given.

The defeat of Sir Peter Parker's fleet by Col. Moultrie's brave garrison on Sullivan's Island, 28th June, 1776, which the historian Bancroft described as "the bright and the morning star, which went before the Declaration of American Independence," gave nearly four years release to Charles-Town from the penalties of war. During that long period, it was the depot for military supplies, and the safe base of operations, for the patriot soldiers throughout the State.

The failure to wrest Savannah from British control in October, 1779, initiated a series of reverses to the American arms in the Southern Department, of which the loss of Charles-

Town was the most disastrous, and so it was that the cause of Independence was kept alive for three years in South Carolina by Marion, Sumter, Pickens and other irrepressible partisan leaders who, as a matter of fact, with their undaunted followers, practically kept up their active resistance without a government, and without pay.

Sir Henry Clinton, Commander in Chief of the British Army in North America, with headquarters in New York, having positive intelligence that D'Estant's fleet, which had co-operated in the attack on Savannah, had left the coast of Carolina for the West Indies, gathered a large fleet of 140 transports, conveying a large land force, supplied with every material for a siege, and convoyed by a heavy naval armament, under Admiral Arbuthnot, and sailed from New York 24th December, 1779.

The following ships of war accompanied the expedition: Russell and Robuste, each 74 guns; Europe, Defiance and Reasonable, each 64 guns; Renown, 50 guns; Roebuck and Romulus, each 44 guns; and other smaller armed vessels.

Early in February the troop ships entered North Edisto, and the investing army and material were landed on John's Island. Several ships blockading the entrance to Charleston Harbor.

The British Army and its supplies were moved leisurely over the Stono River and Wappoo Cut to the west bank of the Ashley Ferry, and moved down the Peninsular between the Cooper and Ashley Rivers, having crossed the latter river unopposed.

It seems not to have occurred to any one that the east shore of Ashley River was a better line of defence than the line actually occupied, about where Vanderhorst and Charlotte Streets are now located.

Brig.-Gen. Benj. Lincoln, of Rhode Island, was at this time in command at Charles Town. A contemporary record says: "His power as a mighty commander was too limited, " and his influence with the Government of the State too

“ weak, to draw forth even the means it possessed, in time
“ for its protection. The representations made to the Gov-
“ ernment by Gen. Lincoln were not disregarded, but the
“ Executive found it impracticable to obtain labor for these
“ interesting objects.”

A fair estimate of the forces engaged, puts the British Army at 11,000, with a very full equipment in all departments.

The American forces, including the County Militia, and all the sailors from the vessels in the harbour, did not probably exceed 5,000.

Preparations for the investment of the Town having been completed, the first labors of the siege were begun on the 1st of April, and the first parallel commenced eight hundred yards from the American lines.

Early in March, 49 sail of large ships with provisions from Cork, Ireland, convoyed by the Richmond and Raleigh, each 32 guns, arrived and landed their cargoes into depots prepared for their reception.

On the 7th April, 13 British war vessels, favored by a heavy rainstorm at high water, which mostly obscured them from view, passed the forts without serious injury. Four frigates, a French armed ship, and several smaller vessels formed the naval armament for the harbor defence of the Town when invested. They were under the command of Commodore Whipple, of Rhode Island. After the entrance of the British fleet, these vessels were moved up to the Town, and “two of them were sunk in the mouth of Cooper River to prevent the enemy from entering that channel.”

“As considerable time had elapsed since the first appearance of the enemy the defences of the Town on the land side had been made quite effective; and although not in a condition to resist a regular siege, were of very respectable strength.”

On the 9th of April the enemy's first parallel, extending across the neck was completed, and guns mounted in Battery.

As the object of this publication is not to give details of the

military operations, but rather to publish a selection of the chief papers relating to the capitulation, some interesting correspondence, which passed between prominent officials of the respective commands, is now presented.

It is worthy of remark, however, that the received opinion in historical circles has been, and now is, that the letters from the British headquarters were prepared by Major John André, who was subsequently concerned with General Benedict Arnold in the treachery proposed for the seizure of West Point by the British, and who was captured and executed as a spy by General Washington's approval of the finding of the Court Martial which tried him.

WHIPPLE TO LINCOLN.

ON BOARD THE FRIGT. PROVIDENCE,
Jany. 22d, 1780.

DEAR GENL.—I send a number of Prisoners taken in Brigantine Lady Crossby from New York bound to Savannah, for further particulars Col. Laurens will inform you.—

Prisoners Vizt.

Phillip Saward, commandr. of the Brig.

Boyle Aldworth, Ensg. 46th British regt.

Joshua Hamilton, Storekeeper to the New Levies.

Thomas Crone, Passenger.

†John Porter, Passenger.

†William Dodge, Passenger.

†John Monie, Carpenter.

†——Hustons, Seaman.

{ Charles Winman, do.	} retained on board of the Commodore.
{ Michael Barry, do.	
{ John Wright, Boy.	
{ Peter Bush, Negro retained on board. }	

†Stephen Williams, Col. Robinsons regt. new levies.

†Jordan Norris, do.

†Ahashuelit Herwilliger, do.

†Thomas Donnison, do.

†Sylvenus Cronk, do.

After congratulations am dear Genl.

your most Obedient

and very huml.

Servt.—

ABRAHAM WHIPPLE.

M. GL. LINCOLN.

[Endorsed:]

Commodore WHIPPLE.

Jany. 22, 1780.

(NOTE.—This relates to a vessel from Clinton's expedition becoming separated in a storm and captured.)

PATERSON TO HUGER.

March 24th, 1780.

SIR—The unmilitary and irregular manner in which your flag of truce, has presumed to approach His Majestys Army, has put me under the disagreeable necessity, of detaining the persons who bore it, until my duty permits me to release them, and they have very narrowly escaped, the being cut to pieces, by the picketts of the line.

Your request, Sir is unprecedented, and out of every usage and custom of war; Nothing, but the danger or health of a prisoner of war, could any way authorise such a request; I am indispensably obliged, to refuse it; Had the Humanity of British Arms, not exceeded the justice? You would have had no prisoners to have looked for.

I. PATERSON,

Brig. Genl.

Brigadr. G. HUGER.

26th.

P. S. two persons, not specified in your letter, have presumed (in violation of all martial law, and custom) without permission, to attend the flag of truce, which persons I am indispensably obliged to retain as prisoners of war.

I. PATERSON,

B. G.

B. G. HUGER.

[No endorsement visible.]

A COUNCIL OF WAR.

CHARLESTOWN, March 27th, 1780.

Council of War held at Charles-Town & consisting of the following members.

Major Genl. Lincoln.

Brigr. General { Moultrie, No.
McIntosh, No.
Hogun, No.

Col. Parker, Yes. Lt. Cols. Grimke, No.

Col. Mahneedy, No. Lytle, No.

Col. Beekman, No. Huger, No.

Col. Heth, No. Mebane, No.

Col. Simons, No. Hopkins, Yes.

Col. Launoy, No. Henderson, No.

Col. Skirving, No. Smith, No.

Col. Clark, No.

Col. Garden, No.

Col. Marqs. de Bretigny, Yes.

Col. Shepherd, No.

The General laid before the Council the state of fort Moultrie and requested their opinion whether it was advisable under the present state of that fort & of the town now to evac-

uate the fort to which they answered by yeas & nays as marked above.—

Passed in the Negative.

The General then requested the opinion of the Council whether the Garrison ought to be reinforced from this town.

Passed in the Negative.

COUNCILS OF WAR.

General Lincoln having laid before the Council a Letter from Genl. Clinton this Morning summoning the town to surrender, a general state of our supplies from the Commissary's returns, & such provisions as remained belonging to the Frigates,—a return of the strength of the Garrison from the Dy. Adjt: Genl. and a Letter from Governor Rutledge stating the succours we might expect—He requested the Council would well consider which was the best line of Conduct to be pursued in the present posture of affairs, and give their opinion thereon.

Some time having been spent on that matter, the Council adjourned for an Hour.

The Council having met again in the Hour Work, the following question was proposed.

Whether a further Opposition ought to be made under our present circumstances or Terms of Capitulation proposed?

Which Question was answered by the Officers as marked.—

RUTLEDGE TO LINCOLN.

April 7th, 1780.

DE: SIR—Reflecting on the insulting Manner, in which the Enemy's Gallies have fired, with Impunity, on the Town, I was led to consider, & I submit to your better Judgment, whether a Surprise of those Gallies, & of the two Batteries

near Wappoo, might not be attempted, by a Body of resolute Seamen, & tried veteran Troops, with great probability of Success?—The Troops might be landed, by Boats, in a Creek on Ashley River, about half a Mile to the Northward of the two Gun Battery—The Gallies do not appear to be well man'd, & I believe have no Idea of being boarded—If the Land & Naval forces could cooperate, (on a Signal to be fixed on,) the Enterprise might be more easily effected, &, if the Batteries were taken, the Gallies would be unsupported by them—The Consequences of this Measure, if successful, wd. be great—It would much disconcert the Enemy, deprive them of their Communication, by Wappoo-Creek, with Ashley-River, & of their Command of that River, & give us that Command, which, their Gallies, added to our own, &, in Conjunction with our Batteries, might perhaps preserve—

I proposed conversing with you, this Morning, on this Matter, but, seeing you engaged with Colo. Pinckney, wd. not interrupt you—

If you think the Object worthy of Consideration, you may have, from Mr. William Harvey, any Information you desire, respecting the Ground—

I am

Dr: Sir

Yr. most obed: Servt.

J. RUTLEDGE.

Genl. LINCOLN.

[Endorsed by Gen. Lincoln:]

“Genl. Rutledge.

Apl. 7th, 1780.”

At a Council of General & Field Officers held in the Garrison of Charles Town, May 8th, 1780.

Present Major General Lincoln.

Moultrie.....Terms.

McIntosh.....Terms.

Brigadiers Genl.	Woodford	Terms.
	Scott	Terms.
	Du Portail	Terms.
	Hogun	Terms.

	Pinckney	Opposition.
	Russel	Terms.
	Gist	Terms.
Colonels.	Clark	Terms.
	L'anmoy	Terms.
	Patten	Terms.
	Neville	Terms.
	Heth	Terms.
	Beekman	Opposition.

	Henderson	Opposition.
	Mebane	Terms.
	Lytle	Terms.
	Laurens	Opposition.
	Harney	Terms.
	Ball	Terms.
Lieut. Colonels.	Wallace	Terms.

	Cambray	Terms.
	Hopkins	Opposition.
	Ternant	Terms.
	Cabell	Terms.
	Neville	Terms.
	Clark	Absent.
	Grimke	Terms.

	Clarkson	Opposition.
	Hogg	Terms.
	Anderson	Opposition.
	De Brahm	Terms.
	Stephenson	Absent.

Majors.	Croghan.....	Terms.
	Habersham....	Terms.
	Nelson.....	Terms.
	Waggoner.....	Terms.
	Harleston.....	Absent.
	Mitchel.....	Terms.
	Pelham.....	Terms.
	Lewis.....	Terms.

	Hacker.....	Opposition.
Captains of the	Rathburn.....	Opposition.
Contl. Frigates.	Tucker.....	Opposition.
	Simpson.....	Opposition.
	Whipple.....	Absent.

	Simons.....	Terms.
	McDonald.....	Terms.
Colonels of	Skirving.....	Terms.
Militia.	Garden.....	Terms.
	Tinning.....	Terms.

Lieut. Colonels	Smith.....	Terms.
of Militia.	Huger.....	Terms.

	Grimball.....	Terms.
	Moultrie.....	Terms.
	Baddley.....	Terms.
Majors of	Postell.....	Terms.
Militia.	Barnwell.....	Terms.
	James.....	Terms.
	Lyle.....	Terms.
	Swinton.....	Terms.
	Harris.....	Terms.
	Taylor.....	Terms.

These transcripts are made from the manuscripts now preserved in the New York Public Library (Lenox Building), and form a part of the collection of Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet, which was presented to the said Library by John S. Kennedy, Esq., in 1896. The following papers are bound in a folio volume, extra-illustrated by the insertion of appropriate portraits, maps, and views, and for which a special title-page was printed, which reads as follows:

“A Letter from Gen. Benjamin Lincoln to Gen. Washington giving an account of the Siege of Charleston, S. C. From Gen. Lincoln's Papers. Thomas Addis Emmet, M. D. New York 1890.”

A half-title reads:

“Copy of a Letter from Gen. Lincoln to Gen. Washington, giving an account of the Siege of Charleston, with other documents, all of which were from the Lincoln papers.”

VICTOR H. PALTSITS,
Lenox Library Building.

LINCOLN TO WASHINGTON.

(PRIVATE COPY.)

HINGHAM, July 17, 1780.

Could a consciousness of having the fullest intentions to serve my Country, and a sincere attempt to have executed such intentions have so availed me as to have discharged ye debt of responsibility to ye Public for my conduct while their servant, and especially to you, my dear Genl. as my commandg Officer, I should have saved you the trouble of this long epistle—But, as it cannot,—I do, with the greatest cheerfulness, give yr. Excy the followg short state of matters wt. regard to Chas. Town, which will, in some measure point you to ye causes of ye loss of that place, and to ye line of conduct pursued by me as Senior Officer, before, and at the time of it's surrender—

Some questions on this Subject will, I think, naturally arise in yr Exe'ys mind—and, in order that I may write more intelligibly, I shall suppose, and endeavor to answer such as follows—

first.—Why the defence of Chas. Town was undertaken—

Though I pretend not to plead an express order of Congress directing ye defence of Chas. Town—yet must observe that the followin[g] Acts of theirs it [*sic*] conveyed an idea to me that it was their intentions that the measure should be adopted, and that it was right in itself—circumstanced as we were.

As early as Jany. 1, 1776, when Congress were informed that an attack was intended upon Chas. Town, they immediately recommended that a vigorous defence should be made.

In ye beginning of ye year 1779, when Congress were informed that ye subjugation of So. Carolina was an object which claimed the enemy's attention—they sent Lt. Col'l Cambray, an Engineer, to So. Carolina for the express purpose of fortifying ye town of Chas. Town (in which business he was employed until it's surrender.)

On ye 10 of Novemr. following, when ye enemy's designs no longer remained a doubt, they, (Congress) ordered three of ye Continl. frigates to Chas. Town, for ye defence of it's harbour—And, on my frequent representations to yem. that succours were necessary for defending ye town, they ordered them accordingly—and at no time intimated to me that my ideas of attempting ye defence of it were improper—

That ye measure was right in itself, circumstanced as we were, will I hope appear, when it is considered that Chas. Town is the only mart in So. Carolina, and ye magazine of the State—That it's natural strength promised a longer delay to ye enemy's operations than any other port in the Country—

In abandoning it we must have given up the Continl. ships of war, and all our stores, while there was yet a prospect of succour—for the harbour had been blocked up by a

superiour naval force, previous to the debarkation of the Troops—The stores could not have been removed by water, and ye Waggons we had, or could have procured, would have been unequal to ye transportation of our baggage, and our field-artillery—The place, abandoned, would have been garrisoned by an inconsiderable force, while the enemy's army would have operated unchecked by our handful of troops, unable to oppose them in ye field, or impede their progress through the country—and, had our expected succours arrived, we could only have ultimately submitted to ye inconveniences of an evacuation without our stores, when further opposition no longer availed.

Secondly—Why the army, stores, &c. were not brought off, when it appeared that the post could no longer be maintained—

The expectation that our succours, when arrived, would so cover our right as to render an evacuation practicable, when it should become expedient, had been an argument in leading us to attempt a defence—That we had every reason to expect these succours, is apparent from ye assurances I recd from ye State of So. Carolina that they would call down 2000 of their Militia.

—That the Governor of North Carolina would send on the remainder of the draughts made the last fall, amounting to 1500—that he would order to embody and march, when called for 2000 more (They were called for)—and that he would permit Genl. Rutherford to march with all the Volunteers he could collect—of these I was encouraged to expect 500—Besides, His Excy gave me reason to expect that, as soon as ye Assembly should meet, further aid would be given—This will appear by extracts of his letters to me of ye 16 of Feby last—

“I have been honored with your favors of ye 15th of “Decemr., 3rd, 8th, 24th, 29th, and 31st. ultimo—I certainly “should have done myself ye pleasure of answering them long “before this, if I had not waited in full expectation of ye

“Assembly’s meeting, and taking them under consideration—
“My hopes and expectations in that particular have been
“baffled, a sufficient number of members to constitute the Genl.
“Assembly have not appeared, though appointed to meet on
“ye 25th ultimo, and those who have met are now about to
“disperse, and leave the important matters for the next Genl.
Assembly to take up—

“A Genl. election will take place on the 10 of March, and
“I shall convene the members as soon after as possible—

“In the mean time I have issued orders to assemble 2000
“militia on ye borders of So. Carolina, to ye westward of P.
“D., when they will be ready to march to your assistance, if
“necessary, or be employed in this State as exigencies require.”

“I have written to Genl. Rutherford to give you every
“assistance in his power, and not wait further orders from me
“to march himself, if need be, with such Volunteers as can
“suddenly be collected.”

“I have in the most earnest, and pointed terms, written to
“the Brigadiers in ye several Districts in ye State to order
“on every man of the late draughts—and I flatter myself the
“present alarming accounts of ye arrival of the British troops
“to the So. ward, will stimulate them and other Officers to an
“immediate discharge of the duties of their respective stations,
“by which means we may hope to get the number voted by
“the State into ye field.”

The remainder of Genl. Scott’s Brigade was ordered on, which amounted to about 400—and the Virginia State-troops about 500 more—Genl. Hogan’s Brigade, The Virginia Line, and Colonel Washington’s Horse, amounting, as returned by Congress to me, in the whole to 3000 and odd.—

Thus you see that the whole succours ordered were 9,900 Men of this number we recd into Garrison—

Of So. Carolina Militia	300	
No. Carolina Militia.....	300	600
<hr/>		
General Hogun's Brigade	600	
The Virginia Line from ye Army.....	750	1350
<hr/>		
		1950

The greatest part of the remainder we expected would soon arrive—but, in that, we were disappointed—On these Orders and assurances were our hopes of succours founded—

To facilitate their arrival, and to aid in procuring supplies for them, and ye Garrison, His Excellency Governor Rutledge was persuaded to leave the Town about the 12th of April, and take post in ye Country between the Cooper and Santee—That we might derive the best services from these troops, a work was ordered to be thrown up at Caintoy, a strong command'g ground on ye Wando, nine miles from town, which was intended to be a Deposit of our Stores—another was directed, and partly thrown up at ye point of Lempriere's to keep open ye communication wh. ye Town by boats—as no armed Vessels, if they should pass our Obstructions in ye River, could lay between ye Works of the Town, and those on ye point—a post was also ordered at Lenerd's ferry over the Santee, to collect, and secure the boats, necessary, wh. dispatch, to cross our expected succours, and, wh. facility, to effect a retreat, should that become necessary—

On ye 16 of April, I was informed that our Horse (which had been posted near Monk's Corner for the purpose of covering that part of ye Country, and our succours, who were marching in detachmt.) had been surprised, many of them taken, and the remainder dispersed—And that the enemy had fallen down on ye Peninsula between the Cooper and ye Santee, with their Horse, about 250, and about 600 infantry—Previous to this unhappy event, and while we were expecting such ample succours, I leave your Excellency to Judge whether we could have retreated with honor—and, whether,

hereby, the moment of doing it with a probability of success was not lost, or, at least, that it could not then be attempted with propriety—I beg to offer your Excy ye opinion of a Council of Officers on this head—

At a Council of Officers held in Garrison Chas. Town 20th and 21st of April 1780.

Present Major Genl. Lincoln.

Brigadiers Moultrie, McIntosh, Woodford, Scott, and Hogun. Colonels, Lan Moy, Engineer, Beekman, Artilly, and Simons, Commandr. C. T. Militia.

Genl. Lincoln laid before the Council the strength of the Garrison—the state of the provisions—the situation of ye enemy—the information he had recd relative to reinforcements—and the state of the obstructions, which had been thrown into the river, between the Exchange and Shute's folly—He requested the opinion of the Council what measures the interest and safety of ye country calls us to pursue under our present circumstances—They advised, as a retreat would be attended with many distressing inconveniences, if not rendered altogether impracticable from ye under-mentioned causes—Viz—first The Civil Authority were [*sic*] utterly averse to it, and intimated in Councils, if it was attempted, they would counteract ye measure—

Second—It was to be performed, under this apprehension, in face of an enemy much superior to us, across a river three miles broad, in large Ships and vessels, ye moving of which must be regulated by ye wind and tide—

Third—Could these Obstacles be surmounted, and ye troops transported, we must force our way through a very considerable Body of ye enemy, who were in full possession of ye passes, on our route to ye Santee, ye only road by wh. we can retreat—

Fourth. Supposing us arrived at that river, New and dangerous difficulties are again to be encountered from the want of boats to cross it with an Army wasted and worn down by action, fatigue, and famine—and closely pursued, as we

must be by the enemy's Horse and infantry, who from ye delay we must inevitably meet, might be detached enough from the lines to reach us.)

That Offers of capitulation before our affairs become more critical should be made to Genl. Clinton, which would admit of ye army withdrawing, and afford security to ye persons and property of ye inhabitants.

Signed WM. MOULTRIE.

LAUMOY.

LAUCHN. McINTOSH.

B. BEEKMAN.

WM. WOODFORD.

M. SIMONS.

CHAS. SCOTT.

JAMES HOGUN.

The terms proposed in consequence thereof were rejected—We did not think proper at that time to recede from them, as there was a hope left that succours might arrive, open our communication, and give us an opportunity of retreating—

And as finally we should be in no worse situation, when we had delayed ye enemy as long as possible, which was an object worthy our attention, as it would give ye people in ye neighbouring States an oppy to rouse and embody.

And as delaying ye operations of the enemy soward would afford the Northern States time to fill up their Battalions and be prepared for future service—

About ye 19 of Apl. ye reinforcemt. from N. York arrived, which enabled the enemy to strengthen with that force ye Troops on ye peninsula, and to take post on Hadrell's point, which obliged us to abandon Lempriere's—The better to effect a remove, should an opportunity offer, two twenty gun ships were kept mantled, and all ye other boats and vessels in readiness to move at ye shortest notice—

The propriety of attempting a retreat came again before a Council of Officers on ye 26 of April—

Present with me.

Brigadiers Moultrie, McIntosh, Woodford, Scott, Duportail, Hogun—Colonel Simons, and Capt. Whipple.

I proposed to ye Council “whether, in their opinion the evacuation of the Garrison was an expedient and practicable measure.

“The Council were unanimously of opinion that it was not expedient as being impracticable”—This was signed by ye Gentn. above named—

No oppy, more favorable, offered before ye Capitulation—for Lord Cornwallis posted himself (after garrisoning Hadrell’s and Lempriere’s) in St. John’s parish—his right towards ye Cooper, and his left towards ye Wando—His force from ye best information I could obtain exceeded two thousand men, besides the Light-Horse—

Under these circumstances and the high assurances made me that I should be succoured, and reinforced, no person, will, I am persuaded, (as I said before) suppose that the Town could, wh. propriety, have been abandoned previous to ye 16 of April, when I recd information that our Horse had been routed, and that ye enemy had taken post between ye Santee and the Cooper—and subsequent to that period, many were the difficulties which intervened, and would have attended an attempt to retreat—The enemy’s approaches had been brought within three hundred yards of our lines—The troops must have embarked, and have crossed the Cooper, in full view of ye enemy, on board large Ships and Vessels, regulated altogether by the Wind and Tide.—They must have landed at Lempriere’s point, or up the Wando—from either of which places they had forty miles *only* to march, before they reached ye Santee, a large navigable river, between which and ye place of debarkation, lay the enemy—in whose power it was to break down ye bridges, and encumber ye roads, and to destroy ye boats at the ferries, which would have effectually prevented our crossing ye river, and delayed us until ye enemy, from the lines, had reached the Santee, which they would have been able to do nearly as soon as we could, by following us in their boats, and landing at Scott’s ferry—or, had they marched by land, and crossed the Cooper above, (the means

of which were in their power) they would have had but fourteen miles farther to march than we should—had we been so fortunate as to find boats, where we wished them—viz, Lynche's and Lenerd's ferries—but should we have been reduced, from the want of boats, to follow the river farther up, we must have marched across ye enemy's line—Besides these obstacles, almost insuperable in themselves, we had a movement to effect, which required ye utmost secrecy [*sic*], in opposition to ye opinion and wishes of the Civil authority—

Thirdly. Whether the necessary supplies of provisions were in time ordered, and why the defence of the Town was undertaken with so small a quantity in it—

In the latter end of July last, at the close of ye Campaign, I made an estimate of the supplies, which would probably be wanted for the next, estimating our force at six thousand men, and gave orders to the several departments accordingly.

As from the warmth of the southern Climate, it has been found difficult to cure and preserve salted provisions—and as the article of salt was not at all times to be obtained, in sufficient quantities, our dependence for meat has generally been on fresh beef, with which, the greatest part of the year, the country abounds;—which, while the Country was open to us, could always be procured, and, by which, the Army was with more ease supplied—

I was induced to order, in the first place, two thousand barrels of beef, and the same quantity of pork, only, to be put up—but, on the failure of ye expedition against Savannah, the Commissary received orders to increase the quantity to five thousand barrels of each—The Country did not afford us flour—but rice in plenty—

As my papers, containing my orders on this head, are not here, I beg to recite an extract of a letter from Mr. Rutledge, the Commy of Purchases, being in point—

“The latter end of July, when you did me the honor of appointing me to the Office of purchasing Commissary, you sent me an indent of such provisions as would be necessary

“for the ensuing Campaign--Among other articles two thousand
“barrels of beef, and as many of pork--After the repulse at
“Savannah, in consequence of a letter you wrote to the Gov-
“ernor, I was desired to provide in addition to your order
“three thousand barrels of beef, and the same number of
“pork”—

While our right flank was kept open, and our communica-
tion with the country preserved, ample supplies of provisions
could be daily thrown into the Garrisons—That our communica-
tion would be maintained, we had the highest expectations—
and from this we were induced to attempt [*sic*] a defence of the
Town, so that, when it was found there was in Garrison a
sufficiency of provisions to supply the Troops, while they
could maintain the post against ye regular approaches of the
besieging army, an evacuation, founded on ye shortness of
our supplies, could not have been justified—

Fourthly—Whether the state of the Department was from
time to time represented to Congress, and the necessary
succours called for.

To evidence that every attention was paid to this matter,
would be easy for me, if I could lay before Your Excellency
all my letters to Congress, the States of So. and No. Car-
olina—but to examine them *now*, would engross too much of
your time—I therefore shall transcribe one of them only—
and that to the Committee of Congress, and remind you of the
many, the receipts of which, have been acknowledged by His
Excellency Governor Caswell, and the measures he pursued
in consequence of them; and that Colonel John Laurens, and
Major Clarkson waited on Congress at my request, and stated
to them, *viva voce*, our weak and defenceless state, and solic-
ited the necessary aid—

CHARLESTOWN, So. CAROLINA, Oct. 27, 1779,

To the honble Committee of Correspondence:

GENTLEMEN—I did myself the honor to address you on the
22d by Major Clarkson—I gladly embrace this opportunity
by Colo' Laurens, who is kind enough to repair to Philadel-

phia and to Genl. Washingtons Hd Qrs to represent the particular and distressed situation of these southern States, to solicit further reinforcements and to aid in forwarding such as shall be ordered—That a respectable body of disciplined troops are necessary here and probably will be more so is to [*sic*] evident to be questioned if we mean to secure these States. When we consider the advantages that would result to Britain on her possessing them and the disadvantages to the United States, her policy must to her the necessity and importance of subjugating them; for hereby she will secure their trade in general; a supply of lumber and provisions for the West India Islands for the want of which they now labour many embarras[s]ments; hereby she will secure to herself many valuable harbours on the shores of the Continent contiguous to her Islands where she can secure her fleets sent for the protection of her own trade and for the annoyance of her enemies—hereby she will secure a great acquisition of territory and strength for the disaffected will readily engage in her cause, the Indians will be spirited easily supplied and without difficulty retained in her service—They will open to themselves a communication through the lakes with Canada and by the numerous tribes of savages in our inland frontiers, keep them constantly in war, destroy their growth, happiness and prosperity, if not depopulate them—In the same proportion as they acquire strength we debilitated. Besides, if the southern States are lost we have not only their proportion of the common debt thrown upon the other States who are now groaning under the idea of the weight of their own burthens but it will give a fatal wound to our paper currency and probably add more to the depreciation of it than any that has already happened; for the expectation that in some future day it will be redeemed stamps it with value, as this is lessened the value of it must decrease. If the enemy are permitted to enjoy the extremes of the United States from which they can with ease enlarge their own limits and circumscribe ours we shall soon be in the most unhappy situation;—encircled by

land and cooped by sea--What more would they have to do than to keep garrisons in the middle States, ruin *their* trade and open a generous one southward and eastward. Besides the advantages which would accrue to the enemy by enjoying these States which are I think sufficient inducement to attempt a subjugation of them—They will also be encouraged to the measure by considering what little expence and hazard they would obtain them with. Their rear is covered by their friends—their right by their marine and their left by the disaffected and the Indians. Indeed if this town was in their possession from the natural strength of it—They commanding at sea all the forces they could bring against it would be ineffectual to regain it. There are some among the many reasons which induce me to believe that the enemy will reinforce their troops already in this quarter and attempt to extend and secure their conquests; and that it is of the first importance to the safety and well being of the United States, effectual to counteract their designs. Such are the arguments which remind us of our interest—There are others which more immediately affect our feelings. When shall we find an asylum for those who have hitherto lived in affluence and plenty and who by their exertions in the cause of their country are become peculiarly obnoxious to the common foe? Shall we leave them to the cruel alternative only of suffering the ignominious insults of an unfeeling enemy and wearing at least those chains which they have at so much hazard sought to shun or foregoing their former happiness and reduced to a situation little short of beggary and want force them to seek shelter in some neighbouring State. Honor and Humanity both forbid it.

The necessity of sending troops will further appear when it is considered that the enemy have in this quarter about 3000 men, that they expect a large addition to that number, that the whole of our forces of Continental troops now in this State is short of one thousand men—That 150 men may be expected from No. Carolina and about 800 from Virginia by General

Scott,—the whole less than 2000. What militia No. Carolina will send is yet uncertain. Most of them which can be drawn out in this State will be needed for the back parts of the Country to restrain the unfriendly and the savages—To convince the people here that Congress have their safety at heart, and will support them and to discourage every idea that they are to make terms for themselves is of the utmost importance. I can not help felicitating myself in the belief that troops may be spared from the northward as the campaign must be near over and as the return of Genl. Sullivan may be shortly expected and that they will be sent especially as the objection to it formerly made of a long march &c are now obviated; for part of Count d Estaings fleet being in Chesapeake Bay which with our frigates will be a sufficient cover to their passage by water and will give us speedy and certain reinforcements. If the troops come by water I have to request that the board of war may be directed to send on with them the articles mentioned in the enclosed list. A duplicate I have sent to them for we have failed to get them from the West Indies. Some of the Vessels were taken and others came to a bad market; for a more minute State of matters in this department and for a fuller representation of the miseries that await us without prompt reinforcements I beg leave to refer you to Lieutenant Colonel Laurens from whose knowledge in war and critical observation you may expect the most perfect intelligence.

I have the honor to be &c,

B. LINCOLN.

5th. Whether the marine arrangement was such as best to answer the purposes intended by Congress in sending the frigates to Charlestown.

It was the general if not the universal opinion that armed ships lying before the bar of Charlestown would effectually secure its pass and it was some time after the arrival of the ships before I had even an intimation that to occupy a station

near the bar would be attended with hazard.

On a suggestion of this kind I wrote the following letter to Commodore Whipple:

HD. QUARTERS CHARLESTOWN,

Janry. 30, 1780.

DEAR SIR—By your instructions you will observe that you were sent with frigates under your command as a protection to this part of the United States and I have no doubt of your zeal and that of your officers in the Common Cause or of your utmost exertions for the defence of this State.—Your duty will be if possible to prevent the enemy from entering the harbour if that should be impracticable, you will in the next place oppose them at Fort Moultrie. I have lately been informed that with an easterly wind and flood tide it will be impossible for a ship to lye with her broad side to the entrance of the bar. To ascertain this matter is of importance; you will therefore as early [as] possible have the internal part of the bar and the adjacent shoals sounded and buoyed by some of your officers and the best pitch you can obtain. After that you will please in company with the Captains of the several ships to reconnoitre the entrance of this harbour and see whether there is a possibility of the ships lying in such a manner as to command the passage and leave their station if it should become necessary.

When you and your Captains have enquired and considered the matter you will be so good as to report your opinions.

I am &c,

B. LINCOLN.

Comre WHIPPLE.

I[n] answer to the above the Commodore gave me the following letter directed to him:

SIR

Having considered General Lincolns requisition to you of the 30th Ult whether there is a possibility of the shipping lying in such manner as to command the passage at the bar of

Charlestown harbour and leave their station if it should become necessary; after having sounded and buoyed the entrance and made such observations as appeared to us necessary do declare upon due deliberation that it is in our opinion impracticable; our reasons are that when an easterly wind is blowing and the flood making in (such an opportunity as the enemy must embrace for this purpose) there will be so great a swell in five fathom hole as to render it impossible for a ship to ride moored athwart which will afford the enemies ships under full sail the advantage of passing us. Should they effect that, the continental ships cannot possibly get up to fort Moultrie as soon as the enemies.

We are &c,

signed by Cap. HACKER
and a number of other officers.

Commodore WHIPPLE.

Notwithstanding this representation I was so fully convinced of the necessity and importance of the ships covering the bar and having no information that there was not a sufficiency of water at all times to float them—I wrote the following letters and orders to the Commodore:

CHARLESTOWN, Feby. 13, 1780.

DEAR SIR

I have attentively read the letter from Captain Hacker and others to you on the subject of anchoring the ships before the bar at the entrance of this harbour. I am much obliged to you and the gentlemen for your attention to my request—I am fully convinced that at some particular times it may be difficult [*sic*] if not impossible to lie with the Broad Side of the ships to the Channel and that there will be a risque of losing the ships should they take their station in and near five fathom hole, yet I am fully convinced that the probable [*sic*] they will render them should they attempt to come over the bar and the evils consequent on their getting into this harbour

and that the attempt ought to be made and that the measure can be thereby justified—for the safety of this town lies in reducing the enemies attempts on it to a land attack—If the mouth of the harbour is left uncovered by the ships they can in the first place bring in their frigates and cover their heavier ships while they lighten and get them over the bar—This may be at a time when it may be impossible if our ships are within fort Moultrie to get down to annoy them

If Sir the ships should take post to act in conjunction with fort Moultrie which would greatly support it and while that remained in our possession the enemy might be checked in their progress to town. But if the enemy should by work on Haddrells point reduce that that [*sic*] fort you must immediately leave your station before it and should you be followed by the ships which may be got over the bar you must be driven into the rivers and the front of the town left uncovered. From these considerations I am induced to request that you as soon as possible station, the Providence, Boston, Bricole and Truite with such gallies as in your opinion may be serviceable *near* the bar so as best to command the entrance of it. I wish to have the pleasure of seeing you this morning.

I am &c,

Commodore WHIPPLE.

B. LINCOLN.

The weather prevented the ships from falling down immediately and on an examination the Commodore found and reported to me that there was not a sufficient depth of water to lye so near the bar as to command the entrance of it. This was so new an idea and if true the ships would be rendered of so much less use than was expected that I called upon the sea officers with the pilots to make the critical examination into the matter & report.

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLESTOWN. Feb. 26, 1780.

SIR

I find by some observations I made yesterday difficulties with respect to the frigates under your command anchoring near

the bar which from the representations made to me I did not expect. As the design of your being sent to this department was if possible to cover the bar of the harbour a measure highly necessary therefore an attempt to do it should be made but on the fullest evidence of its impracticability.

I have therefore to request that you will as soon as may be report to me the depth of water in the channel from the bar to what is called five fathom hole and what distance that is from the bar.—Whether in that distance there is any place where your ships can anchor in a suitable depth of water—If any place how far from the bar—Whether there you can cover it and whether at this station You can be annoyed by batteries from the shore—Whether a battery can be thrown up by us so as to cover the ships so cover that as to secure a retreat of the garrison if it should become necessary to bring off the garrison.

If you cannot anchor so as to cover the bar you will please to give me your opinion where you will lie so as to secure this town from an attack by sea and best answer the purposes of your being sent here and the views of Congress and the reasons for such an opinion—In this matter you will please to consult the Captains of the several ships and the pilots of this harbour. You will keep your present station or one near thereto untill you report unless an opportunity shall offer to act offensively against the enemy or your own safety should make it necessary for you to remove—In either case you will judge.

I am &c,

B. LINCOLN.

Commodore WHIPPLE.

I thought the anchoring the ships near the bar so as to cover it of such importance that although I could not doubt but from the officers and pilots I should have a just and impartial and just representation yet I did not content myself without spending two days in a boat on this business—

When it was found impracticable for the ships to anchor as

was first expected & that they could not lye in five fathom hole beyond reach of batteries from the shore It was determined that they ought to take such station as to act in conjunction with fort Moultrie as will appear by the following report, the truth of which was verified by my own observation—

PORT OF CHARLESTOWN, Febry. 27, 1780.

HOND SIR:

Yours of yesterday we have received and after having considered and attended to the several requisitions therein contained beg leave to return the following answer—At low water there is eleven feet from the bar to five fathom hole—five fathom hole is three miles from the bar where you will have three fathoms at low water—They cannot be anchored untill they are at that distance from the bar—In the place where the ships can be anchored the bar cannot be covered or annoyed.

Off the north breaker head where the ships can be anchored to moor them that they may swing in safety they will lay within one mile and an half of the bar.

If any batteries are thrown up to act in conjunction with the ships and the enemies force should be so much superior as to cause a retreat to be necessary it will be impossible for us to cover or take them off.

Our opinion is that the ships can do more effectual service for the defence & security of the town to act in conjunction with fort Moultrie which we think will best answer the purposes of the ships being sent here and consequently if so the views of Congress—

Our reasons are that the channel is so narrow between the fort and the middle ground that they may be moved so as to rake the channel and prevent the enemys troops being landed to annoy the fort.

The enemy we apprehend may be prevented from sounding and buoying the bar by the brig Genl. Lincoln, Notre Dame

and other small vessels that may occasionally [be] employed for that purpose.

We are &c,

Signed by FOUR CAPTAINS & FIVE PILOTS.
General LINCOLN.

In consequence of the above report the ships were removed to act in conjunction with fort Moultrie and an attempt was made to obstruct the channel in front thereof but from the depth of water the width of the channel and the rapidity of the tide the attempt proved abortive.

On the enemys getting over the bar a force far superior to what was expected and with which our ships could by no means cope and from a consideration that if the enemy should pass the fort and our ships with a leading wind and flood tide and an anchor to the leeward of them it would have been impossible for them to have got out of reach of the enemies guns or to be protected by the fort we were obliged to abandon the former idea of acting in conjunction with fort Moultrie and to adopt a new one. After I received an answer to the following questions which were proposed to the Captains Whipple, Rathburn, Hakker, Tucker, Simpson, Lockwood and Pyne. 1st, Whether in their opinion the obstructions which are now attempted to be laid across the channel in front of Fort Moultrie if effected, will be sufficient will be sufficient¹ to check the progress of the enemys ships now in this harbour if they should attempt to pass them under the advantages of a leading wind and flood tide. 2d, If the enemy should pass the fort and the American Ships under the circumstances aforesaid and should anchor to the leeward of them whether the fort could act in conjunction with and support our ships. If they cannot whether they can change their station so as to escape the enemys fire. 3d, Whether they think from the present situation and force of the enemy and the state of Charlestown our ships can take a

¹ So repeated in original ms.

station in which they can probably render more essential services than in their present and where.

Answer to the first question.

We are fully of opinion that the present or even any obstructions we can throw in the way of the enemy will be insufficient to check such heavy ships as the enemy now have in the harbour.

A to the 2d Q Should the enemy pass us they can anchor to leeward of us and we cannot be protected by fort Moultrie or shall we be able to run our ships out of the way.

A to the 3 Q That we are also of opinion that we ought to leave our present situation.

We beg leave to observe that when we recommend [*sic*] this as a suitable Station it was at a time when the enemies force off the bar did not exceed half what they now have in the harbour and when we had every assurance that a ship larger than 50 guns could not be got over the bar.

Signed by CAPTAIN WHIPPLE,
and all the others before mentioned.

Hereon I was induced to order the ships up to town dismantle the heaviest of them, strengthen our batteries with their guns and man the forts with their seamen; and we attempted to encumber the channel between the town and Shutes Folly as before mentioned.

I have been thus particular under this head because the public supposed that the ships could be so stationed as to command the bar and from this consideration I supposed Congress were induced to send them to South Carolina—

6th, Whether the necessary exertions were made to compleat the works and fortifications of the town.

The State of So. Carolina was early and repeatedly called upon to bring in their blacks and to finish their works for little progress therein could be expected from our troops whose number were too inconsiderable to promise much—They were however the greatest part of their time on duty. To show

how far I interested myself in this business I beg leave to insert the depositions of Mr. Cannon and Mr. Gamble on this head. I should have omitted them in this letter could I have been sure that in any other way I should have had an opportunity of laying them before you; but of this I cannot be certain you will therefore I trust excuse it.

June 28, 1780, Philadelphia.

The declaration of James Cannon:

I resided in Charlestown from ye 5 day of Janry. 1778 to the 9th of April 1780. On the evening of the last mentioned day left it with General Lincolns dispatches; and having the honor of being connected with some of the first men in office in the State of So. Carolina and frequently in the Genls family while his quarter[s] were in Charlestown.

I declare

That I had frequent opportunities of Knowing the sentiments of the best informed or the General's conduct. while commanding in the southern department, and that I uniformly found the ideas of his merit and abilities to rise in proportion to the degree of information—That I have been witness to his pressing with much earnestness the certainty of an intended invasion, and the necessity of strenuous and timely exertions to provide against it.

That he lost no time in fortifying Charlestown as well as the means put into his power and the skill of the engineer would accomplish it.

That he took every step, which prudence, ability and Zeal for the safety of the Town could inspire, to call forth the utmost exertions of the State at Large, and town in perticular to put it into the best state of defence—Ever turning out himself, not only to assist on the works, but to set an example of emulation that none might think it beneath him to give his Assistance, but that all ought to turn out, when they saw their Commander in Chief submit to the common duties of fatigue men to push on the Works—And that this was not

only the exertions of one hour to excite emulation, but his constant practice going out with the foremost in the morning, and returning with the last in the Evening, untill the near approach of the enemy call'd for him to other duties—That I have been constantly, and at all times in the day, round the works from the time of the enemies landing on James Island, and don't recollect, Ever to have been for an hour at any one part of them, without seeing the General ride round for the purpose of viewing them, and by his presence inspiring the fatigue men with ardor and industry. And that it is my opinion, that no man could have applied himself with more diligence & activity to put the place into the best possible state of defence, nor would it have been easy for any man to have done as much, and extreemly difficult to have done more with the same means—

JAMES CANNON.

Philadelphia ss Before me Plunket Tileston* [*sic*] one of the Justices &c personally came Mr. James Cannon and made Oath and did depose that the Contents of the foregoing declaration is just & true—

Sworn the 30th day of June, 1780.

PLUNKET TILESTON [*sic*].

PHILADELPHIA, 30th June, 1780.

Being from 15th of February to the 17th of April, 1780, when I became unfit for service by a contusion from a cannon that imployed as a manager on the publick Works in Charlestown, and I had the constant oppertunity of marking General Lincolns attention to the construction of every work necessary for the defence of the place. By his perticular order and direction, I fortified from the French Battery on Gibbs Wharf to the Sugar house battery on Savages Green, on the Ashley River side of the Town, cutting a wet ditch 12

*The name is correctly as follows; Plunket Fleeson, and is so in the original deposition, and in a *copy* of the Lincoln letter. But Lincoln has misread it.

feet Wide with a regular Glacis, and a range of oblique pickets in front of the Old line. I also by his Orders cut the Marsh from Fergusons beach to within about two hundred yards of Cummins Point Battery, rendering it impassable for boats at High Water and to the infantry when dry by a drain & Bank. Next at his command I stopped a creek .7 feet deep in front of our lines on the left, the whole completed under his sole inspection.—I was concerned in every Work erected or repaired to the 17th of April in which time the General was always one of the first at and last from the works, giving directions to the overseers and encouraging the labourers, and in my opinion no man could have been more diligent in fortifying, more vigilant, more cautious or have behaved with more bravery in the defence of Charlestown then General Lincoln—

ARCHIBALD GAMBLE.

PHILADELPHIA, SS.

Before me Plunket Tileston one of the Justices &c came Archibald Gamble and made Oath that the contents of the within declaration is just and true. Sworn the 30th day of June 1780.

PLUNKET TILESTON.

7th. Whether the defence of Charlestown was conducted with that military Spirit & determination which justice to their Country & themselves demanded of its Garrison—this is a question delicate and important.

Charlestown is situate on a penninsula formed by the conflux of the Cooper & the Ashley—having field works in its rear the front & flanks cover'd by lines batteries & Marshes—The whole extent little short of four Miles—

The enemy landed the 12th of Feby in force on the south part of John Island between twenty & thirty Miles from Charlestown with the Ashley & the Stono intervening. As I wish to waste as little of your Excellencys time as possible, I shall say nothing of their movements from the time of their de-

liberation until they crossed the Ashley on the 29th of March, excepting that previous thereto they had employed themselves in erecting works on James Island, to cover their ships; some on the main near Wappoe as a security to their grand deposite of stores establish'd here, the stores having been transported from their ships in Stono river—

They crossed the Ashley about two miles above the ferry, twelve miles from the Town, with their grenadiers, light troops, and two battalions of Infantry—On the 30th they appear'd before our lines and encamped about three thousand yards in front of them—We had to lament that the state of our garrison would not admit of a sufficient force being detached to annoy them in crossing the river which they could do at different places for our whole number at this time in garrison amounted to 2225 only, besides the sailors in the batteries.

The 30th & 31st the enemy were employed in transporting their stores from the West to the East side of Ashley, about two miles above our lines, in the morning of the first of April we observed that they had broken ground in several places about 1100 yards in our *front*; their next work appeared, the morning *following* on our left about nine hundred yards distance,¹ the night after they opened a third work, about six hundred yards from our right. From the third to the 10th the enemy were employed in finishing their first parrallel, their batteries thereon & mantling them, before which we had received only a few random shots from their Gallies in the mouth of Wappoo, and from their battery near thereto—In the evening of this day we received the following summons:

“Sir Henry Clinton K B General and Commandr in chief of his Majestys forces in the Colonies lyi^g on the Atlantic from nova Scotia &c &c &c and Vice Admiral Arbuthnot not (evidently intended for “now.” V. H. P.) [*sic*] commander in chief of his Majestys ships in North America &c &c &c regretting the effusion of blood and distresses which must now

¹ The letters in *italics* indicate portions of the original manuscript which have been torn and lost, and which are supplied in a later handwriting.

commence, deem it conformant to humanity to warn the town and Garrison of Charlestown of the havoc and desolation with which they are threatened from the formidable force surrounding them by land and Sea.

An alternative is offer'd at this hour of saving their lives and property contain'd in the town or of abiding by the fatal consequences of a cannonade & storm.

Should the place in a fallacious security, or its commander in a wanton indifference to the fate of its Inhabitants delay a surrender, or should the public stores or shipping be destroyed, the resentment of an exasperated soldiery may intervene but the same mild and compassionate offer can never be renewed. The respective Commanders, who *hereby* summon the Town do not apprehend so rash a *part as* farther resistance will be taken; but rather, *that the* gates will be opened and themselves received *with a degree* of Confidence which will forebode further reconciliation.

HEAD QUARTERS CHARLESTOWN April 10th-1780.

GENTLEMEN

I have received your summons of this date—Sixty days have passed since it has been known that your intentions against this town were hostile, in which time has been afforded to abandon it—but duty and inclination point to the propriety of supporting it to the last extremity.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellencies humble servant

B. LINCOLN.

The answer was such, as I hope will at all time meet your Excellencies approbation—we were left at that time without an alternative;—an unconditional surrender was demanded—Firing on our side was immediately commenced to retard and annoy the Enemy in their approaches as much as possible and

so continued until the 13th when they opened their batteries and a constant fire was kept up by both parties until the 20th: at which time their second parallel within three hundred yards of our lines were compleated when terms as have been before mentioned were proposed but being rejected hostilities again commenced on the 21 and continued with redoubled fury—on the twenty third the Enemy commenced their third parallel from eighty to one hundred and fifty yard's from our lines, from this to the eighth of May they were employed in compleating it erecting three *batteries* thereon and draining the ditch *opposite* our right—In the morning of the 8th I received the following letter from Genl. Clinton:

Circumstanced as I now am with respect to the place invested humanity only can induce me to lay within your reach the terms I determined should never again be proffered.

The fall of fort Sullivan—The destruction on the 6th Inst of what remained of your Cavalry, the critical period to which our approaches against the town have brought us mark this as the term of your hopes of Succour (could you have framed any) and an hour beyond which resistance is temerity.

By this last summons therefore I throw to your charge whatever vindictive severity exasperated soldiers may inflict on the unhappy people, whom you devote by persevering in a fruitless defence.

I shall expect your answer untill 8 oClock when hostilities will again commence again¹ unless the town shall be surrendered.

Signed H. CLINTON.

This I laid before a Council of Genl and field officers and the Captains of the Continental ships. It was the voice of the Continental (erased in the original. V. H. P) Council that terms of capitulation ought to be proposed—Terms were accordingly were [*sic*] sent out but as many of them were

(See foot note on page 375.)

¹ ("Again" given twice as here transcribed. V. H. P).

rejected others so mutilated and a qualification of them utterly denied us hostilities again commenced in the evening of the 9th with a more incessant and heavy fire than ever which continued untill the 11 when having *previous* thereto received an address from the principal inhabitants of the town and a number of the Country Militia signifying yt the terms acceded to by Genl Clinton as they related to them were satisfactory and desired that I would propose my acceptance of them and a request from the Lieutenant and Council that the negotiations might be renewed—the militia of the town having thrown down their arms—our provisions saving a little a [*sic*] rice being exhausted—The troops on the lines being worn down with fatigue having for a number of days been obliged to lay upon the blanket—Our harbour closely blocked up—completely invested by land by nine thousand men at least the flower of the British Army in America besides the large force which at all times they could draw from their marine and aided by a great number of blacks in all their laborious employment—The garrison at this time exclusive of the sailors but little exceeding 2500 men part of whom had thrown down their arms.

*The Citizens in general discontented the Enemy being within twenty yards of our Lines and preparing to make a general assault by sea & land—Many of our cannon dismounted and others silenced from the want of shot, a retreat being judged impracticable and every hope of timely succour cut off we were induced to offer & excede [*sic*] to the terms executed on the 12th, a copy of them, the several Letters and propositions that passed between Sir Hy: Clinton and myself from the 10 of April to the 12 of May I do myself the honor to inclose.—*

Thus Sir in as concise a manner as possible and perhaps too much so in justice to myself I have given to your Excellency a state of matters, relative to the defence and loss of Charlestown and the measures pursued by me for its safety.—

Think it not my Dear General the language of adulation

when I assure you, that your approbation of my military conduct will afford me the highest satisfaction—an[d] prove my justification in Eyes of the World—

I have the honor to be My Dr General
with the highest regard and esteem
your most obedient servant

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency
General

WASHINGTON.

[Endorsed on the verso of last leaf as follows:]

“Account of
Siege & Surrender
of Charlestown.”

COPIES OF LETTERS AND ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION
APRIL 10-MAY 11, 1780.

No. 1.

Summons to Major General Lincoln, 10th April 1780, with his answer of the same date.

Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., General and Commander-in-Chief of his Majesty's forces in the Colonies, lying on the Atlantic from Nova Scotia &c, &c, &c, and Vice Admiral Arbuthnot, Commander-in-Chief of his Majesty's Ships in North America, &c, &c, &c, regretting the Effusion of Blood and the Distresses which must now commence, deem it consonant to Humanity to warn the Town and Garrison of Charlestown of the Havoc and Desolation with which they are threatened from the formidable Force surrounding them by Sea and Land.

An Alternative is offered at this Hour to the Inhabitants of saving their Lives and Property (contained in the Town) or of abiding by the fatal Consequences of a Cannonade and Storm.

Should the Place in a fallacious Security, or its Commander

in a wanton Indifference to the Fate of its Inhabitants, delay the Surrender; or should public Stores or Shipping be destroyed, the Resentment of an exasperated Soldiery may intervene, but the same mild and compassionate Offer can never be renewed.

The respective Commanders who hereby summons the Town, do not apprehend so rash a Part (Step) as further resistance will be taken; but rather that the Gates will be opened and themselves received with a Degree of Confidence which will forebode farther Reconciliation.

H. CLINTON.

M. ARBUTHNOT.

April 10, 1780.

Camp before Charlestown.

To the Officers commanding Charlestown.

No. II.

HEAD-QUARTERS, (Lines of) CHARLESTOWN, April 10, 1780.

GENTLEMEN: I have received your Summons of this Date. . . . Sixty days have passed since it was (has been) known that your Intentions against this Town were hostile, in which Time has been afforded to abandon it;but Duty and Inclination point to the Propriety of supporting it to the last Extremity.

I have the Honour to be (Gentlemen)

Your Excellency's humble Servant

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

(General Clinton

Admiral Arbuthnot.)

Major General Lincoln to Sir Henry Clinton, K. B. Proposing Articles of Capitulation, with Sir Henry Clinton's Answer, and the Articles of Capitulation.

No. III.

CHARLES-TOWN, April 21, 1780.

SIR: I am willing to enter into the consideration of Terms of Capitulation,if such can be obtained as are honorable for the Army, and safe for the Inhabitants. I have to propose a

Cessation of Hostilities for six Hours, for the Purpose of digesting such Articles.

I have the Honour to be

Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

No. IV.

CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN,

April 21, 1780.

SIR: Admiral Arbuthnot, who commands the Fleet, should have been addressed jointly with me upon this Occasion.

As I wish to communicate with him, and as I give my Consent to a Cessation of Hostilities for six Hours, I desire an Aide-de-Camp may pass to the Ships with a Letter, and my Request that the Battery on James Island may desist firing.

I have the Honour to be &c,

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN.

No. V.

Articles of Capitulation proposed by Major General Lincoln.

Art. I. That all acts of Hostility and Works shall cease between the Naval and Land Forces of Great Britain and America, in this State, until the Articles of Capitulation shall be agreed on, signed and executed, or collectively rejected.

Art. II. That the Town, Forts and Fortifications belonging to them, shall be surrendered to the Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces such as they now stand.

Art. III. That the several Troops garrisoning the Town and Forts, including the French and American Sailors, the French Invalids, the North Carolina and South Carolina Militia, and such of the Charles Town Militia as may choose to Leave this Place, shall have thirty-six Hours to withdraw to Lampriere's after the Capitulation has been accepted and signed on both sides; . . . and that those Troops shall retire with the

usual Honours of War, and carry off during that Time their Arms, Field Artillery, Ammunition, Baggage, and such of their Stores as they may be able to transport.

Art. IV. That after the Expiration of the thirty six Hours mentioned in the preceding Article, the British Troops before the Town shall take possession of it, and those now at Wappetaw shall proceed to Fort Moultrie.

Art. V. That the American Army thus collected at Lampriere's, shall have ten Days from the expiration of the thirty-six Hours before-mentioned, to march wherever General Lincoln may think proper to the Eastward of Cooper River, without any Movement being made by the British Troops or part of them, out of the Town or Fort Moultrie.

Art. VI. That the Sick and Wounded of the American and French Hospitals, with their Medicines, Stores, the Surgeons and Directors-General, shall remain in the Town, and be supplied with the Necessaries requisite until Provision can be made for their Removal, which will be as speedily as possible.

Art. VII. That no Soldier shall be encouraged to desert, or permitted to enlist on either side.

Art. VIII. That the French Consul, his House, Papers, and other moveable Property, shall be protected and untouched, and a proper Time granted him for retirement to any Place that may afterwards be agreed upon, between him and the Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces.

Art. IX. The Continental Ships of War, BOSTON, PROVIDENCE, and RANGER, now in this Harbour, with the French Ship of War, the ADVENTURE, shall have Liberty to proceed to Sea, with the necessary Stores on board, and go unmolested, the three former to Philadelphia and the Latter to Cape Francois, with the French Invalids mentioned in Article III.

Art. X. The Citizens shall be protected in their persons and Properties.

Art. XI. That twelve Months be allowed such as do not chuse to continue under the British Government, to dispose of

their Effects, real and personal in the State without any Molestation whatever, or to remove such part thereof as they chuse, as well as themselves and Families, and that during that Time, they or any of them, may have it at their Option to reside occasionally in Town or Country.

Art. XII. That the same Protection to their Persons and Properties and the same Time for the Removal of their Effects, be given to the Subjects of France and Spain, residing amongst us, as are required for the Citizens in the preceding Articles.

Dated at Charlestown, April 21, 1780.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

No. VI.

Sir Henry Clinton and Vice Admiral Arbuthnot to Major General Lincoln.

CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN.

April 21, 1780, eight O'clock at Night.

SIR: We have in Answer to your third Article (for we cannot proceed further) to refer you to our former Offer, as Terms which although you cannot claim, we yet consent to grant.

These, however, must be accepted immediately, and responsible Hostages of the Rank of Field Officers must be sent as Securities that the Customs of War on these Occasions be strictly adhered to, that no person of the Garrison or Inhabitant be permitted to go out, Nothing be removed or destroyed, and no Ship or Vessel pass from the Town.

All dependent Posts are to be included in the Surrender, and the Hostages to be answerable for these as for the Town.

Your Answer is expected at ten O'clock, at which Time Hostilities will commence again, unless our Offers are closed with.

(Signed) H CLINTON.

Major-General LINCOLN.

M. ARBUTHNOT.

No. VII.

CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN,

May 8, 1780.

SIR: Circumstanced as I now am with respect to the Place invested, Humanity only can induce me to lay within your reach the Terms I had determined should not again be proffered. The fall of Fort Sullivan, the destruction (on the 6th Instant) of what remained of your Cavalry, the critical Period to which our Approaches against the Town have brought us, mark this as the Term of your Hopes of Succour (should you ever have framed any) and as an Hour beyond which resistance is Temerity.

By this last Summons, therefore, I throw to your Charge whatever vindictive Severity exasperated Soldiers may inflict on the unhappy People whom you devote by persevering in a fruitless Defence.

I shall expect your answer again until eight O'clock, when Hostilities will commence again, unless the Town be surrendered, &c, &c.

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN.

No. VIII.

CHARLESTOWN, May 8, 1780.

SIR: Your Letter to me of this Date is now under Consideration. There are so many different Interests to be consulted, that I have to propose that Hostilities do not again commence till Twelve.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON.

No. IX.

May 8, 1780.

SIR: I consent that Hostilities shall not again commence before the Hour of Twelve, as you desire.

I have the Honour to be, Sir, &c,

H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN.

No. X.

SIR: As more Time has been expended in consulting the different Interests than I supposed there would be, I have to request that the Truce may be continued until four O'clock.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON.

No. XI.

Articles of Capitulation proposed by Major Gen. Lincoln.

Art. I. That all Acts of Hostility and Work shall cease between the Besiegers and Besieged, until the Articles of Capitulation shall be agreed on—signed and executed, or collectively rejected.

Art. II. The Town and Fortifications shall be surrendered to the Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces, such as they now stand.

Art. III. The Continental Troops and Sailors, with their Baggage, shall be conducted to a Place to be agreed on, where they will remain Prisoners of War until exchanged. While Prisoners, they shall be supplied with good and wholesome Provisions, in such Quantity as is served out to the Troops of His Britannic Majesty.

Art IV. The Militia now in Garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective Homes, and be secured in their Persons and Property.

Art. V. The Sick and Wounded shall be continued under the Care of their own Surgeons, and be supplied with Medicines, and such Necessaries as are allowed to the British Hospitals.

Art. VI. The Officers of the Army and Navy shall keep their Horses, Swords, Pistols and Baggage, which shall not be searched, and shall retain their Servants.

Art. VII. The Garrison, shall at an Hour appointed, march out with shouldered Arms, Drums beating, and Colours flying, to a Place to be agreed on, where they will pile their Arms.

Art. VIII. That the French Consul, his House, Papers,

and other movable Property, shall be protected and untouched, and a proper Time granted to him for retiring to any Place that may hereafter be agreed upon between him and the Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces.

Art. IX. That the Citizens shall be protected in their Persons and Properties.

Art. X. That a twelve Month's Time be allowed to such as do not choose to continue under the British Government, to dispose of their Effects, real and personal, in the State, without any Molestation whatever, or to remove such Part thereof as they chuse, as well as themselves and Families; and that during that Time, they, or any of them, may have it at their Option to reside occasionally in Town or Country.

Art. XI. That the same Protection to their Persons and Properties and the same Time for the Removal of their Effects, be given to the Subjects of France and Spain, as are required for the Citizens in the preceding Articles.

Art. XII. That a vessel be permitted to go to Philadelphia with the General's Dispatches, which are not to be opened.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

CHARLESTOWN, May 8, 1780.

No. XII.

May 8, Half after Five.

SIR: As I wish to communicate with the Admiral upon the Subject of your last Letter, I have to desire that an Aide-de-Camp may be permitted to pass to the Fleet for that Purpose.

I have the Honour to be, &c,

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

No. XIII.

May 8, 6 O'clock, P.M.

SIR: In Order to give the Articles of Capitulation which you have proposed a due Consideration, I propose that the Cessation of Hostilities shall continue till To-morrow Morning

at 8 O'clock, and that in the mean Time every Thing shall continue in its present Situation. If you accede to this, you will please to give me Immediate Information of it.

I am, Sir, &c,

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN.

MAY 8, 1780.

No. XIV.

SIR: I accede to your Proposal, that Hostilities shall cease until To-morrow Morning, eight O'Clock, and that in the mean Time all Works shall continue in their present State.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON

No. XV.

May 8, eight O'clock, P. M:

SIR: Your Answer to my letter proposing the Continuation of the Truce until To-morrow Morning at eight O'clock, only accedes to the Cessation of Hostilities, and that in the mean Time all Works shall continue in their present State; but my Proposition was, that until that Time, every Thing should continue in its present Situation; and my meaning was that there should be an attempt to remove any of the Troops, or destroy any of the Ships, Stores, or other Effects whatever now in the Town or Harbour. If your Idea is the same, I must request you will express yourself more explicitly.

I am, Sir, &c,

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

No. XVI.

May 8, 1780.

SIR: In agreeing that the Truce should be continued until eight O'clock To-morrow Morning, and all Works remain as they were, I meant to accede to your Proposal, that every

Thing should continue in its present Situation, which I again assent to.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON.

No. XVII.

Articles of Capitulation, as proposed by Major General Lincoln and answered by their Excellencies Sir Henry Clinton K. B. and Vice Admiral Arbuthnot.

Art. I. All Acts of Hostility and Work shall cease until the Articles of Capitulation are fully agreed to or rejected.

Art. II. The Town and Fortifications with the Shipping at the Wharves, Artillery, and all public Stores whatsoever, shall be surrendered in their present State to the Commanders of the investing Forces. Proper Officers shall attend from the respective Departments to receive them.

Art. III. Granted.

Art. IV. The Militia now in Garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective Homes, as Prisoners upon Parole; which Parole, so long as they desire, shall secure them from being molested in their Property by the British Troops.

Art. V. Granted.

Art. VI. Granted; except with Respect to their Horses, which shall not be allowed to go out of Town, but may be disposed of by a Person left from each Corps for that Purpose.

Art. VII. The whole Garrison, shall, at an Hour to be appointed, march out of the Town to the Ground between the Works of the Place and the Canal, where they shall deposit their Arms. The Drums are not to beat a British March, or Colours to be uncased.

Art. VIII. Agreed; with the Restriction, that he is to consider himself a Prisoner on Parole.

Art. IX. All Civil Officers, and the Citizens who have borne Arms during the Siege, must be Prisoners on Parole; and with respect to their Property in the City, shall have the

same Terms as are granted to the Militia; and all other Persons now in the Town, not described in this or other Article, are notwithstanding understood to be Prisoners on Parole.

Art. X. The Discussion of this Article of Course, cannot possibly be entered into at Present.

Art. XI. The Subjects of France and Spain shall have the same Terms as are granted to the French Consul:

Art. XII. Granted; and a proper Vessel, with a Flag, will be provided for that Purpose.

All Public Papers and Records must be carefully preserved, and faithfully delivered to such Persons as shall be appointed to receive them.

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

M^T ARBUTHNOT.

CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN,

May 9, 1780.

No XVIII.

May 9, 1780

SIR: In reply to your Answers on the Articles of Capitulation I must remark, that in their present State they are inadmissible and have to propose that those now sent may be acceded to. If any further Explanation should be necessary, I have to propose also, that two or three Gentlemen be appointed to meet and confer on the Subject.

I have the Honour to be &c,

(Signed) B. LINCOLN

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON.

Alterations of Articles of Capitulation proposed by Major General Lincoln.

Art. II. The Town and Fortifications with the Shipping at the Wharves excepting those which are private Property, and all public Stores, shall be surrendered in their present State to the Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces.

Art. IV. The Militia now in Garrison shall be permitted

to return to their respective Homes with their Baggage unmolested, and not be considered as Prisoners of War.

Art. VI. Such of the Officers as may be unwilling to dispose of their Horses may keep them.

Art. VII. This Article to stand as first proposed, the Drums not beating a British March.

Art. VIII. The French Consul never having borne Arms and acting in a civil capacity, is not to be considered a Prisoner of War.

Art. IX. The Citizens and all other Persons now in Town, who are Inhabitants of this State, shall be secured in their Persons and Properties, both in Town and Country, and not to be considered as Prisoners of War.

Art. X. This Article to stand as first proposed. The Persons who may claim the Privileges therein expressed, giving their Parole that they will not act against the British Government, until they are exchanged.

Art. XI. This Article to stand as at first proposed, with the same restrictions as are mentioned in Art. X.

In order to prevent Disputes, it is to be understood, that all Officers of the Continental Army who are Citizens of this State, be entitled to all the Benefits of Citizens, with regard to the Security of their Property.

All public Records now in Town, shall be delivered to such Persons as may be appointed to receive them.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

Done at Charles-Town, May 9, 1780.

No. XIX.

May 9, 1780.

SIR: No other Motives but those of Forbearance and Compassion induced us to renew Offers and Terms you certainly had no Claim to.

The Alterations you propose are utterly inadmissible. Hostilities will in consequence commence afresh at eight O'clock

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN

M^T ARBUTHNOT.

No. XX.

CHARLES-TOWN, May 11, 1780.

SIR: The same Motives of Humanity which inclined you to propose Articles of Capitulation to this Garrison, induced me to offer those I had the Honour of sending you on the 8th Instant. They then appeared to me such as I might profer and you receive with Honour to both Parties. Your exception to them as they principally concerned the Militia and Citizens, I then conceived were such as could not be concurred with, but a recent Application from these People, wherein they express a Willingness to comply with them, and a Wish on my Part to lessen as much as may be the Distresses of War to Individuals, lead me now to offer you my Acceptance of them.

I have the Honour to be, Sir,

Your most Obedient Humble Servant,

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

No. XXI.

CAMP BEFORE CHARLES-TOWN,
May 11, 1780.

SIR: When you rejected the favourable Terms which were dictated by an earnest Desire to prevent the Effusion of Blood, and interposed Articles that were wholly inadmissible, both the Admiral and myself were of Opinion that the Surrender of the Town at Discretion was the only Condition that could afterwards be attended to; but as the Motives that then induced them are still prevalent, I now inform you that the Terms then offered will still be granted.

A Copy of the Articles shall be sent for your Ratification, as soon as they can be prepared, and immediately after they are exchanged, a Detachment of Grenadiers will be sent to take Possession of the Horn Work opposite your Main Gate. Every Arrangement which may conduce to good Order in

occupying the Town, shall be settled before Noon To-morrow, and at that Time your Garrison shall march out.

I have the Honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant

(Signed) H. CLINTON.

Major General LINCOLN.

HEAD QUARTERS BEFORE CHARLESTOWN,

12th May, 1780.

SIR: We have to request you will propose some proper contiguous Buildings in the Town for the Residence of the Privates, Prisoners of War not to be on Parole. These will be of course such as may be in Discretion be asked. The Officers of the Army and Navy shall go the Barracks at Haddrell's Point, and Boats will be at the Wharves to carry them at three O'clock.

The Militia must depart as speedily as possible, and by a Report from you on the Numbers departing homewards on Parole, by the several Routes to the Country, Boats shall carry their Baggage to Stono Ferry or Dorchester, to Strawberry Ferry to Cainhoy. Themselves shall be escorted beyond our neighbouring Posts.

We beg from you a general Return of all Persons bearing Arms, and also of all Persons yet in Town in civil Capacities.

As soon as the Detachment of Grenadiers takes Possession of the Horn Work, our Deputies of Departments will meet yours, who will deliver to them all portable Effects, and when your Troops shall have quitted the Town, the Garrison destined to it shall march in.

Your Officers shall be allowed to go to the Extent of Six Miles from the Barracks, but to pass no River, Creek or Arm of the Sea.

We have the Honour to be, Sir &c,

H. CLINTON.

M. ARBUTHNOT.

Major General LINCOLN.

New Jersey Journal, June 21, 1780.

CHARLESTOWN, May 12, 1780.

GENTLEMEN: I have sent you the Articles of Capitulation signed by me. As it is necessary some Matters should be explained previous to their taking place, I have directed Col. Ternant, as Commissioner on my Part, to execute this Business, and agree upon the Place to which our Troops shall be conducted.

I am sorry unavoidable Delay has so long occasioned my Answer to be postponed.

I have the Honour to be,

Gentlemen, &c,

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON.

-And Vice Admiral ARBUTHNOT.

(CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN)

May 12, 1780.

SIR: Major André is appointed to confer with Lieut. Col. Ternant on the Matters you desire to have explained, and to agree upon the Place to which your Troops shall be conducted.

We have the Honour to be, &c,

H. CLINTON.

M. ARBUTHNOT.

Major General LINCOLN.)

There formerly existed a Tradition that Major André, then acting as Adjutant General to Sir Henry Clinton, visited Charleston during the Siege in the Character of a Spy. It was said that he appeared as a young Man, clad in Home-Spun, claiming to be a Virginian, belonging to the Troops then in the City. At another Time he was represented as a back Countryman, who had brought down Cattle for the Garrison to the opposite side of the River.

These Rumors gained credit upon the Capture and Execution of Major André as a Spy a few Months after, and they appear to bear the Marks of Truth.

Sargent's Life of André, 228

2. New Jersey Journal, ii, No. lxxi, June 21, 1780.

To the Honorable Major General Lincoln
 The Humble Petition of diverse Inhabitants
 of Charleston in behalf of themselves, & others their fellow
 Citizens.

Sheweth

That your petitioners being informed the difficulties that
 arose in the Negotiation yesterday, and the day preceding,
 related wholly to the Citizens, to whom the British Commander
 offered their Estates, and to admit them to their parole as
 prisoners of War; and your petitioners understanding it to
 be an indisputable proposition, that they can derive no advantage
 by a perseverance in resistance; with every thing that is
 dear to them at stake, they think it their indispensable
 duty, in this perilous situation of affairs, to request your
 Honor will send out a Flag, in the name of the people,
 intimating their acquiescence in the terms propounded;

Charleston 10th May 1780—

John Mitchell
 Mr. Pringle
 Maria Eliza
 Daniel Blake
 Gabriel Manigault
 Robert Mearns

John Waring
 Aaron Doocock
 Mr. Dawson
 Mr. Anson
 Thos. Lee
 Edward Blake

Willoughby
 John Maitland
 Allard Belon
 John Darr
 Robert Muncey
 Gerson Dupont
 John Smith
 Will Greenwood
 Rev. Williams Junr
 Mr Doughty
 Richard Cole
 Poppe
 J. Sanders
 John Edwards Junr
 Chas. Harris
 W. Horry
 E. North
 Mr. Maring
 John Scott
 Mr. Gantz
 Morten Harris
 Stephen
 Chas. Henry Junr
 Benj. Darr
 W. McCall

Archd. Borton
 Tho. T. Furmen
 John Malters Gibbs
 Tho. Hughes
 Saml. Derdieu
 Bate
 J. Gibbons
 Will. Valentine
 Richardson
 John Wellman
 John. Broomer
 Michel Hubert
 Tho. Savary
 John Brumfield
 Robert Lindsay
 Thos. Brown
 Joseph Sellers
 James Cook
 Morton Brailford
 James Ballantine
 J. Dabota Jr
 Robert Peronneau
 Thos. de la Roche
 Ed. Lightwood
 Thos. T. Furmen
 Edmund Alue

Sam. Legas
Isaac Chandler
Wm. H. H. H. H.
Thomas Evans
James Incead
Rich. Incead
John Poling Oswald
Abraham Moses

Jacob Henry
Thos. Stuart
John Pearson
Joseph H. Davis

Samuel L. H. H. H.

Abraham Leaver

Nath. Cambridge

Wm. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Sam. H. Legg

James H. H. H.

Samuel Miller

Andrew H. H. H.

John H. H. H.

Cornelius H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Stephen Lane

Frank Boyle

Thos. Marshall

David Johnson

Zechariah Stirling

Wm. H. H. H.
Joseph H. H. H.
Thos. H. H. H.
John H. H. H.

Anthony Laestou

Daniel Alexander

Bong. H. H. H.

John Milligan

Chas. Roberts

Thos. H. H. H.

Thos. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Henry Samways

Samuel Baldwin

T. Cammick

Joseph Yates

Ralph H. H. H.

Ans. Burnett

Henry Walsh

Walter Roserwell

George H. H. H.

William H. H. H.

Timothy David H. H.

John H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H.

Joseph H. H. H.

Andrew H. H. H.

Geo. H. H. H.

Ben. H. H. H.

William H. H. H.

H. H. H. H.

H. H. H. H.

Solomon Chaplin J. S.
William Maffery
Benj. Darrell
James H. Thomson
Ladock Salario
Peter Deleo
John Howwell
Jon. Mink
John Minott
Isaac Caton
Farrago.

To the Honorable Major General Lincoln -

The Humble petition of the County Militia now in Charles-
ton -

Sheweth -

That your petitioners being informed the difficulties that
arise in the Negotiation yesterday and the proceedings ^{may} related
wholly to the Officers to whom the British Generals offer
then Estates & to admit them to their parole as Prisoners of
War & your petitioners understanding it is an indisputable
proposition that they can derive no advantage from a
provision in resistance with every thing that is due to
them at stake they think it their ~~unavoidable~~ indis-
pensable duty in this perilous situation of Affairs to
request your Honor will send out a Flag in the name of the
People intimating their acquiescence in the terms proposed

- do -

Matthew Singleton

William Fries -

Wm Whitaker

John Jones

David Hopkins

Joseph Hays

John Carter

Francis Pingle

Thos. Applegate

Frederick

Pearce Goulding

John Partee

John Rogers

John Baker

John Morris

John Miller

William Weston

John Jenkins

John T. Jenkins

Maurice Harrison
 Ethel Keith
 Leonard Mire
 John Turneyseed
 Sator Cline
 Sam Phelps
 Robert Canford
 Wm Brinson
 Philip Cantey
 William Wasberry
 James Cantey
 Isaac Bagnel
 Robt Martin
 John Leaverty
 Tho Newman
 John Cassells
 Jas Gibson
 David Garretts
 William Burnett
 John Rich. Cowg
 Samuel Chandler
 Agw Ross
 Tho Compton
 Joshua Jones
 John Hood
 James Cantey
 Saml. W. Joly
 Jas Hudson
 Saml Mathis
 Wm Brown
 Critch. L. McD

John Whitaker
 Fred Roberson
 Wm Mc Lane
 Is. Evans
 Jo Stone
 Philip Quorks
 Peter Malott
 Joseph Gayle
 Talon Mahon
 Ambrose Gayle
 John Cribbelle
 Major Brinson
 Isaac Brinson
 Jeremiah Givens
 George Harvey Junr
 Jas Pitt
 Stephen Breunig
 El. Franklin
 Daniel Post right
 Nathl Baker
 William M. Donald
 Edward Wood
 David M. Mahon
 John Christ
 John Holman
 Robert Dickson
 Samuel Jones
 John Reigys
 Wm Bowman
 James Conyers
 Loderick Bell
 Jm Burrall
 Jonas Goffin
 Mabel Kibben

Dr. J. C. Gifford

Francis W. W.

Abner G. Lehigh

Wm. Collins

John D. Dole

John Dole

Wm. Morgan

Wm. H. H. H.

John Hunter

Henry H. H.

James Dickson

Henry Anderson

Richard J. J.

Jacob Kings

John H. H.

John Bond

John Brown

James Carr

James Wilson

John M. M.

Samuel Jones

Hugh M. M.

David C. C.

Jacob M. M.

Thomas H. H.

Henry M. M.

To the Honorable Major General Lincoln.

The humble petition of several Carolina Militiamen in behalf of themselves
and their share-fellows Petitioners

Sheweth

That your petitioners being informed the difficulties that arose in
the negotiation yesterday and the day preceding, related solely to the
Citizens, to whom the British Commanders offered their estates and to
admit them to their parole, as persons at war, and your petitioners
understanding it as an indisputable proposition that they can derive
no advantage from a continuance in resistance, with everything that
is dear to them at stake, they think it their indispensable duty in
this pinched situation of affairs, to request your Honor will send
out a Flag in the name of the people intimating their Request in
the terms proposed *Suppl. to sub.*

Field officers

John James

John Thornton

Edw. Bostell

~~John James~~

John Cochran

The Warner

~~John James~~

John Henry Lyell

George King Capt.

John Campbell

William Harrison

John Lewis

Edw. W. 64

Wm. Proctor

John Andrews

John Benson

Robert Scott

John Simons

James Whitaker

John Thompson

John Hutton

John Hall

John Smith

John Allen

John Lewis

John Thompson

John Hutton

John Hall

John Smith

George King Capt.

John Campbell

William Harrison

John Lewis

Edw. W. 64

Wm. Proctor

John Andrews

John Benson

Robert Scott

John Simons

James Whitaker

John Thompson

John Hutton

John Hall

John Smith

John Allen

John Lewis

John Thompson

John Hutton

John Hall

John Smith

Henry Hapfeld
 So admission
 Jacob Vickers
~~Sh. Hapfeld~~
 Theophilus Ward
 Geo. Freerston
 William Brown
 Jo. Turner
 Ino Robertson
 Luke Roth
 Isaac Mercer
 Hrod Auo
 Hm Wilson
 David Perkins
 Jas Ellison
 Michael M. Sullivan
 Phil Taylor
 Wm. Lowery
 Samuel Lowery
 George H. Lowery
 Hugh Watson
 Ino Watson
 Walter Smith
 Phil Smith
 Moses Clark
 Nath. J. J. Gott
 Joshua Jones
 Wm. May
 William H. Hapfeld
 Geo. Hapfeld
 Thos. Hapfeld

Jas. Lane
 Jo. Bravetoy
 John Holt
 Robt. Harlessen
 Benj. Woods
 Jo. Ogden
 Luc. Whitfield
 Adam Jacy
 Thos. Ogden
 Wm. Jones
 Jo. Barker
 Thos. Barker
 Sam. Barker
 Gram Barker
 John W. W. W. W.
 Moses Clark
 Jas. Melowne
 Johnston Leander
 Benj. Wallam
 John Dehay
 Wm. James
 Nath. M. Hapfeld
 Hugh Erwin
 John Cooper
 Anthony Forrester
 John Turner
 Ruben Turner
 Moses Barker
 Ebenezer Singelland
 John James

Nathl M Colclough
 Rich Hamaker
 George Burrour
 David Wilson
 Nehemiah Smith
 James McCants
 Wm McGee
 John Guerin
 Alex A Smith
 Wm Lefridge
 Am Whitworth
 Adam Good
 Sam Adams
 Sam Watson
 James Lord
 L. H. Brady
 Wm Trasson
 John Berman
 Wm J. Kide
 Wm M. Colclough
 Robt. McKnight
 Rich Morgan
 Robert Crawford
 Thomas Crawford
 Jeremiah Brown
 John Brown
 Wm. Ginn
 Thos. D. Cants
 Jas Keen
 John Graves
 William Baker

Wm Hlang
 Ditz Colclough
 John Boston
 Austin Stone
 John Tyler
 John Turner
 Owen Luecke
 Jo Mash Smith
 John Mash
 William Cantey
 Robt. Lator
 Peter Fitzpatrick
 Ch. Cottingham
 Michael Mason
 Giles Price
 John Parker
 Jas Connor
 Francis Whittington
 Lewis Goodwin
 Jas Goodwin
 Richard Goodwin
 Wm. Wain
 Jas. Hadden
 Jas. Owens
 Asa David
 Alex. Brown
 John Mearns
 Joseph Jones
 Wm. Howard
 Ino Boyd
 Robt. Snrren
 Thos. McGee
 Ino. Mearns

En Howard
 John May
 John Muslio
 Jacob Wiley
 John E. Voss
 Gorden Gibson
 Alexander Joyner
 John Jackson
 Hiram Harris
 Richard Nelson
 Robt. Dick
 Mrs. Dick
 Rich. Grasse
 Henry Quiscent
 James Kernning
 Mrs. Fleming
 Saml. McElhenny
 Hugh Reid
 David Watterspoon
 Wm. Watterspoon
 Wm. Moor
 Thos. Davis
 Joseph Powell
 Robt. Widdish
 Leebus Ginkins
 Nicks Saemack
 William Gibson
 Nicholas Smith
 John Watterspoon
 Edward Howard
 Thos. Greenland
 James Wlad
 John Rhodes
 Wm. Allen

John Good
 George Thomas
 H. John Crommy
 J. F. Deyou
 Jam. Tate
 Dunkin McFarison
 James Gayn
 Wm. S. Hays
 Fredrick D. Davis
 Robt. Richard River
 Mich. Duvno
 Wm. Gibson
 Henry Verner
 Joseph Price
 Wm. M. Kelvan
 Jeremiah Smith
 Francis Davis
 Wm. Turnidge
 Saml. Cook
 Alister Scott
 Alst. Holiday
 Mrs. Rushing
 James Peritt
 Jamesel Gastri
 Alister McNeill
 J. B. B. B. B.
 William Kail
 Saml. Glasgow
 Wm. Williams
 Thos. Gardner
 Richd. Lerrin
 Rosard Grains
 Belkhamon Lawrence

John Schiff
John Rich. Tallman

Andreas Raukman

Geo. Greenland

Samuel Jones

William L. Jones

(S. J. Jones)

John Vinograd

Julia Long

Melba Hardy

Peter Denin

William Rogers

W. F. Rogers

Mr. F. L. Long

Samson Clarke

City Marshal

From the numerous papers relating to South Carolina in the "Emmett Collection," now open to the public, without charge of any kind the impulse is to make further transcripts, but limited space prevents. Two papers only, however, are presented, rather to indicate how much more of interesting history yet remains to be explored.

The first in date is a diary of Col. C. C. Pinckney, who seems to have been sent by Gen. Lincoln on a special service in 1779. Whether he had in view the then contemplated attack on Savannah, or some other purpose, cannot be known, but no one can read this paper without being impressed with the intelligence, military knowledge, and perspicuity of the writer.

The second is a letter from Jos. Kershaw to Henry Laurens, which alludes to the latter's expected absence in Europe, and to his own children at school in England, &c.

PINCKNEY TO LINCOLN.

Tuesday, July 6, 1779. Set out exactly at four o'Clock in the Morning from the Camp at Stono with the 1st: & 6th: Regiments, the Georgia Troops & Two Pieces of Artillery four pounders. Arrived at Jacksonburgh before the heat of the day, & remained there till the afternoon. The Flat at Jacksonburgh is not sufficiently large to transport Artillery & Waggon with the Expedition which may be necessary across the River. It has besides a large Beam in the Middle of it which makes it particularly inconvenient for such purposes.—Encamped in the Evening at the Meeting House.

Wednesday, July 7. Marched at four o'Clock in the Morning and did not halt till we arrived at Godfreys Savannah; as the Fish pond Bridge is down & no Boat there crossed the head of Ashepoo about a Quarter of a Mile higher up than the Fish pond, & as the Season is remarkably dry carried the Artillery & Waggons thro' the Swamp exceedingly well; but as this can only be done in a dry season & as the part of the Swamp through which we went will be totally impassable in

a rainy Season, I think Fish Pond Bridge (as it is but a small one) should be immediately repaired. Encamped at Night at Gibsons near the Salteatcher. Very strong Ground for this part of the Country but in a dry Season very indifferently supplied with water.

Thursday, July 8. Arrived at the Salteatchers; As the Tide was still running up, & it was pretty near high Water, & there was but a very small Boat there it was impossible to cross till about Eleven o'Clock at which time the River was fordable; a large flat here seems absolutely necessary for the speedy removal of Troops from the Southward to the Metropolis, & thence to the Southward, as without it the River cannot be passed with baggage & Artillery but at low Water, & not then when a fresh is in the River. Arrived at the Ruins of Sheldon and encamped there.

Friday, July 9. Left the Detachment encamped at Sheldon and went down to Port Royal Ferry to see Coll. Horry & our Troops encamped there & near it, & to reconnoitre the Ground & the different Landings adjacent thereto. The Artillery was posted at a Redoubt which we were constructing at the Ferry—The Third Regiment at the Landing on the left of it, and Coll. Horry's Light Horse on Coosaw about five Miles distant from the Ferry. I found there were many places besides these where the Enemy could Land were they inclined to do so, & it appeared to me that the Troops were posted in a Cul de Sac dangerous & inconvenient. The bottom of this neck of Land is washed by Coosaw River which parts Port Royal Island from the Main, the Right by Whisper or Hoospun Creek & the left by Combahee River; out of this neck there is only one passage for Artillery & Waggons which is by Coll: Benjn: Garden's Plantation about four miles from the Ferry, so that if the Enemy were to land at one of the Landings on the Neck and in the night time unnoticed by us which they might well do; or were they to land at Poecatigo and march down to the Causeway near Coll. Gardens, & this with a force much superior to ours, they might reduce

us to the necessity of fighting them when they pleased & not when we might think it most eligible, & in Case of an unfavourable turn to the Contest effectually cut off the Retreat of our Baggage & Artillery Situations which no prudent officer will ever suffer himself to be reduced to.—It likewise did not appear to me probable that the Enemy would wish to take post at Port Royal Ferry, for from the landing place on this side the River to the one on the other it is full three Quarter of a Mile & it is not passable at low water, as at that time of tide above a half of the distance over which it is absolutely necessary to Ferry is entirely dry. Were the Enemy therefore to bring their whole force over they would find themselves much streightened in that situation & were they only to send part of it to that place & were attacked by us when the tide was going down they would run great risque of being entirely cut off, as they could receive no Succours from the Main. Major Butler's at Coosaw tho' an excellent look out appeared to me an improper place to trust the whole of our Cavalry, as it is an absolute Island connected with the Neck I have been speaking of but by a Causeway & a Bridge, which if the Enemy were to take possession of, our Horse must fall into their hands. I enquired after Boats & was informed that there were but two Flats one of them out of repair and a few very small Canoes at the Landings. Yesterday I was told the Enemy appeared on the Island near the Ferry to the amount of 200—I could plainly discern with a Glass where they kept their Guard & where some of their Sentries were—When I was at Coosaw I saw three small Vessells coming from St: Helena & steering for Port Royal Creek—In the Afternoon several large black Smokes appeared on the Island as if the Enemy were burning some Houses—

Saturday, July 10. Went to Coll. Garden's post at Belloiden to reconnoitre the old Ferry & that part of the Country & obtain from him any Intelligence which he might have lately received of the Strength and Situation of the Enemy on the Island & their movements. The Colonel answered me that he

would go himself that Evening to meet a Person from Port Royal that would give him every Intelligence in his power—He likewise gave me an Account of the different places about the Country where the Enemy could land; and I was more strongly of opinion from his account & from a view of the places which I reconnoitred this day of the impropriety of placing our whole force in the Neck—The Old Ferry appears to me to be much better adapted for going on & off the Island than the new one, but the Causeway wants repairing, at the present I think a piece of Artillery could scarcely be carried over it. The Two Batteries, erected by Coll: Senf, the Enemy endeavoured to destroy; towards the Land Side they are stockaded, this the Enemy have set fire to, & destroyed part of the stockade & part of the platforms, but have done no other damage to the Batteries, they have broke off the Trunnions & Cascables from the Cannon & forced them into the Muzzles. I directed this Evening the third Regiment, Horry's Light Horse, & the Artillery to remove to Sheldon, & ordered 1 Captain 2 Subalterns 3 Sergeants & 50 rank & file to take post at the Ferry, & an officer & right Light Horse at Coosaw. On my return to Camp I found Coll: Thackston & the North Carolina Brigade had joined me. I chose Sheldon for the situation of our Camp because it appeared to me to be best adapted to cover the Country from the depredations of the Enemy, it was equally distant from the Ferry & Pocatigo, & should the Enemy land in force at either We are near enough to give a speedy check to their progress; If it should be necessary for us to retreat, We can always secure our Baggage & Artillery as our rear is entirely open & We can retire either to Combahee or Salteatcher as it may be most proper, & the nature & strength of the Ground is such that the Enemy cannot force us to an Engagement if We think proper to decline it; add to all this that it is the highest, dryest & most healthy situation in this part of the Country, has excellent Water & in sufficient Quantity for Men Horses & Cattle & plenty of fine pasturage. I gave a pass

to an Intelligent Negroe to go over to the Island to make discoveries for me.

Sunday, July 11. Coll. Garden informed me the Gentlemen he expected to meet could not leave the Island on account of a very strict Guard that was kept there but that he sent a sensible Servant to inform him that one half of the Troops were gone for Georgia that there remained on Port Royal Island two hundred Horsemen, two hundred Light Infantry & five hundred Highlanders, that Genl: Prevost was to go for Georgia in a few days & said he would return by Land to Beaufort, that two Gallies were to be sent round by Broad River the one to be stationed at Cochran's point, the other about a Mile up the River, opposite Nathaniel Barkwells & that all the Canoes & small Boats were ordered to be drawn up on the Island & burnt.

Monday, July 12. Sent Lieut: Ball & a party of Horse to Gramc's Neck to see whether it was a proper place for a post, He reported in the Evening that at the end of the Neck there was a small Island on which you could not get but with much difficulty without a Boat; that the place was proper as a look out to discover whether the Enemy meant to come up Pocataligo, Tullifinny or Coosawhatchee Rivers but that there was no water fit to be drank to be had there. Received Intelligence from the Negroe sent on Saturday to Port Royal Island that about three hundred of the Enemy were at the Ferry & about 1500 Highlanders, English & Hessians at Beaufort & the Common near it. I understand that that part of Port Royal Island where the Ferry is, is connected with the main Island but by a narrow Causeway, & that Beaufort is 7 or 8 miles from this Causeway. If we had but a sufficient number of Boats we might have an excellent opportunity of cutting off the Enemy's Post at the Ferry. I directed yesterday that all the Boats should be collected & brought to the Ferry Redoubt, This alarmed the Enemy so much that lights were passing to & fro at their post all night, & but few of them appear on the Island to day, In the Evening I sent down two Carpenters to repair

the Boats. I cannot obtain any information where a sufficient Quantity of Boats are to be had—Capt: Doharty brought in a Prisoner to day from Hilton Head, He had enlisted in Brown's Corps & formerly belonged to my Regiment, He also brought in two of my men who were made Prisoners six months ago & now run away from the Enemy—Part of the Enemy's force & the Indians passed by the Post where he was, it's their way to Savannah—I expect authentic Information from the Island to morrow Evening or next day—

Tuesday, July 13. The Captain at the Ferry informs me that one of the Sixth Regiment to whom he had given permission to catch some Crabs pushed off in the little Canoe & deserted to the Enemy. Went down to the Ferry the afternoon—One of the Enemy's Galleys now in the mouth of Port Royal Creek—My own Ideas of the Enemy's intentions are that they intend to evacuate the Island and their movements this way are only intended to amuse us & cover our Retreat—I wish we had boats enough—I directed the officer at the Ferry to collect every Boat he possibly could & expedite the repairing of such as wanted it—In the Evening Genl: Moultrie arrived in Camp—He has taken measures for the having Flats at the places above mentioned & also at Ashepoo.

KERSHAW TO LAURENS.

CAMDEN, 5th January, 1780.

DEAR SIR: Your much Esteemed favour of the 18th ult reach'd my hands the 28th—I am very sorry the sickness of Master Drayton deprived me of the pleasure of seeing you at Camden on your Return from the North, and hear we are so soon to be deprived of you again, but hope Providence will guide you to your Intended port in Safety, that your Negotiations will be Crowned with Success, and that we may see you return in Safety to your Native shore.

I have long and anxiously been hoping for the Period to

arrive when I could with some degree of Propriety take a Tour to Europe, in Order to fix Two Boys I have there, in Some train of rubbing thro Life, they have now been near two years at an Academy at Richmond in Surry under the tuition of a Mr. De Lafosse, the Oldest will be 16 the 12th next Month the other is 15 in Septemr. next. The oldest in his Last Letter to me dated Octr. 78—expresses his desire of being brought up in the Mercantile way I wish to get him into some good House in London Holland or France—perhaps it may fall in your way to give me some assistance or advice in this matter I have reason to hope they will make bright Youths. The rest of my Children I have with me, five in Number Two Boys & three Girls, the youngest about 10 Months Old, my wife says she will have no more, thank God they are all well.

I hope to be in Town about the 15th Instant and to have the Pleasure of seeing you before your Departure—The Letter you forwarded me was from a Mrs. Hannah Swain Drage, the Widdow of a very fine Old Gentleman who officiated as Preacher to this district and died hear something more than four Years ago, his Books & apparel was sent by me to the Old Lady. his Executor John Rodgers sold his Trifling Household furniture & an* which did not quite pay the demands against his Esta. here; there was due to him Six Months Salary or Fifty pounds Sterling, which I endeavored to get from the Publick, but from the Confusion of the times it could not be got in the usual way so the Account was layd before the Assembly, who thought proper to throw it out tho it was certainly due to him, I would recommend it to the Executor to renew the application, but as the Money is reduced it would scarcely be worth the old Ladys acceptance My Wife joins me in Our best Wishes for your Safety & Prosperity—

I am with great Esteem—

Dear Sir,

Your much Obliged Humb Servt.

JO KERSHAW.

*So in original ms. Some word seems to have been intended here, but is lacking. V. H. P.

N. B.—You will remember you left with me a Book of Accounts—on your way to Philadelphia in June, 1777—

[Addressed:]

To The Honble HENRY LAURENS, Esqr.
Charles Town.

[Endorsed:]

JOSEPH KERSHAW-CAMDEN,

5th January, 1780.

rec'd and Answer'd 12th Janry.

The following lists are copied from the military roll from Gen'l Lincoln's papers, preserved in the Lenox Library Building of the New York Public Library, and forming part of the Emmet Collection.

The manuscript consists of ten leaves $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ in. in size. There is no paging or numeration of leaves. On the first leaf (p. 1) the following endorsement appears, written in the same hand as the body of the entire manuscript:

“List of Officers late at Haddrel's Point, 4th: August, 1781.”

(P. 2 is blank.) The second leaf begins the roster which covers about sixteen (16) pages—(the 16th is not quite filled), and these pages are followed by the last leaf which is entirely blank.

V. II. P.

ROLL OF THE CONTINENTAL OFFICERS, Prisoners of War in South Carolina, as they stand for Exchange, Regulated by a Board of Officers, and sent to Sir Henry Clinton and General Greene.

No.	B: Generals.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrences.
1	Wm. Moultrie.....	So. Cara.....	12 May, 1780....	In Philadelphia.
2	Lach McIntosh.....	Georgia	do.	do.
3	Wm. Woodford.....	Virga	do.	Dead. [ginia.
4	Chas. Scott.....	do.	do.	Paroled to Vir-
5	— Duportail.....	Enginr.....	do.	Exchanged.
6	Jas. Hogun.....	No. Cara.....	do.	Dead.

COLONELS.

1	S. Elbert.....	Georgia	Mar. 1779	Paroled out.
2	C. C. Pinkney.....	S. Cara	12 May, 1780....	In Philadelphia
3	Wm. Russell.....	Virga	do.	Paroled to Va.
4	Nath. Gist.....	do.	do. ....	.....
5	Tho. Clark.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
6	— Delamoy	Engr.....	do.	In Philadelphia.
7	John Patten.....	No. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
8	John Neville.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
9	Wm. Heath.....	do.	do. ....	.....
10	Bard. Beekman.....	S. Cara.....	do.	In Philadelphia.

LT. COLONELS.

1	Wm. Henderson.....	S. Cara.....	do.	Exchanged.
2	Rob. Nebane.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
3	Archd. Lytle.....	do.	do. ....	.....
4	Selby Harney.....	do.	do. ....	.....
5	Burgess Ball.....	Virginia	do.	Par. to the Con.
6	G. B. Wallace.....	do.	do. ....	.....
7	— Du Cambray	Engr	do.	In Philadelphia.
8	Sam. Hopkins	Virga	do. ....	.....
9	S. J. Cabell.....	do.	do. ....	.....
10	Jona. Clark	do.	do. ....	.....
11	J. F. Grimke.....	S. C. Arty....	do. ....	.....

MAJORS.

1	Tho. Hogg.....	N. Cara.....	do.	Ex. Mar., 1781.
2	R. C. Anderson.....	Virginia	do.	do.
3	J. F. S. De Brahm.....	Engr	do.	do.
4	J. Habersham.....	Geora	do.	Ex. 14 June, 1781
5	David. Stephenson.....	Virga	do.	do.
6	Wm. Croghan—.....	do.	do. ....	.....
7	John Nelson.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
8	Andw. Waggoner.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
9	Isaac Harleston	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
10	Wm. Lewis	Virga	do. ....	.....
11	Ephm. Mitchell	S. C. Art.....	do. ....	.....
12	Chas Pelham.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
13	Ph. Lowe	Georgia	6 June, 1780....	.....
14	Tho Pinkney	S. Cara.....	16 Augt,—	In Philadelphia.

No.	Captains.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrences.
1	Dan. Cutlibert	Georgia	March, 1779...	Ex. 14th June.
2	Baylor Hill	B. Caval.....	6 May, 1780 ...	Ex. March, 1781
3	Lavacher D. St. Marie.	S. Cara.....	8 May, 1780 ...	do.
4	G. John McKee.....	So. Cara	12 May, 1780...	Ex. March, 1781
5	Felix Warley	do.	do.	do.
6	John C. Smith.....	do.	do.	do.
7	Wm. Moseley.....	Virga	do.	do. [my.
8	John D'Treville.....	S. C. Arty....	do.	Joined the Ene-
9	Tilghman Dixon.....	N. Cara.....	do.	Exchanged.
10	John Dandridge.....	V. Arty	do.	Ex. 14 June, 1781
11	John Gillison	Virga	do.	do.
12	Wm. Johnson.....	do.	do.	do.
13	Clough Shelton.....	do.	do.	do.
14	Geo. Melvin.....	Georgia.....	do.	In Philadelphia.
15	John Stith	Virga	do.	Ex. 14 June, 1781
16	— Celeron.....	P. Legion....	do.	do.
17	Howel Tatum.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
18	Clemt Nash.....	Georgia.....	do.	Pa. to N. Caro.
19	Geo. Turner.....	S. Cara	do.	In Philadelphia.
20	Benj. Coleman.....	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
21	Danl. Mazyck.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
22	Robt. Fenner.....	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
23	Alex. Parker	Virga	do. ....	.....
24	Jos. Warley	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
25	— Brosard.....	Georgia.....	do. ....	.....
26	John Kinsberry.....	N. C. Art....	do. ....	.....
27	Sam. Booker	Virga	do. ....	.....
28	Simon Theus.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
29	Hugh Godwin	do.	do. ....	.....
30	John Blackwell.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
31	Joseph Day.....	Georgia.....	do. ....	.....
32	Ben. Talliafero.....	Virginia.....	do. ....	.....
33	Kedar Ballard.....	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
34	John Inglis.....	do.	do. ....	.....
35	Callohil Minnis.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
36	John Graddock.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
37	Geo. Warley	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
38	Tho. Shubrick.....	do.	do.	Exc 14 June, 1781
39	Tarlton Payne.....	Virga	do. ....	.....
40	— L. Enfant.....	Enginr	do. ....	.....
41	Jos. Elliott	S. Cara.....	do.	In Philadelphia.
42	— D'Sigond.....	P. Legion....	do. ....	.....
43	Rich. B. Baker.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
44	Adrian Provost.....	do.	do. ....	.....
45	Will Hext.....	do.	do. ....	.....
46	Custis Kendale	Virga	do. ....	.....
47	John Sommers.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
48	Chas. Linning	S. Cara.....	do.	In Philadelphia.
49	Geo. Bradley	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
50	John Buchanan	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
51	Jesse Baker.....	do.	do. ....	.....
52	Thos. Buckner.....	Virginia.....	do. ....	.....
53	Thos. Gadsden.....	S. Cara	do.	In Philadelphia.

No.	Captains.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
54	Rich. Mason	do.	do.	[vet.
55	Presley Neville	Virga	do.	Lt. Col. by Bre.
56	Field Farrar	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
57	Geo Liddell	do.	do. ....	.....
58	Peter Gray	do.	do. ....	.....
59	Jos. Monford	N. Cara	12 May, 1780...	.....
60	Tho. Holt	Virga	do. ....	.....
61	Abram Hite	do.	do. ....	.....
62	Alex. Brackenridge ..	do.	do. ....	.....
63	Mayo Carrington	do.	do. ....	.....
64	Lawrence Butler	do.	do. ....	.....
65	Ph. Mallery	do.	do. ....	.....
66	Robt. Beal	do.	do. ....	.....
67	John Wickly	S. C. Art... ..	do. ....	.....
68	Richd. Pollard	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
69	Holman Minnis	Virga	do. ....	.....
70	James Wright	do.	do. ....	.....
71	Willm. White	do.	do. ....	.....
72	LeRoy Edwards	do.	do. ....	.....
73	James Curry	do.	do.	[coln Exc.
74	Wm. Jackson	S. Cara	do.	With Gen. Lin.
75	Collin Cocke	Virga	do. ....	.....
76	Jacob Schriber	Engr	do.	In Philadelphia.
77	Geo. Handley	Georgia	25 June, 1780...	.....
78	Edwd. Cowan	do.	6 Octr. 1780...	.....

CAPT. LIEUTENANTS.

1	Phil. Jones	N. C. Art ...	12 May, 1780...	.....
2	Barnd. Elliott	S. C. Art ...	do.	In Philadelphia.
3	John F. Gorget	do.	do.	Killed Mch 1781.
4	James Wilson	do.	do. ....	.....
5	John S. Budd	do.	do. ....	.....
6	Chas. Stuart	N. C. Art ...	do. ....	.....
7	Nath. Terry	Virga	12 May, 1780...	.....
8	Jo. Swearingham	do.	do. ....	.....
9	J. H. Fitzgerald	do.	do. ....	.....
10	Rob. Porterfield	do.	do. ....	.....
11	Willm. Tate	S. C. Art... ..	do. ....	.....
12	Will. Fawn	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
13	Tho. Callander	do.	do. ....	.....

LIEUTENANTS.

1	Rich. Worsham	Virga	8th May, 1780.	Exc. March 1781
2	Nat Breedwell	S. Cara	do.	do.
3	Dan Dooley	do.	do.	Exch. 14 June.
4	Fras. Coward	Virga	12 May	Exc. March, 1781
5	— Castin	Enginr.	do.	Exc. Jany. 1781
6	Thos. Barber	Virga	do.	Exc. March 1781
7	Tho. Evans	N. Cara	do.	do.
8	John Townes	Virga	do.	do.
9	Henry Moss	do.	do.	Exch. 14 June.
10	John DuCoin	Georgia	do.	do.

No.	Lientenants.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
11	B. Stubblefield	Virga	12 May	Exch. 14 June.
12	Fras. Minnis	do.	do.	do.
13	Will. Walton	N. Cara	do.	do.
14	John Jordan	Virga	do.	do.
15	John Davis	N. Cara	do.	do.
16	Peter Bacot	do.	do.	do.
17	Tho. Parker	Virga	do.	do.
18	Thos. Brown	do.	do.	do.
19	Jesse Read	N. Cara	do.	do.
20	Thos. Fox	Virga	do.	Ex. 14 June, 1781
21	Tim Y. Tealy	do.	12 May, 1780 ..	do.
22	Dixon Marshall	N. Cara	do.	do.
23	Sam. Budd	do.	do.	do.
24	John McNees	do.	do.	do.
25	Anthy. Hart	do.	do.	do.
26	Beverly Roy	Virga	do.	do.
27	Jos. Blackwell	do.	do.	do.
28	Saml. Hogg	do.	do.	do.
29	Jas. Campaign	N. Cara	do.	do.
30	Jas. Maben	Virga	do.	do.
31	John Clendemon	N. Cara	do.	do.
32	Jas. Hamilton	Virga	do.	do.
33	John B. Johnson	do.	do.	do.
34	Mark Vanduval	do.	do.	do.
35	Davd. Walker	do.	do.	do.
36	Aaron Smith	do.	do.	do.
37	Arthr. Cotgrave	N. Cara	do.	do.
38	Jas. Morton	Virga	do.	do.
39	R. Brackenridge	do.	do. ....	.....
40	Chas Roth	P. Legion	do. ....	.....
41	John Nelson	Virga	do.	Ex 14 June, 1781
42	Cha. Gerrard	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
43	John Godwin	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
44	Peter Fossyn	do.	do. ....	.....
45	Josiah Hobb	do.	do. ....	.....
46	Sam. Baskerville	Virga	do. ....	.....
47	Dan. Langford	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
48	Alex. Fraser	do.	do.	In Philadelphia.
49	Henry Moore	S. C. Arty	do. ....	.....
50	Ph. Platten	do.	do.	Dead.
51	John Frierson	S. Cara	do. ....	.....
52	David Miller	Virga	do. ....	.....
53	Geo. Winchester	do.	do. ....	.....
54	Richd. Stark	do.	do. ....	.....
55	Davd. Merriwether	do.	do. ....	.....
56	Thos. Liston	S. C. Arty	do. ....	.....
57	Wm. Stephens	Virga	do. ....	.....
58	David Allen	do.	do. ....	.....
59	John White	do.	do. ....	.....
60	Fras. Graves	N. Cara	do. ....	.....
61	John Vance	N. C. Arty	do. ....	.....
62	John Hamilton	S. Cara	do.	Ex. 14 June, 1781
63	Geo. Ogier	do.	do. ....	.....
64	Geo. Roans	do.	do. ....	.....

No.	Lieutenants.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
65	Benj. Mosley	Virga	12 May, 1780...	.....
66	Daniel Shaw.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
67	James Legaré.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
68	John Ward.....	do.	do. ....	.....
69	Thos. Pasture.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
70	Wm. Hazard.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
71	John Grayson.....	S. C. Arty....	do. ....	.....
72	Charles Brown.....	S. Cara.....	do.	In Philadelphia.
73	James Tatum.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
74	William Ward.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
75	Edward Lloyd.....	S. C. Arty....	do. ....	.....
76	Robt. Hayes.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
77	Thos Dunbar.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
78	John Hart.....	do.	do. ....	.....
79	Wm. Hargraves.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
80	Fredk. Shick.....	Georga.....	25 June, 1781...	.....

SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

1	Tho. Russell.....	So. Cara.....	Oct. 1779.	Ex. 14 June 1781.
2	Nicho. Taliafaro.....	Virga	12 May 1780...	do.
3	John Roney.....	do.	do.	do.
4	Lipscomb Norville.....	do.	do.	do. [my.
5	Wm. D. O'Kelly.....	do.	do.	Joined the ene.
6	Merry McGuire.....	S. Cara.....	do.	Ex. 14 June 1781
7	George Petrie.....	do.	do.	do.
8	James Kennedy.....	do.	do.	do.
9	Steph Mazyck.....	do.	do.	In Philadelphia.
10	Will. Lowe.....	S. C. Arty....	do.	Joined the ene.
11	Thos. Ousby.....	do.	do.	[my.
12	John Fresch.....	H. Horse.....	do.	Joined the ene.
13	— Jordan.....	Georga.....	do.	[as a des.
14	John Knapp.....	S. Cara.....	do.	Im. by the En.

ENSIGNS.

1	Wm. Eskridge.....	Virga	12 May 1780...	Ex. March 1781.
2	Tho. Finney.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
3	Jos Conway.....	Virga	do.	Ex. 14 June 1781
4	James Holt.....	do.	do.	do.
5	Luke Cannon.....	do.	do.	do.
6	John Steele.....	do.	do.	do.
7	John Robertson.....	do.	do.	do.
8	Chas. Jones.....	do.	do.	do.
9	Wm. S. Smith.....	do.	do.	do.
10	Steph. Slade.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
11	G. Elholm (Cornet)...	P. Legion ...	do.	do.
12	Jacob Brown.....	Virga	do.	do.
13	John Ford.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
14	Saml. Ash.....	do.	do.	do.
15	Thos. Wallace.....	Virga	do.	do.
16	Robt. Rankin.....	do.	do.	do.

No.	Ensigns.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
17	Peyton Powell.....	do.	do. ....	.....
18	Javan Miller.....	do.	do. ....	.....
19	Robt. Hayes.....	do.	do. ....	.....
20	Jas. DeLaplane.....	do.	do. ....	.....
21	Geo. Blackmore.....	do.	do. ....	.....
22	Rob. Craddock.....	do.	do. ....	.....
23	Rich. Fenner.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	.....
24	Tho. Gibson.....	do.	do. ....	.....
25	Anthy. Croucher.....	do.	do. ....	.....
26	John Heth.....	Virga.....	do. ....	.....
27	Edmd. Clarke.....	do.	do. ....	.....
	*S. Beekman.....	Vol. S. C....	8 May, 1780...	.....

SURGEONS OF THE GENERAL HOSPITAL.

1	Peter Fayssoux.....	S. Cara	12 May, 1780...	Ex. March 1781.
2	Wm. Heath.....	do.	do. ....	.....
3	Tucker Harris.....	do.	do. ....	.....
4	Jams. Houston.....	do.	do.	Exchanged
5	Tho. T. Tucker.....	do.	do. ....	.....
6	— West.....	do.	do. ....	.....
7	Rd. Mercer.....	(Purveyor) ..	do.	In Philadelphia.
8	Bellamy Crawford.....	Paymaster ..	.....	.....
9	Danl. Smith.....	do. ....	.....	.....

REGL. SURGEONS.

1	Wm. McClure.....	N. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...	Ex. March 1781.
2	Jona Loomus.....	do.	do.	do.
3	Corns. Baldwin.....	Virga.....	do.	do.
4	Henry C. Flagg.....	S. Cara.....	do.	Exchd. in Phil.
5	— Taxier.....	P. Legion.....	14 April, 1780	Exchanged.
6	Jas. Martin.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...	do.
7	Jos. Davis.....	Virga.....	do.	do.
8	Basil Middleton	do.	do.	do.
9	John Trezevant	do.	do.	do.
10	Jas. W. Greene.....	N. Cara.....	do.	do.
11	Fredk. Sunn.....	S. C. Arty...	do. ....	.....
12	Jos. Blythe.....	N. Cara.....	do. ....	..... [emy.
13	John Waudin	Georga.....	do.	Gone to the en-
14	— Brevard.....	.....	.....	Exchanged.

SURGEON MATES.

1	Silvester Springer.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...	.....
2	Jos. Savave.....	Virga.....	do. ....	.....
3	John Lachman	S. C. Arty...	do. ....	.....
4	John Brownley.....	Virga.....	do. ....	.....
5	Oliver Hart.....	S. Cara.....	do. ....	.....

*Beekman's name is not numbered like the rest.—V. H. P.

No.	Hospital Mates.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
1	Andw. Smith.....	.....	.....	.....
2	Wm. S. Stevens.....	.....	.....	.....
3	Ephraim Brown.....	.....	.....	.....
4	John E. Poyas.....	.....	.....	.....
5	James Hunter.....	.....	.....	.....
6	John Ramsay .....	.....	.....	Exchanged.
7	John Carne.....	Apothecary	.....	.....
8	Evan Lewis.....	Mate .....	.....	.....
	John McLean.....	Steward.....	.....	.....
	John Hyslou.....	Mate.....	.....	.....

STAFF.

1	Wm. Moultrie, ADC.....	S. Cara.....	.....	.....
1	A. Dillient, B. M.....	do.	12 May, 1780...	.....

DEPY. MUSTER MASTER.

1	Wm. Matthews	Georga.	29 Dec. 1778.
---	--------------------	--------------	------------------	-------

PAY-MASTER.

1	Henry Gray.....	S. Cara.	12 May, 1780...	Joined the en.
---	-----------------	---------------	-----------------	----------------

DEPT. COMMISSARY, MILITARY STORES.

1	Thornton Taylor.....	Virga	12 May, 1780...
---	----------------------	-------------	-----------------	-------

BRIGADE CONDR. MILITARY STORES.

1	Pat. Campbell.....	N. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...
---	--------------------	--------------	-----------------	-------

*ASST. BRIGADE COMMISSARY OF ISSUES.

1	David Jackson.....	Virga	12 May, 1780...	Exc. 14 June.
---	--------------------	-------------	-----------------	---------------

ASST. BRIGADE COMMISSARY OF ISSUES.

—	French... ..	Virga.	12 May.
---	--------------	-------------	--------------	-------

CONDUCTOR OF ARTIFICERS.

1	Henry Parish.....	Virga	12 May.....
---	-------------------	-------------	-------------	-------

WAGGON MASTER.

1	— Allen.....	N. Cara.....	12 May.....
---	--------------	--------------	-------------	-------

D. Q. M. GENERAL.

1	Richd. Wylly.....	Geoga.....	25 June, 1780.
---	-------------------	------------	----------------	-------

*Word Asst. erased in original manuscript.—N. H. P.

$\frac{6}{4}$	Comy. Purchaser.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
1	Tho. Rutledge.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...	Exchanged.

COMY. ISSUES

1	Will. Wigg	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780.
---	------------------	--------------	---------------	-------

FORAGE MASTER.

1	John Cogdell.....	S. Cara.....	Exchanged.
---	-------------------	--------------	-------	------------

D. MUSTER MASTER.

1	Wm. Massey.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...
---	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-------

ASST. MUST. MASTER.

1	Fras. Bremer.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780...	In Philadelphia.
---	-------------------	--------------	-----------------	------------------

CHAPN. TO GEN. HOSPITAL.

1	Rev'd M. Smith.....	S. Cara.....	12 May, 1780.	In Philadelphia.
---	---------------------	--------------	---------------	------------------

CONTL. AGENT.

1	John Wereat.....	Georga.....	20 June, 1780.	Exchang. Phila.
---	------------------	-------------	----------------	-----------------

OFFICERS TAKEN AT CAMDEN, 16 AND 18 AUG. 1780.

COLONELS.

1	— Woolford.....	Maryd. ....	.....	.....
2	— Vaughan	Delar .....	.....	.....

MAJOR.

1	— Patten.....
---	---------------	-------	-------	-------

CAPTAINS.

1	— Lynch.....	Mard .....	.....	.....
2	— Hamilton.....	do. ....	.....	.....
3	— Gasway	do. ....	.....	.....
4	— Brice.....	do. ....	.....	.....
5	— Meredith	Virg. Arty..	.....	.....
6	— DeBert	Armds. Leg.	.....	.....
7	— LeBrun.	do. ....	.....	.....

No.	Lieutenants.	Line.	When Taken.	Occurrence.
1	Reid	Mard. ....	.....	.....
2	Harris	do. ....	.....	.....
3	Norris	do. ....	.....	.....
4	Hinson.....	do. ....	.....	.....
5	Duff	Del .....	.....	.....
6	Cap. Lt. Walters.....	Virg. Arty.	.....	.....
7	Wallace.....	do. ....	.....	.....
8	Moseley.. ..	do. ....	.....	.....

*CAPT.. LIEUTENT.

ENSIGNS.

1	Gasway	Maryd .....	.....	.....
2	Burgess	do. ....	.....	.....
3	McWilliams	Del.....	.....	.....
	Volunteer Rutledge.....	Maryld .....	.....	.....

EXCHANGED.

- 1 Brigadier Genl.
- 2 Lieut. Colonels.
- 5 Majors.
- 16 Captains.
- 40 Lieutenants.
- 7 Second Lieutenants.
- 16 Ensigns.
- 2 Hospital Surgeons.
- 11 Regimental Surgeons.
- 1 Surgeons Mate.
- 2 Commissaries.
- 1 Forage Master.

*Words Capt. Lieutent erased in original Manuscript.--V. H. P.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, CHARLESTON, S. C.

THE FIRST CATHOLIC CHURCH IN THE ORIGINAL
DIOCESE OF CHARLESTON.

AN HISTORIC SKETCH OF THE CHURCH, FROM ITS BEGINNING
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

BY THOMAS F. HOPKINS, D. D.,
RECTOR OF ST. MARY'S.

The early history of St. Mary's church does not indeed carry us back to the "twilight of fable"; but it does record the first development of Catholicity in the three great States of North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia. The sacred spot in Hasel Street where St. Mary's church yet stands has been for more than a hundred years the object of loving veneration and pride to Charleston's people, and of interested visit to the sojourner within her gates. It is the nursery in which the plant of Catholic Faith was first nurtured in these three States where the roots transplanted from this sacred soil have flourished into the vigorous growth of to-day.

A tablet on the church of St. John Lateran, in Rome, records the proud title of that Cathedral as the "Mother and Head of all the Churches." A somewhat similar honor might be written upon the facade of St. Mary's church, regarding our three Southern States. For, she, standing to-day on the site of her first founding, looks out over three great Dioceses, with their numerous churches, schools and religious and educational institutions. With modest joy she remembers that all these followed her as the first established Catholic Church in this part of the Southland; they all trace the great

river's of their now wonderous Catholic life back to the springs of Faith which Divine Providence caused to burst forth first in old St. Mary's of Charleston, the Mother, and, in point of time, the head of all these Churches. The honors of age cluster thickly on her brow. The opening years of her second century found her, in all the beauty and vigor of renewed youth, still carrying out the sacred mission for which she was founded, and rejoicing in the greatness and success of the work which had its beginning in her bosom. The field where, more than a century ago, her work was begun in feebleness, and with little encouragement, now stands enriched with three Bishoprics, some seventy Priests, and more than one hundred and fifty churches and missions. It is her proud distinction that she ante-dates, not only the erection of the Diocese of Charleston, but also the first establishing of the great American Hierarchy with its present record of fourteen Arch-Bishops, about eighty Bishops, eleven thousand Priests, and fifteen thousand churches and chapels. For while the first American Bishop, John Carroll, was consecrated on August 15th, 1790, the site and original building of St. Mary's had been secured on August 24th, 1789.

Time has rolled over her with its many trials and changes. The homes of her children which formerly stood in the shadow of her embrace have given place to the onward march of commerce and trade. But she yet stands, a landmark loved by all; and, in the midst of the bustle of life all around her, she still proclaims in the very heart of the busy city the "one thing necessary;" she still gathers her children in the dear old Sanctuary, to teach them the truths that lead them to God.

Her paths have not always been strewn with flowers. Trials have been hers, and sometimes disaster. But though at times sorely wounded, even in the "house of her friends," He who founded her to do His work has sustained her and quickly restored her strength after conflict. To-day, still pursuing her sacred mission, as in the beginning long ago,

she is enshrined in many hearts with a love and devotedness never greater than to-day.

The writer of this sketch of St. Mary's has brought to his work a deep appreciation of its importance, and of its difficulties. He would have been unfaithful to his trust had he presented only the lights, and ignored the shades of the picture. It has been his single purpose to write a truthful history of old St. Mary's. For his sources of information he has drawn largely on the statements and facts given by Dr. England, the First Bishop of Charleston, and on the official Records of the church which are now in his keeping. These Records with comparative completeness cover the time from 1806 to the present date. It may here be said incidentally that an interesting Statute was written into these Records by Bishop England, under date of January 8th, 1822, as follows :

"Whereas, the Registers are intended to preserve the record of facts, and should therefore be kept in a language generally understood and likely to continue in the country; and whereas the English language is that which is generally understood and spoken in this Diocese, and which is likely to continue therein, and in which the public records of the States comprised in this Diocese are now kept.

Be it therefore enacted, that hereafter all registers of interments, as well as of baptisms and marriages in this Diocese shall be kept in the English language, and that no entry shall be made in any other language in the Registers kept for this purpose, be the name of the persons baptized, married or interred, or of their friends, what it may.

† JOHN, BISHOP OF CHARLESTON."

Various causes contributed to make difficult and unpromising the work of planting the Catholic Faith in the States subsequently formed into the Diocese of Charleston. Writing of his Diocese in 1822, Bishop England enters fully into a consideration of these causes. "At the period of the Revolution of 1776 it might be said that there was scarcely a member of our Church in what is now the Diocese of Charleston. The Carolinas were settled as a colony by English immigrants; the penal laws against Catholics were then in full force; the grossest misrepresentations of our doctrines were sedulously got up and circulated. From this it is easy to perceive that it was morally

impossible that any accurate notion of the Catholic religion, or any sentiment in its favor could be found in this country.

“This was the result of circumstances over which the colonists themselves had no control. When the colonies declared themselves independent of Great Britain on the 4th of July, 1776, there were very few Roman Catholics in the territory which is now attached to the See of Charleston; and these few had no ministry. It will be therefore easily seen that, for any particular purpose, their profession of belief would have been altogether useless, and circumstanced as they were, it would have been attended in most instances with consequences exceedingly unpleasant to themselves. Thus, although there were some Irish Catholics, especially in the Carolinas, their existence was absolutely unknown, not only to their neighbors of other religious denominations, but they in most instances did not know each other. When the colonists, having asserted their Independence, became sovereign States, each of them formed a Constitution for its own government; most of them retained in one way or the other the old principle of excluding Catholics from places of trust or of emolument. Perhaps no one of the colonists at this period stood higher than South Carolina in literary attainments, polished manners, and generous feelings; but yet the several causes which I have enumerated led them to consider the Catholic religion in an exceedingly unfavorable point of view.”

“South Carolina, in the twelfth and thirteenth Articles of her Constitution (1778), declared that “No person shall be eligible to a seat in the Senate,” or “to sit in the House of Representatives,” “unless he be of the Protestant religion.”

And it had this clear and distinct Article: “The Christian Protestant shall be deemed and is hereby constituted and declared to be the religion of this State. That all denominations of Christian Protestants in this State, demeaning themselves peaceably and faithfully, shall enjoy equal civil and religious privileges.” It was also provided, that no church should be incorporated, unless it subscribed five articles, in-

cluding justification by faith only, and the Scriptures as the sole rule of faith. (Shea's Life of Archbishop Carroll)

Mayor Courtenay in his "Centennial of Incorporation" mentions the fact that as early as 1672 "certain persons in Ireland received overtures from the Proprietors in which they conceded to them the free exercise of their religion according to their own discipline." He adds: "Nothing authoritative can be stated of the religious opinions or numbers of those settlers, but it is believed, from cotemporary references and other circumstantial evidence, that they were the first aggregate of Irish Roman Catholics who came here." Alluding to the period between 1784 and 1809, he states that "the first Roman Catholics to arrive were Irish immigrants or "Redemptionists" as they were called, from having to work out, upon arrival, the expenses of their passage over." Probably those proposals of the Lords Proprietors had failed of effect. "Few English-speaking Catholics ventured there, and two Irish Catholics, discovered in Charleston in 1775, were at once accused of conspiring with the negroes against the liberties of the country, were condemned to be tarred and feathered, then banished from the State. Prejudice was so strong that any Catholics in Carolina kept their faith so secret that they were not even known to each other." (Shea, p. 316.)

Bishop England gives the names of these two Catholics as Lochlin Martin and James Dealey, and shows his conviction that these unfortunate men were thus selected to undergo this ludicrous and disgraceful punishment not because they were guilty of the absurd charge of conspiring with the negroes, but because they were Roman Catholics. He recalls the fact that "by the law of 1696 no Roman Catholic was permitted to profess his religion in Carolina, and this law was not repealed at the time of the Revolution." When the Convention to amend the Articles of Confederation then binding the States together met in Philadelphia, in May, 1787, this widespread injustice to Catholics throughout the colonies came up for consideration. It is to the honor of South Carolina that

her illustrious son, Charles Pinckney, in his "Draft of a Federal Government" which he laid before the Convention, included this clause: "The Legislature of the United States shall pass no law on the subject of religion." The clause was omitted in the form of the Constitution actually adopted; but the fact remains that the first step towards the removal of religious disabilities, and the establishment of equal rights, was made by this able son of South Carolina. The question came up anew in discussing the Sixth Article, and Charles Pinckney secured the introduction of the clause, "but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office of public trust under the United States." In the Amendments to the Constitution as adopted, the fourth, as finally altered, reads: "Congress shall make no law establishing religion, or to prevent the free exercise thereof, or to infringe the rights of conscience." The honor of urging the subject in the Convention is due to Charles Pinckney, of South Carolina. His State followed his leading, and in 1790, upon a review of the Constitution of South Carolina, the odious clauses excluding Catholics from place and honors were stricken out. Bishop England says: "Enough has been given to show how numerous and great would be the difficulties of an humble member of the Catholic Church in the midst of such circumstances. It will therefore be easily perceived why, though several Catholic settlers had privately introduced themselves, they were not only not known by their neighbors, but not even by each other, to be of that religion."

"Some time about the year 1786, a vessel bound to South America put into the port of Charleston. There was a priest on board; as well as can be recollected, he was an Italian. The few Catholics who now began in the city to be acquainted with each other, and to enjoy the benefit of that toleration which followed the revolutionary struggle, invited him to celebrate Mass, which he did in the house of an Irish Catholic, for a congregation of about twelve persons. This might be marked as the introduction of the Catholic religion

to the present Diocese of Charleston. As the vessel delayed but a short time, no other duty appears to have been done by him. However, this little manifestation of their faith, by the few who attended, induced others, who observed it, to be more confident, and it was soon discovered that the number of Catholics in the city was larger than any of themselves had supposed. In a year or two afterwards an Irish priest (Mr. O'Reily) spent a short time in the city, and officiated as far as the state of his health, which was feeble, would permit; but he soon left the State, it is thought for the West Indies." (Bp. England.)

While it is certain that a priest had resided in Charleston before Rev. Dr. Keating's coming in 1789, there is doubt as to his name and the length of his stay in the City. Ramsey, in his History of South Carolina, alludes to one before Dr. Keating. Bishop England names him O'Reily, as does also Mayor Courtenay in his Year Book of 1883. But Shea, in his life of Archbishop Carroll, says: "In 1788 Dr. Carroll sent to Charleston the Rev. Mr. Ryan, a very pious Irish priest, who found the Catholics few, poor and timid. He succeeded in hiring a ruinous building, which had been used as a meeting-house by some Protestant body. Here the Catholic religion was first publicly exercised in Carolina. He served earnestly for two years, till his health failed, God blessing his labors, and his life being one of great edification. He had by that time gathered a flock of about two hundred." Shea gives as his authority a letter of the Very Rev. John Carroll in September, 1788, and regretting the mistake in his name, O'Reily instead of Ryan, says "it is somewhat strange that the good priest has been ignored. Rev. Mr. Ryan arrived in Philadelphia August 1st, 1788. Dr. Carroll offered him a position in one of the western counties of Pennsylvania, where a large colony of Irish Catholics are soliciting a priest and offer him maintenance. Rev. Mr. Ryan preferred Charleston." As these facts appear from a letter of August 11th, 1788, from Dr. Carroll to Most Rev.

Dr. Troy, of Dublin, there seems but little doubt that the name of the first priest to reside in Charleston was Ryan, and not O'Reily. Ill health caused his removal from Charleston.

Rev. Thomas Keating, who had before that officiated in St. Mary's church in Philadelphia, left that City for Charleston in the latter part of 1789. The Rev. Dr. John Carroll had been for some years the Superior of all the Catholic Missions in the United States, deriving his jurisdiction in the colonies through the Bishop residing in London, though he himself was not consecrated as Bishop until August 15th, 1790. In his solicitude for this portion of his charge he sent Dr. Thomas Keating from Philadelphia to Charleston. Though the time spent in Charleston by Dr. Keating was brief, it marks him as a very prominent figure in the early history of St. Mary's, for to him came the honor of permanently establishing the church and fully securing its original building for Divine worship in 1789.

The purchase of the first portion of the ground now occupied by St. Mary's church was by Indenture dated August 24th, 1789, conveying ninety feet on Hazell St. and one hundred and fifty feet in depth. This property, rented in the preceding year to Father Ryan, had been previously occupied by the members of the Methodist denomination, who had erected a small wooden building on it for purposes of worship. The real owner was probably Rev. Thomas Hill, who at the time of his death stood indebted, by obligations of May 16th, 1785, "to The Hon. Alexander Gillon, Esq., in the sum of one thousand six hundred pounds sterling, with conditions thereunder written for eight hundred pounds sterling." After his decease letters of administration had been granted in due form to Mary Wells, of Charleston. The Deed recites a judgment in the Court of Common Pleas at Charleston on July 17th, 1789, by Alexander Gillon, Esq., against Mary Wells as Administratrix, in pursuance of which a writ of Fieri Facies was issued by the Court, under the hand of Hon. William Drayton to Isaac Huger, Jr., Sheriff of Char-

leston District, who accordingly seized upon the piece of land above described. Having duly advertised it for public sale in the State Gazette and otherwise, the sale was made, and the Indenture was written on August 24th, 1789, as "between Isaac Huger, Jr., Esq., Sheriff of the Charleston District of the one part, and Daniel O'Hara, William McDonald, Charles Crowley, Luke Breen, and Daniel Carroll of the other part, in trust for the Roman Catholic community in the City of Charleston, for the sum of four hundred and sixty pounds and three pence sterling money of the said State, they at that price being the highest and last bidders for the same." Bishop England says: "The old meeting-house was in a very ruinous condition. The Catholics were almost exclusively Irish settlers; their means were exceedingly limited; but they were generously assisted by their fellow citizens, and succeeded in securing the ground, and giving some necessary repairs to the edifice."

We may add here that the church property was enlarged to its present dimensions by conveyance of Thomas Ham, Esq., to the Roman Catholic Church of Charleston, of some thirty feet on Hazell St., by some one hundred and thirty-nine feet in depth, as Recorded on July 2nd, 1811.

The Rectory of St. Mary's, at the corner of Wentworth and St. Philip Sts., which, with attached garden, had been the dwelling house of Mary Watson, was by her Will, dated May 21st, 1796, bequeathed by her to the Church of St. Mary's, her executors appointed by her being Rev. Dr. Gallagher, James Linah, M. D., Peter Boniteau, Esq., and Michael Crowley.

This purchase of the Hazell St. property on August 24th, 1789, established the first Catholic church in these three Southern States. Dr. Keating named the church St. Mary's, and its dedication to the Virgin Mother of Christ has continued uninterrupted ever since. The only record of Mass previously celebrated in the district was in Newbern, N. C., which had been visited by an Irish priest named Cleary, who was a

Canon of the Church of Funchal, Madeira, and who went to Newbern to look after some property bequeathed to him by a near relative in that vicinity. Shea says: "Mrs. Gaston, widow of a victim of British cruelty during the war, retained her faith, and educated her son in the faith of her ancestors. She fitted up a room in her house as a chapel, where Canon Cleary said Mass for her family and a few Catholics in the place, among them John Devereux, who afterwards settled at Raleigh. Canon Cleary did not intend to remain in the country, but he was detained by the law's delays, and died in Newbern, in 1790."

We can easily picture to ourselves the pride and satisfaction of those exiles from the Green Isle, who believed that, by securing St Mary's, they had secured for themselves and for their children the blessings of both home and Church in the land of their adoption. But they were doomed to at least temporary disappointment; for with the return to Philadelphia of Dr Keating, the little struggling flock was again left without a shepherd. There is some doubt as to the exact time of Dr. Keating's return to Philadelphia. The American Museum, Vol. 8, p. 1790, gives a sermon preached by him in Philadelphia on August 20th, 1790. But the Editor of the American Catholic Historical Researches probably errs in supposing him then to have returned to Philadelphia for permanent residence. It is more likely that he but visited that City on that occasion; for his name occurs among the signers of an Indenture known, according to the legal method of those days, as a "Lease to precede Release by way of Mortgage of the Land on which the church is built." This curious instrument, written to Captain George Cross for one year, he "yielding and paying therefore at the expiration of the said term the rent of one Pepper Corn, if the same be lawfully demanded," is signed by "The Roman Catholic Church of Charleston, by Thomas Keating, pastor thereof, and Domk. Geoghegan, Luke Breen, Charles Crowley, Michael Crowley, and George Harding, Frank Ryckbosch,

Patrick Byrne." It bears date of July 1st, 1792, and shows Dr. Keating to have been then still in Charleston. The Historical Magazine of June, 1858, says: "The Dr. Keating referred to is probably the Rev. Thomas Keating, D. D., whose name appears among the subscribers to Carey's Bible in 1790, and who was in that year in Charleston, S. C." And by a letter from Bishop England in the *Annales*, Vol. VI, p. 216, it also appears that "Dr. Keating was the second Pastor of the Catholics of Charleston, S. C., and remained in that city from 1790 to 1792, when ill health compelled him to withdraw to Philadelphia." He died in that city on March 7th, 1793. Hon. John Swanwick in his quaint "Poems on Several Occasions," printed in 1797, thus speaks of Dr. Keating:

"What funeral pomp now gleams upon the sight,
And puts all thoughts of vulgar joy to flight:
What sable bier along the darkened way,
With solemn steps the mourners now convey!
What holy office of religious zeal
Strikes on the earth a desolating peal:
What requiems sound, what clouds of incense roll,
What power of death invigorates the whole!
'Tis Keating's shade whom these sad rituals own,
The Church who weeps him, and her poor who moan.
As some fond bird, from native groves astray,
Impatient flies across his homeward way,
With eager wings cuts through the fields of air,
And calls on others in the flight to share.
So was it his, with ever steadfast eye,
To soar along the passage of the sky,
While others loit'ring on the treacherous road,
Taught by his zeal, came safely up to God.
Oh! while the Spring around thy tomb shall pour
The rich profusion of her vernal store,
While Fleming's eloquence adorns thy shrine,
To sing thy virtue may be surely mine,
With fond regret t' inscribe the parting stone.
And with the Clergy's sorrows mix my own."

In the Archives of the Arch-Diocese of Baltimore are preserved some very interesting letters relating to the establishing

of this first church in Charleston. Before leaving the United States to receive Episcopal consecration in London, Father Carroll had received a letter from Don Jose Ignacio Viar, an official subordinate to Mr. Gardoqui, the Minister resident in New York of His Catholic Majesty, the King of Spain, in which inquiry was made as to the number and condition of Catholics in Charleston, and as to the necessary expense of providing for them a suitable place of worship. The following reply was sent:

"Baltimore, April 20th, 1790.

Sir: I received on Saturday the honor of your letter of the 12th inst. I cannot express my sensibility on receiving a new proof of his Catholic Majesty's zeal for the advantage of the true religion and for promoting it in the United States.

***According to the information sent me from Charleston, the number of Catholics is about 200. Every day they become more numerous. Many whom past discouragements and oppressions kept concealed begin to show themselves. Our religion has not been exercised publicly there above two years. The Catholics there are mostly poor.

They have no Church, but divine service is performed in a ruinous house which they have hired. I presume that a Church about 75 feet long by 50 in breadth would be sufficient for some years to come. To build and provide such a Church with all the necessities for Divine service, would require at least 15,000 dollars. I know no persons in Charleston with whom I would recommend the money to be lodged. The clergyman now there is on the point of leaving the place. Whatever donations it may please his Majesty to bestow, should, I think, be placed in the hands of his minister in the United States at first, or in the Bank of New York or Philadelphia subject to the minister's order. I am soon to leave the United States for Episcopal consecration. I presume you will have an answer from your Court about the time of my return: and by that time I shall be able to give further advice concerning the persons to whom the execution of his Majesty's beneficent intentions may be committed.

Yr. most obed't and humble servant,

J. CARROLL."

After the purchase of the frame building and lot in 1789, Dr. Keating and his few parishioners seem to have found much difficulty in maintaining the church. It was suggested to them that perhaps either the Court of Spain or that of France might establish in Charleston a Catholic Chaplain, since many vessels carrying the flags of those countries

frequently visited here. The Catholics of Charleston wrote to Father Carroll on the subject; and the substance of their letter is clearly indicated by his reply sent in June and just before his visit to Europe to be consecrated as Bishop. The Editor of Catholic Researches says: "The letter was to 'gentlemen of rank and education;' and as Bishop Carroll speaks of them distinct from the French and Spanish settlers of that town and State, and praises their Christian lives and example, we may conclude that the 'gentlemen' were not French or Spanish, but English speaking Catholics." The reply is as follows:

"Gentlemen: I had the honor to receive with singular satisfaction the letter dated Charleston, April 11.

It could not fail of being highly agreeable to me to hear that a prospect was opened of extending the blessings of the true Religion to your flourishing town and State, and that gentlemen of such rank and education warmly and zealously interested themselves in the realizing so comfortable a prospect***

If either of the Princes you mention really intend to support Chaplains for the use of their subjects residing in Charleston, it is fortunate to have the exercise of our Religion introduced even by these means. But I cannot help expressing a wish that your Clergymen may be entirely independent of and unconnected with any foreign prince. For I conceive that their success, consequently the reputation of Religion, under the blessing of God will depend on the personal characters who are to begin the work of the ministry.

Now neither you, gentlemen, nor the Ecclesiastical Superior of these States can effectually interpose in the appointment of Clergymen protected and supported by foreign princes; and you know that the ecclesiastics who court the favor of principal or subordinate ministers are not generally the most excellent body. But if, as I fear, a sufficient fund cannot be raised to bear the first charges of introducing, nor sufficient endowment made for the consequent assistance of two Clergymen, in that case the French and Spanish settlers with you might very consistently join in soliciting pecuniary help from their respective Courts for completing this purpose.

But no considerations shall ever induce me to empower in the exercise of the ministry any clergymen who shall not bring from their respective Bishops unexceptional testimony of learning and morality, and shall afterwards be approved by the Ecclesiastical Superior here.

This latter condition is absolutely necessary to insure the honor and respect due to Religion, for without it we may have amongst us disorderly and scandalous ecclesiastics. You insinuate that some

considerations may render it unadvisable for you to appear in this application should it be necessary. I easily conceive the delicacy of your situation, and if you find on further consideration your interference would be improper, the inhabitants, French and Spanish, may with propriety state their situation and request the assistance of their respective Princes; in which case it may be in my power to further the success of their request at the Court of France, by the assistance of some of the worthy and intelligent Prelates in France.

***The prejudice of many will, I hope, be overcome by your Christian lives and example, and by the assiduity, zeal and virtue of those whom God, I trust, is raising up for your spiritual help and consolation. I recommend to you all to join in your incessant supplications to the throne of mercy that a proposal originating in so holy a motive may terminate in procuring that blessing to Carolina which she greatly wants."

On the return from Europe of Bishop Carroll after his consecration, Mr. M. Gardoqui, the Spanish Minister at New York, addressed him, renewing the inquiries made by Don Jose Ig. Viar in the letter of April 20th, 1790, given above. To this the new Bishop sent the following reply:

"New York, June 25th, 1791.

Sir: Having been honored with your enquiries relative to the state of the Roman Catholic congregation at Charleston, S. Carolina, I take this earliest opportunity since my return from Boston to give you the best information in my power. Your first inquiry was the number of Catholics in that town. This cannot be exactly ascertained, both on account of many being often absent at sea or on commercial business in the inland country; and more especially on account of the small and exceedingly inconvenient house where they now meet for divine worship, by which many are prevented from attending. But I have no doubt of the number being at least between four and five hundred and the certainty of a great increase. The second enquiry was the expense of building a Church and fitting it with all the necessaries for divine service. It is meant, I presume, that the Church should not only be sufficient for the actual congregation, but for such as it will be in a few years. The expense of finishing such a Church with all its appurtenances, cannot be less than 15,000 dollars. The furnishing it with the necessary ornaments for the altar, linen and priestly vestments would be an additional expense, but as these can be obtained cheaper in Spain, I presume that they who may be appointed to carry into execution his Majesty's gracious benevolence, will order them to be made there and forwarded to Charleston.

Your enquiry is, farther, in whose hands the money destined for the

Church of Charleston may be safely lodged. My answer is that the safest method of disposing of it is to have it placed with the Ministers of his Catholic Majesty residing in the U. S. and in the mean time enquiry shall be made concerning some proper and responsible persons in Charleston, who may give security for a right use of the money put into their trust. Repeating my former request that you will be pleased to offer to his Majesty the tribute of my most grateful acknowledgment for his religious intentions towards the congregation of Charleston, I have the honor to assure you of the highest esteem and respect of

Sir, Yr. most obed't servant.

† J. BISHOP OF BALTIMORE."

We have given these details in order to correct an erroneous opinion somewhat prevalent that St. Mary's church was established by the aid of a foreign Court. There is no record that the intended aid from the Spanish Crown was ever given to the struggling church in Charleston. Its establishment remains the undivided honor of good Dr. Keating and his faithful parishioners. And the Register shows that on June 8th, 1794, Rev. Father Gallagher opened a subscription list of those "who are disposed to join that congregation and contribute to the support of Divine worship, in order to promote the Glory of God and their own salvation."

About the close of 1790 application was made to the Legislature of the State for an Act incorporating the Roman Catholic Church of Charleston. The Act was granted under date of February 19th, 1791. It formed into one body corporate "the said Roman Catholic Church of Charleston, and the several persons who now are or shall be members thereof respectively, and their successors, officers and members, by the name and style of the Roman Catholic Church of Charleston." The Act was amended in December, 1837, changing the name and style to the "Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston;" and this Charter was renewed and extended by the Act of March 13th, 1872.

Unlike other instances, this Act incorporated, not the Trustees, but the members of the church. This important point seems to have been lost sight of subsequently, and the error was

a fruitful source of trouble at various periods in the history of St. Mary's. After diligent search and inquiry, no record has been found that gives the names of the "sundry persons professing the Roman Catholic Religion" who "presented the petition for the Act of Incorporation" to the Legislature as recited in the pre-amble to that Act. The Hon. J. Petigru, in a communication to Bishop England, dated January 13th, 1824, states that "prior to the Act of Incorporation the Catholics of Charleston had united for the purposes of worship, as appears by the pre-amble of the Act, and from the journals of the Corporation it appears a Vestry had been elected before the Act of Incorporation, sometime about January 1st, 1791; and on the 8th of the same month the Vestry had adopted certain rules 'to be their future guide until altered by a majority of the Vestry.' Of these Rules the 14th provides 'that the Clergyman shall have a vote as a Vestryman, in all matters respecting the Church, and in case of an equal number of votes shall have the casting vote.' " Unfortunately, no records or journals of the Corporation prior to 1806 have been found; and except by the Act of December 21st, 1799, to be referred to presently, the names of the Vestrymen of the years previous to 1806 are unknown. The names of the original purchasers of the property have been given above, as also the names attached to the curious "pepper-corn lease" of 1792, and these names are also signed to the subsequent "Release by way of Mortgage of the Land whereon the Church is built," which was dated August 1st, 1792. It is morally certain that the names of those who applied for the Act of Incorporation are to be found among those attached to the above named instruments, as these were probably the names of the men of most active interest in the church in those days.

Soon after the first American Bishop, Rt. Rev. John Carroll, took possession of his See at Baltimore, and thus became the head of a Diocese comprising the entire of the thirteen United States of America, the little congregation in Charleston sent an address of congratulation to their Prelate. In it they

also stated their destitute condition, probably in view of Dr. Keating's contemplated return to Philadelphia, and begged the Bishop to appoint a Pastor, whom they promised to make every effort to support. In his answer Bishop Carroll lamented his inability to comply with their request just then, owing to the great want of priests; but assured them of his best efforts to have their wants supplied as soon as possible. The little congregation, after the departure of Dr. Keating, found itself six hundred miles from the nearest priest. But the solicitude of Bishop Carroll was soon rewarded by his ability to send a Pastor to the church, in the person of Father S. F. Gallagher. The following letter was sent by Bishop Carroll to Archbishop Troy, of Dublin, who had recommended this young priest to the Bishop:

"Baltimore, May 1st, 1793.

*** The Rev. Mr. Gallagher presented me with your Lordship's favor of February 3rd. As his talents are commended by so good a judge as your grace, and he gave indeed a pleasing specimen of them in a sermon before the congregation in this town. I have appointed him to the care of Charleston, South Carolina, which is a place requiring a man of considerable abilities, which Mr. Gallagher possesses, and great purity of manners, which I hope is another trait of his character."

The first Register of St. Mary's that has been found is thus inscribed: "Register of the Catholic Church of Charleston, opened by me, the third appointed pastor of this congregation, September the 1st, 1793. Simon Felix Gallagher, priest of the Diocese of Dublin, and graduate of the University of Paris." And on the margin is written: "The Diocese of Charleston was erected in 1820. I took possession on December 31, 1820. I received this book as one of the Records of the Catholic Church from the Revd. Simon Felix Gallagher. January 31st, 1822. This is the earliest Register I could find.

†JOHN, First Bishop of Charleston."

Father Gallagher arrived in Charleston in the summer of 1793. Bishop England says that he was "a man of extraor-

dinary eloquence, of a superior intellect, and finely cultivated mind. He arrived in Charleston with the authority of the Bishop of Baltimore, to collect the little flock that been scattered, and to repair the building that had almost crumbled into ruin. This was no easy task; though the learning and elocution of the Pastor drew to this tottering remnant of a wooden church the first rank and talents of the city. The ground was set apart as a place of burial for the congregation, that became more numerous than it had been; but their means not being adequate to the maintenance of their Pastor, he engaged as one of the teachers in the Charleston College; so that still having sufficient leisure from his school duties to attend to the calls of the congregation, he in a great measure relieved them from the weight of what would otherwise be necessary for his support." And Ramsey states: "In 1793 Rev. S. F. O'Gallagher, a native of Dublin, arrived. He removed the old wooden structure in Hasel St., and replaced it with a substantial brick building, which perished in the conflagration of 1838."

The field of labor for St. Mary's Pastor was a large one; nor was it lessened until, following the church at Newberne, the second and third daughter churches of old St. Mary's were erected, the one at Savannah, and the other at Augusta.

The effects of his labors soon began to show themselves in an increased spirit of kindliness towards the class once so bitterly opposed. The following copy of an Act of Legislature of Dec. 21st, 1799, is very interesting, not only as indicating the Vestry of that date, but also as showing how former prejudices against Catholics had disappeared, and calmer judgment had dictated the sentiment that "it would be unbecoming the liberality of the Legislature to avail itself of an accident, to the injury of the said church."

"An Act to vest in the Rev. Simon Felix O'Gallagher, Pastor, and others composing the vestry of the incorporated Roman Catholic Church of Charleston, the right of the State in a certain lot of land supposed to be escheated. Whereas the Reverend Simon Felix O'Gallagher, minister and pastor, and James Moles, John Sutton, Samuel

Corbett, Patrick Byrnes, Francis Mulligan, Edmund Mead Phelon, Christopher McDonald and Richard Brennan, vestry, of the incorporated Roman Catholic Church of Charleston, in behalf of themselves and other members of the said Church, have, by their petition to the Legislature, represented that Joseph Mincon, late of the City of Charleston, deceased, and member of and much attached to the said Church, was in his lifetime and at the time of his death possessed of some personal property, and also a lot of land, situate on the north side of Queen Street, between Union Street and the Bay, containing in front on the said street, twenty-five feet nine inches, and northwardly on the back line nineteen feet six inches; and which said lot of land is butting **** and which said lot of land, it is suggested, has, from a default of heirs, become escheated to the State. And whereas it appears from the said petition, and the affidavits accompanying the same, that it was the intention of the said Joseph Mincon to have made his will and to have bequeathed and devised the whole of his estate, both real and personal, to the use of the said Church, and that he was only prevented from the execution of his purpose by the suddenness of his death. And whereas it would be unbecoming the liberality of the Legislature to avail itself of an accident, to the injury of the said Church, : 1. Be it therefore enacted by the honorable the Senate and House of Representatives now met and sitting in general Assembly, and by the authority of the same, that all the right, title, interest, or claim, which has or may accrue to the State in the said lot by escheat or otherwise be, and the same are hereby vested in the said Simon Felix O'Gallagher, Minister and Pastor, and James Moles, John Sutton, Samuel Corbett, Patrick Byrnes, Francis Mulligan, Edward Mead Phelon, Christopher McDonald and Richard Brennan, composing the Vestry of the said incorporated Roman Catholic Church, in trust for the use and benefit of the said Church.

*** In the Senate House, the twenty-first day of December, in the year of our Lord, 1799, and in the 24th year of the Independence of the United States of America.

JOHN WARD, President of the Senate.

WM. JOHNSON, JR., Speaker of the House of Representatives."

Regarding the arrival of the first French Catholics in Charleston, Bishop England writes: "The French Revolution was not without its effects on the nascent church of the United States. The labors of these men (the French clergy) were crowned with blessings to the more northern regions, but they did not spread themselves into the Southern Atlantic States, so that as regards the Diocese of Charleston their arrival was not a matter of much importance. The effects of this revolution were also felt in the French colony of St. Domingo; and when the revolted

negroes had spread ruin and carnage through a large portion of the island, some of the surviving but now impoverished colonists fled to the United States. They were received with a kind and generous hospitality, and several of them settled in Charleston. The old wooden building had been taken down, and a brick church erected in its stead, of such dimensions as were considered sufficient for the congregation, and even to leave room for some strangers. Its length is about sixty feet, and its breadth nearly forty, with a small gallery which contains an organ. A porch was added several years after, consisting of a good pediment along the entire front, sustained by four handsome columns upwards of twenty-five feet in height." (p. 252.)

The statistics of South Carolina (1826, p. 416) state that "The Roman Catholic Church founded in 1792, is a neat and respectable building with a portico in front of four Tuscan columns. The building is 60x40 feet, and is neatly furnished inside; the altar is richly decorated. The principal front is on Hazel Street, between Meeting and King. The Hebrew Synagogue is in Hazel Street opposite the Roman Catholic Church, which, with the latter building, contributes much to ornament this part of the city."

The church and Congregation having thus assumed a more permanent and promising form Rev. Father Gallagher, after years of missionary labor was appointed its Pastor. A meeting of the Vestry was held on Dec. 19th, 1806, consisting of the following full membership: Edmund M. Phelon, Treasurer, James McKirman, Secretary, Bryan Sweeny and Patrick McGann, Wardens, John Callaghan, Bernard Mulligan, Edmund Walsh, Patrick Byrne and James Reilley. A letter was read from Rt. Rev. Dr. Carroll, dated Dec. 4th, 1806, communicating his acquiescence with the request of the Congregation in the appointment of Rev. Dr. Gallagher to the pastoral office in this City, and empowering him to perform the solemn Benediction of the new church and to open it for Divine service. Dr. Gallagher having, by the Bishop's directions, suggested the propri-

ety of inserting this appointment in the church book, the same was accordingly copied in the original Latin, of which the following is a translation: "John, by the grace of God and the favor of the Apostolic See, Bishop of Baltimore, to the Rev. Father S. Felix Gallagher, priest, Health in the Lord. In the name of the Most Holy and Undivided Trinity, Father, Son and Holy Ghost, I commit to your pastoral care the Roman Catholic Church which is in Charleston, in South Carolina, and the faithful people dwelling in that city and its neighboring districts, as well as all those whom, within the limits of the said Carolina in this Diocese of Baltimore, the Divine mercy will deign to bring to the true Catholic faith; so that for their spiritual direction, for conducting Divine worship according to the Ecclesiastical Laws, for administering the Sacraments, for preaching the Christian and Catholic doctrine, for erecting pious Sodalities approved by the Church, you may possess all the authority usually enjoyed by Rectors of parishes, within the limits, however, of my judgment and that of my successors. In accordance with the Pontifical Brief for the erection of the See of Baltimore.

Given at Baltimore, on the third day of December, 1806, and stamped with the Episcopal Seal.

† JOHN, Bishop of Baltimore."

For several years the officers of the congregation progressed rapidly and happily. In evidence of this we note that at a Vestry meeting of January 17th, 1807, it was,

"*Resolved*, That the eighteen pews down to the middle aisle be rented at sixty dollars a year, and the twenty-four pews remaining at forty dollars, one-half to be paid on taking possession; no person to be entitled to a pew until the advance be paid." This system would probably not meet the general approbation of pew-holders in our times, and could have been adopted only by a Congregation whose finances were in a flourishing condition. For it indicates that the demand for pews was larger than the supply.

In the beginning of 1810 the first clouds appeared which soon broke into a storm so violent as to inflict serious moral injury on St. Mary's, and whose mutterings continued to be heard long after the disaster had been somewhat remedied. While the names of the Vestrymen of 1810 are not material to this history, it is but proper to state that great changes had been made during the preceding years, and a number of new members had been admitted to the Vestry. At a Vestry meeting on March 26th, 1810, a resolution was passed to appoint a Committee "to draw up new rules for the future Government of the church." These rules were adopted by the Vestry in the absence of the pastor, on June 1st, 1810, "to be executed from the first of July next, and to be in future the Law for the Government of the said church." (Records, p. 15.)

From that fateful day until January 30th, 1822, when at a general meeting of the Congregation these Rules were declared "null and void as not having been enacted by sufficient authority," and were repealed by the people, St. Mary's endured the saddest experience that can ever come to a Catholic Congregation.

The "Charleston Schism" of 1815-1818 has gone into history. The open defiance of Church authority on the part of a few misguided but active members tainted the good name of the Congregation at large, and so weakened the life of the dear old church that it was preserved and finally renewed in vigor, we fondly believe, only by the special Providence of that Redeemer to whose human Mother the church stands dedicated to-day as in the beginning.

To understand the course pursued for so many years by a few aggressive members, in opposition to Church authority, we must consider the system of Lay-Trusteeism as understood and advocated by them, and their failure to realize its unecatholic, even though legal, tendencies. Bishop England has written fully and positively on this subject, and we quote as follows from his communication to the Central Council for

the Propagation of the Faith, written in Rome, in September, 1836:

"Before I leave this part of my subject, I must notice the foundation that was laid for much subsequent mischief, by the cause given for serious and anti-Catholic usurpations of trustees of Church property, and for the schisms and disgraceful quarrels in Churches. *** I do not know any system more favorable to the security of religious rights and of Church property than that of the American law. *** Like any other it is liable to be abused—but this is not the fault of the system—The State also considers religion to be useful to society, and therefore an object for which a number of individuals, having common opinions and common principles, may lawfully and beneficially associate; and it considers that associations so formed ought to be protected by securing the property and the funds which they may consecrate to this object, as well as by allowing them full opportunity of practicing their rights and ceremonies according to their own views of propriety and utility, provided they do not disturb the good order of society. The State however does not recognize in any society thus formed, any individual or class of persons as vested with more power than another, or as having any right not common to every other member, unless such power or right be created or recognized by the society itself. The State recognizes in each society thus formed, the right to make for itself a constitution or form of government; and by-laws for the management of its own concerns; and when they are regularly made, it recognizes their force within that body; and generally speaking, it is willing to grant the privilege of incorporation to religious congregations upon the principles here exhibited.

*** The Catholics, desirous of securing their property in the like manner as all other religious congregations were doing, frequently applied to the Legislature of the States to have it vested in incorporated trustees, to be elected by themselves, but they seldom or never made any special constitutions or laws to regulate or restrict the power thus conferred; or if they did make any regulations, they were altogether loose and by no means sufficiently precise or technically drawn; and thus the power of the Trustees generally became unlimited; it extended, if they chose to use it, over property, priests, bishops and every person and anything that belonged to the society. *** The evils arising from this ill-digested description of trusteeship caused immense detriment during the infancy of the American Church; nor are they merely a part of the history of days that are passed away. Men in several instances, well disposed in regard to religion, but by no means sufficiently informed of what was required by the doctrines of the Church whose faith they held, acting, as they imagined for its interests, began to copy the regulations, and to follow the example of Protestant Churches, and to consider their own clergy as a specie

of servants to perform religious services in the way they deemed most convenient; they next proceeded, under the pretext of relieving the Clergy of temporal cares, to exclude them from any share in the deliberation on the management of Church concerns, though they forgot their own assumed principles whenever it was necessary to raise funds or to make collections; for on such occasions the clergy were expected to be drudges; and if the income was diminished, or that money was wanted to pay debts, or to make repairs, or for any other purpose, the reduction of the Clergyman's salary was the most obvious and natural way to relieve themselves. This necessarily created discontent and estrangement; and if the Clergyman complained, he was said to be avaricious and worldly-minded; if their right to *change his wages* at their own caprice was denied, the clergy was said to be ambitious and despotic, and the Trustees soon claimed, and in some instances attempted to dismiss the priest, without even regarding the rights of the Bishop, or the doctrines of the Church. They have in several instances intruded bad men, men devoid of mission, having no jurisdiction, and have frequently wasted large sums of Church income in supporting schisms, and in persecuting their lawful pastors. At this moment there are many men living in several parts of the Union, who, in the sight of God, are bound to make heavy restitution to religion for the share they have had in such disgraceful and mischievous practices. Many persons who were leaders or conspicuous members among the schismatics on such occasions, were persons totally bereft of faith, men born of Catholic parents and educated in the Catholic Church, but who had by the influence of bad reading, of bad companions, or of their own immorality lost their faith, and laughed at the practices of that religion which they however by money contributed to sustain, in order, as they said, that it might preserve their wives virtuous, and their children and servants in obedience.

Such men may be seen lounging in the vicinity of the Church, or carelessly or curiously gazing within its precincts half a dozen times in the year; but whenever a schism was meditated, or a turmoil excited, no persons were more ready than were these "Catholic atheists" to be in the foremost ground to protect their rights, to aid religion, and to preserve liberty, by opposing the Bishop, by humbling the Priest, and by teaching the whole body of the Clergy the proper mode of governing the Catholic Church!!! *** The ill regulated system to which I have thus adverted has proved to be a source of great disaster, of many scandals, and of several schisms in the United States, and has estranged great numbers from the Church, by disgusting many respectable and peaceable members, by driving many of the schismatics into heresy, and by fomenting, not only a spirit of disorder, of anarchy, and of contempt for discipline, but an estrangement from religious practices, an absence from the Sacraments, and a destruction of the spirit of piety, in comparison to which the gross mis-

management of funds and other temporal losses are a mere insignificant trifle." (Vol. 3, pp. 242, 243.)

In his official report on his Diocese made to the Cardinal Prefect of the Propaganda in 1833, Bishop England said:

"On arriving in Charleston I found only two priests who attended to the spiritual wants of the faithful in that vast region which was committed to my care. The Churches, three in number, were managed by lay trustees by virtue of a pretended right which rendered the Clergy entirely subject to their caprice. I omit the sad account of previous schisms and disturbances which afflicted and almost ruined the Church of Charleston. The present Bishop of Boston had charge of this Church for nearly three years. Often, but in vain he had endeavored to induce those laymen to divest themselves of that most damaging power; but his efforts only resulted in obtaining a sort of truce in regard to its exercise; so that while he continued to reside in that city, the trustees maintained the right of managing the Churches—without making use of it. It would be too long and troublesome to recount the history of all these painful contests which lasted for six years, during which I more than once found myself deprived of the ordinary means of subsistence. Now, however, thanks be to God, that code (the Constitution of the Diocese) has been generally adopted by my flock; and *** several of the laity who had formerly been my most ardent opponents, are now my best support. *** Their previous dissensions had so lowered them (the Catholics) in public estimation that those who wished to maintain a certain dignified position in society, abandoned the Church through shame. Some of these have returned during the last four years; others commence to show themselves again amongst us; but alas, I fear that many are lost forever."

Bishop England in summing up the consequences of these evils, which he had been able to eradicate in the Savannah and Augusta churches, but, unfortunately, not in St. Mary's, says that "though the number of Catholics in this city had greatly increased by arrivals from Ireland, and other parts of Europe, in addition to the number of colonists and slaves who fled from St. Domingo, yet, owing to their wretched dissensions, no progress was made in the religious state of their society."

By the Rules unlawfully adopted by the Vestry on June 1st, 1810, noted above, they ignored the rule observed in St. Mary's from its foundation, as quoted above by Judge Petigru.

They arbitrarily enacted that "the clergyman shall not be entitled to a vote, neither to be present at any of the meetings of the Vestry; all communications from him to the Vestry to be in writing from, and their answer to him in like manner." The right of electing the Pastor, subsequently claimed openly and without disguise, thus endangering all Catholic discipline, was avowed at a meeting on January 15th, 1812, when it was resolved "that Rev. Mr. De Cloriviere shall be considered as a second clergyman of said church." On January 31st, 1813, the Vestry "Resolved that the Secretary of this congregation shall be authorized in future to grant permits of interments when they shall be applied for, and when he may think they can be granted without inconvenience." By this means the entire question of securing Christian Burial, as regulated by the general rules of the Catholic Church, was attempted to be placed at the discretion of one layman.

These serious evils were not allowed to pass unnoticed. On Sunday, January 20th, 1811, the Pastor, Dr. Gallagher, read to the Vestry and to the Congregation the following:

"To the Vestry and Congregation of the Catholic Church of Charleston. ADMONITION:

Whereas, the Vestry elected in January, 1810, have during the last year held many meetings without giving to the Pastor of this Congregation any notification thereof, and without any consultation with him respecting the most important concerns of this Church, and have adopted Rules and Regulations essentially connected with religion without his consent or approbation; and Whereas, the first of these rules pretends to enact that the Pastor of this Congregation shall not have a vote in the Vestry, and another rule declares that he shall not even be present at the election of the Vestry; seeing that the proceedings and rules above mentioned are an infringement of the Pastoral rights, an insult to the Priesthood, an usurpation of power in a Vestry repugnant to the principles and discipline of the Catholic Church, an innovation contrary to the Constitution and practice of all other Catholic Congregations, and even of this congregation during twenty years from its first establishment to the present time; that they would inevitably be a source of perpetual discord and dissensions, and an occasion of schism, and that they have been already condemned by our Rt. Reverend Archbishop: Under these circumstances I am in duty bound to declare that the aforesaid rules

are unlawful and invalid, that the principle they establish is erroneous and schismatical, and after so many repeated admonitions that no true Catholic can any longer with safety of conscience subscribe to or maintain them.

2ndly. I declare that when those false and permiscuous principles shall be revoked, and the rights of the Pastor of this Church duly admitted and acknowledged, I shall be ready to concur with the Vestry in establishing all regulations which may be necessary and useful.

And finally, in the spirit of peace and mildness, I earnestly exhort them to listen to the gentle and tender admonitions of our Apostolic Prelate, and to remember the words of our Divine Redeemer to His Apostles: "He that heareth you heareth Me; he that despiseth you despiseth Me."

(Record pp. 60, 61.)

SIMON FELIX GALLAGHER."

This was followed later in the same year by a letter to the Vestry from Most Rev. John Carroll, who had been raised to the dignity of Archbishop in 1808, and in which he said:

"I have heard with surprise and concern that your venerable Pastor, the Rev. Doctor Gallagher, has for some time past suffered great uneasiness on account of extraordinary limitations of his authority being attempted to be introduced by some members of your body. The pretext for introducing these limitations is founded on a palpable mistake; and if they should be established by an Act of the Vestry they would not only be at variance with the discipline universally prevalent in all the Churches in the United States, but have the most discouraging effect, in rendering the provision of Clergymen of respectability for the various Congregations a hopeless endeavour.

When you, Gentlemen, dispassionately consider this, you certainly will conform to the universal practice, and not place the Church of Charleston, a Church of so much hope and in a station so conspicuous, on a different footing from its sister Churches. If any entertain an idea that, in case your present distinguished Pastor should refuse to submit to the contemplated innovations, other clergymen may be procured to take his place, they either deceive themselves, or would put me under the necessity of withholding from them my approbation and the faculties necessary for the lawful exercise of the sacred Ministry. For what esteem or confidence could I place in a priest who would condescend to become the instrument of subverting the order settled in the Diocese, and perhaps of renewing the scenes of insubordination which have hitherto agitated some of our congregations? I shall conclude with the expression of my most sincere wishes and prayers for your happiness collectively, and individually; not only for yours, but that of all the congregation. I am with esteem and respect, Gentlemen,

Yr. mo. obed. servt.,

† J. ADP. OF BALTIMORE."

Little effect was produced by these kindly words, and events thus progressed until December 8th, 1815, when Rev. P. J. De Cloriviere, whom the Archbishop had sent in 1812 to assist Dr. Gallagher, and whom the Vestry had resolved to "consider as second clergyman," was appointed Pastor of St. Mary's by Archbishop Neale. This Prelate, the 2nd Archbishop of Baltimore, had succeeded to that See at the death of Archbishop Carroll, on Dec. 2nd 1815. This appointment of the Pastor of St. Mary's was repeated by the Archbishop in a letter dated Dec. 22nd, 1815. It is not necessary to enter into the reasons which led the Archbishop to make this change of Pastors, and also to request Rev. Robert Browne to return to his post at Augusta, from which he had come to Charleston some time previous. An increasing tension had for some period existed between Father De Cloriviere and some members of the Vestry, who now seemed determined to oppose the directions of the Archbishop. The appointment was not a welcome one to Father De Cloriviere himself, as is shown by his entry in the Baptismal Register under date of Feb. 11th, 1816, as follows:

"This day I, undersigned, appointed pastor of this congregation by the Most Rev. Archbishop Neale, by letters of the date of the 8th and of the 22nd of December last, meeting a scandalous opposition from some members of the Vestry and another person who obstinately refuse to acknowledge and obey the mandate of the said Archbishop, particularly the one of the 22nd of December last, as I will not be exposed to any more of such disagreeable and trying circumstances nor wish to involve the Congregation in disturbance, I have declined the appointment by permission of the Archbishop, having written to him for that purpose.

J. P. DECLORIVIERE, Priest."

But when his authority was thus openly opposed, the Archbishop withdrew the faculties of Fathers Gallagher and Browne, and on Feb. 28th, 1816, re-appointed Father De Cloriviere as Pastor. Though of most gentle disposition, Archbishop Neale arrayed himself firmly against the usurpations of the Trustees. "When trustees maintained that they were elected by pew holders and held authority from

them, the Archbishop replied that the pews belonged to the church, not the church to the pews. Archbishop Maréchal subsequently spoke of Dr. Neale's firmness on this point thus, (in a letter to the Propaganda in 1818): 'His (Carroll's) venerable successor, Archbishop Neale, fired by an all but immense love of God and of the Church, maturely weighing the evils which resulted from the Trustee system, opposed it with all his manly courage, and constantly rejected it.' " (Shea, Vol. 3, p. 28.)

The Vestry on April 11th, 1816, returned unopened a letter addressed to them by the Pastor, "he having never been acknowledged as their pastor since his return from Europe; they therefore determined not to receive nor hereafter hold any communication with him." Then, under the orders of the Archbishop, the Pastor abandoned the church building in Hazell Street, and secured a small building in another part of the city for the public services of the Catholic religion. This new place of worship was known as St. Mary's Chapel. It had a cemetery attached for the burial of Catholics who died in union with the Church. It was situated near what was known as Cannon's Bridge, and at the corner of Cannon and Thomas Streets. (A plat of the city, made by Joseph Purcell in 1800, shows Thomas Street to be a 50 foot wide thoroughfare parallel to and east of President Street. It is known to-day as Ashley Avenue.) As Father De Cloriviere was a gentleman of means, this property was probably purchased by him; for several entries in the Register of Interments during 1816, 1817 and 1818 are made as "buried in my cemetery."

The Registers of the Chapel during those three sad years of schism are preserved complete. The first was made on April 9th, 1816, and they close on December 30th, 1818, when Father Fenwick arrived in Charleston, and Father De Cloriviere, laying down the heavy burden he had so long borne, returned to Baltimore.

In that Chapel at Cannon and Thomas Streets for nearly three years the only Catholic worship in Charleston took place.

The church erected for the purposes of that worship in Hazell Street was bereft of Priest, Sacrifice and Sacrament, and lay under the awful pall of Canonical Interdict, which forbade its use for any religious function. The new Century Dictionary defines an Interdict to be "in the Roman Catholic Church, an ecclesiastical sentence which forbids the right of Christian burial, the use of the sacraments and the enjoyment of public worship, or the exercise of ecclesiastical functions."

Catholics who remained faithful to Church authority gathered for worship in the little chapel which had supplanted their beloved church now blighted by schism. The Registers of the chapel open with the following entry, translated from the French original: "The Chapel of St. Mary was blessed and opened by the permission of Mgr. Leonard Neale, Archbishop of Baltimore, our Diocesan Superior, on the 5th of April, 1816, Feast of the Compassion of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by me, the undersigned, the only priest at present approved for the City of Charleston. J. P. De Cloriviere." In a letter which Archbishop Neale sent to Pope Pius VII, on March 6th, 1817, he says that the chapel used by Rev. Mr. De Cloriviere was attended by all Catholics attached to their religion, and who approached the Sacraments, while the church was attended by few, not one in ten of whom ever received Holy Communion. The Vestry resolved "that all those who have withdrawn themselves from this congregation, and joined another place of worship, as well as their followers, in case of Death shall not be allowed interment in this Burial Ground unless prior thereto the following sums be paid," and new and greatly increased rates were named for such cases.

Sad days and years followed for the almost deserted church. In spite of the Interdict under which the church had been placed by the Archbishop, the Vestry as late as Oct. 21st, 1817, "Resolved that the church shall be opened every Sunday and festival for the use of the members of the congregation." But no Priest lawfully stood at the deserted altar, no Sacrifice was offered, no Sacraments were administered within those

once hallowed walls, and the preaching of the Word of God was hushed where it had been so long proclaimed. Even the Vestry which, by submitting to the Rules of the Church, as required by the Archbishop, could have put a stop at any time to all this pitiable blight, in a communication to the Prelate in January, 1818, stated: "We are truly afflicted with the daily view our city affords of upwards of five hundred Catholics deprived of the comforts of their religion, which their resort to within the naked walls of our church on Sundays, which numbers of them practice, can but miserably supply."

To add to the horrors of this spiritual condition the Yellow Fever broke out and raged fearfully during 1817. The lawfully appointed Pastor from his little chapel certainly did not refuse his ministry to any who wished it, for the Vestry in a letter to the Archbishop on April 9th, 1818, said: "We have, however, to thank the all-bountiful Being that, during the prevalence of our late dreadful epidemic, its numerous victims enjoyed the consolations which the rights of our Church afforded to them, and we tremble of the apprehension of a similar visitation at the approaching season, cut off as we are from all religious comforts." Yet, with singular perverseness, they continued to oppose the Archbishop and their lawful Pastor appointed by him.

Much correspondence took place between the Archbishop and the Trustees, and the letters of Archbishop Marechal show his anxiety to remove the ban and restore Divine worship in St. Mary's Church, as soon as due obedience would be rendered by those in opposition to the Ecclesiastical authorities. If it be a matter of surprise to some that the Archbishop adopted measures so severe to repress the evil, it must be remembered that the Catholic Church guards her discipline from the invasions of schism with a zeal second only to that with which she guards her doctrines from the dangers of heresy. The disciplinary dependence of the clergy on the Bishop of each Diocese, and of the Bishops of the world on the central authority in Rome, insures not only strict uniformity of disci-

pline, but also the preservation of the very purity of her doctrine. A priest irresponsible to his Bishop, and independent of his authority because elected or retained by the laity, might easily become a serious menace to both doctrine and discipline. For these reasons the election of a Pastor by the people, however conformable to the methods of other religious organizations, can never be approved of by the Catholic Church; and any serious attempt in that direction must always be met by her earnest remonstrance, and, if necessary, by her severe censures. Even those not of her communion have admired this complete system of "organization" in the Catholic Church, and many of them have found in it a sufficient explanation of her acknowledged vitality and efficacy. The 6th Decree of the First Council of Baltimore, held in 1829, declared that "the *jus patronatus* and right of instituting and dismissing pastors, claimed by some bodies of trustees, was repugnant to the doctrines and discipline of the Church, and that no right of patronage known to sacred Canons, was vested in any person or congregation of the laity, in any board of trustees or any other individuals in the province; that no collection of money for church purposes gave any right of patronage recognized by Canon law." These thoughts may explain the measures adopted by Archbishop Marechal, after the first and the second Archbishops, Carroll and Neale, had without success attempted milder measures.

In a series of Resolutions sent to Mgr. Marechal, who had become Administrator of the Arch-Diocese at the death of Archbishop Neale in 1817, and dated December 3rd, 1817, the "Committee for the Pewholders," after again urging the removal of Father De Cloriviere, from the City, state:

"Your Memorialists beg leave to hope that in this *** they require nothing incompatible with the just authority of the Hierarchy, and in this hope they find themselves founded***by finding it countenanced by the tenth article of the Concordat established between his present Holiness and the Consular Government of France in the year 1801***Your Memorialists are informed that a similar article is inserted in the late Concordat between his Holiness and Louis the

18th. They firmly believe that it will be found an article in the different Concordats now negotiating between the Court of Rome and the different Sovereigns of Europe, and your Memorialists anxiously look forward to the day when a Concordat shall define and settle the relative religious rights of the sovereign people of the Roman Catholic persuasion in the United States and of their Clergy. Your Memorialists beg leave to suggest to your Reverence that the part of the sovereign people of these United States in communion with his Holiness the Pope, as their government interferes not in the matters of religion, think and hold themselves *immediately* entitled to the same benefits and immunities in their religious concerns as are established between the Court of Rome and the Sovereigns of Europe, intermediately negotiating for the interest and religious liberties of their subjects."

Mgr. Merechal had been consecrated Archbishop on Dec. 14th, 1817, and on January 9th, 1818, he replied to the above communication. Adverting to their request for the removal of Father De Cloriviere, he said:

"Before I ever take such a measure, I must have some certainty that it would lead to the establishment of the reign of peace and religion in your City. Otherwise my compliance with your request would have no other effect but to increase the evil. Let us suppose I would now withdraw the Rev. Mr. DeCloriviere from Charleston. Who would then take care of his faithful and pious flock? As the first Pastor of this Diocese, it would be my sacred duty to provide for their spiritual necessities by sending to your City another clergyman. But, Gentlemen, can I flatter myself with the hope that this new appointment will put an end to the scandalous troubles which now prevail among you? Will you solemnly promise me that you will receive with respect, obey and maintain the new Pastor I might send you? Are you sincerely resolved never to suffer any Clergyman deprived of faculties, or on account of scandalous conduct lying under ecclesiastical censures, to officiate in the Church of which you are Trustees, never to support them in their sacrilegious ministry, never to associate with them in religious concerns? In a word, are you willing to be governed by the sacred laws of the Roman Catholic Church of which you sign yourselves members; or are you determined to make use of the liberty we enjoy under our free and happy Government to introduce into the spiritual and temporal administration of your congregation sectarian principles totally subversive of the discipline sanctioned by the whole Catholic World?*** I may tell you, Gentlemen, that the Holy See leaves me the absolute liberty of withdrawing the Rev. Mr. DeCloriviere or not, as I shall think the measure useful or not. *** Divine Providence having placed me at the head of

this Ecclesiastical Province. I wish from the bottom of my heart to be useful to all the Catholics who live in it. I love them all with the fondness a good father feels for his children. Happy indeed if I can ever give you proofs that I entertain for you these sentiments."

A reply was sent to the Archbishop at once by the Trustees in which, adverting to his solicitude about the "faithful and pious flock," they said: "We know not whom you may provide for them. We know nothing of their affairs, nor have we any interest in them. We only know that they are an inconsiderable number. We have kept aloof from them, and have looked on them as seceders from the Mother Church. We are not prepared to promise that we will respect or maintain any pastor longer than he shall deserve our respect and maintainance. We have afforded no reason to doubt the correctness of our conduct towards such. As to obeying him, we are not aware what kind of obedience he may exact; the term is indefinite; but, to confine it to some precision, we deem it proper to inform you that in the administration of the temporal concerns of our church, we admit no superior to direct or control, being vested with that trust, as well by the laws of the State, as by the will of the congregation for which we act," etc., etc.

On March 21st, 1818, the Archbishop sent the following reply to the Trustees:

"Gentlemen, when my venerable predecessor observed that he could not control any longer the spirit of schism and discord which had broken out in your congregation, he ordered Mr. De Cloriviere to establish a Church in your City in behalf of the Catholics who sincerely wish to live up to the precepts of our Holy Religion and under its discipline. In compliance with the request of his Ecclesiastical superior, this Reverend gentleman with considerable trouble and personal expenses, hired and fitted up a place in which he could perform Divine worship. Among the Catholics with whom I have conversed there is but one voice, in his favor. All acknowledge that he fulfills all the duties of a good pastor with zeal, disinterestedness and singular fidelity. He is sober, pious, pure in his morals, and edifying in his conduct. Every Sunday he feeds his flock with the word of God, is particularly attentive to form children to the fear of God and the practice of all Christian virtues. He administers the

Sacraments with assiduity, takes tender care of the sick, etc., etc. Who among you has ever applied to him for any functions of his sacred ministry and has been refused? You persecute this worthy Priest as far as it is in your power in this land of liberty. And yet, after the example of his Divine master, he still loves you all, prays for you all, and is ready to sacrifice even his life for the salvation of your souls and of those of your children. Were you to lay aside for a moment your unjust prejudices, instead of being the object of your persecution, he would certainly be that of your attachment, respect and gratitude.*** You may whenever you please put an end to all the scandals which have, these two years past, taken place in your Church. I do not demand from you to submit to any arbitrary or unjust rules of government, God forbid! I require only that you be governed by the sacred laws of the Roman Catholic Church, admitted through the whole Christian world, and particularly in this Diocese. But if you expect that I shall ever place at the head of your Congregation unworthy and scandalous clergymen, you will certainly be disappointed, for I can never do it without being guilty against the laws of my God and of the Church, nay, without an evident infraction of the law of charity towards yourselves. Seeing you engaged in a bad road, my sacred duty as your chief Pastor is, not to walk with you, but to bring you back to the true faith and save you from ruin.

I remain with respectful consideration,

Your most obt. humble servant,

† AMBROSE, Archbishop of Balt."

The Trustees replied on April 9th, 1818, by a letter which gave indication of better sentiments. They disavowed any "purpose of placing unworthy clergymen," left the choice with the Archbishop, and referred to the horrors of the late epidemic. But this their letter was speedily followed on May 13th, 1818, by a document addressed by them to the Holy See, and couched in most intemperate language against Archbishop Marechal, his predecessor, Archbishop Neale, and their respective administrations. It is well that it be buried in oblivion. They followed this on July 12th, 1818, by an Address to the Catholics of the United States, severely criticizing the Archbishop, asserting their right under their charter to "elect their ministers," and declaring that a legal process, "by a Writ of Quare Impedit, or rather a Bill in Equity as the more comprehensive remedy, must and will be our ultimate

resource in the event of our obtaining no redress otherwise; it will furnish the Archbishop, perhaps, with a little useful information on the extent of his powers, patronage and prerogative in this country."

The long continued burden had now become too heavy for the Pastor, and the Archbishop finally yielded to his request, accepted his resignation, recalled him to Baltimore, and appointed him Director of the Visitation Convent in Georgetown. He died there on September 29th, 1826. The National Intelligencer, in an obituary notice, said:

"Joseph Peter Picot De Cloriviere was descended from a noble family in the province of Brittany, in France. Since the year 1377 his ancestors are mentioned with distinction in the religious, civil and military careers. He was born near Broons on Nov. 4th, 1768. At the epoch of the Revolution which brought Louis XVI to the scaffold, he took a decided part in defense of the rights of his country and of humanity, and so many were his feats of valor, and so undaunted his courage, that he deserved, in 1800, to receive from the hands of Charles, the present King of France, in the name of his brother, Louis XVIII, the decorations of the order of St. Louis. When the army of La Vandee was disbanded, he went to England, and subsequently came to this country where he spent several years in different avocations, honorably supporting a life which would have been lulled in affluence in his native country. In 1808, he determined to enter the Seminary in Baltimore, and, having performed the usual course of studies, was admitted, in 1812, to the Holy Order of the Priesthood. The most venerable Dr. Carroll, who then occupied the Archiepiscopal See at Baltimore, discerned his merit, and commissioned him to share the labors of the extensive congregation of Charleston, in South Carolina. There he displayed that ardor for the glory of his Divine Master which glowed in his breast, and sowed seeds of piety which will long be cherished. His pious endeavors however, were not permitted to fructify without the most desperate opposition. In those trying times he evinced a courage and a patience in the discharge of his ministerial functions worthy of the holy cause in which he was engaged. Arch Bishop Neale, too, was fully aware of his worth, and tendered to him, during his short administration, the most unequivocal marks of his affection and esteem. In 1819, Mr. De Cloriviere returned to Baltimore. He was affectionately received by the venerable prelate who now governs this Diocese, and appointed to the important charge of director of the Monastery of the Visitation, in Georgetown. Here a new field was opened to his zeal, his prudence and his piety, and the citizens of

Georgetown witnessed with joyful astonishment how deeply these virtues were rooted in his bosom. A Monastery almost created anew; an edifice so noted for its taste and elegance erected to the worship of the Almighty; an Academy for the instruction of young ladies, established on the most extensive plan; a benevolent school to facilitate the education of those in less easy circumstances, are lasting monuments to his zeal, and will long call to the minds of the citizens of the District the remembrance of the generous, pious, affable Joseph Peter Picot De Cloriviere. Yes, lamented friend, long will your name be remembered. The pious souls whom your wisdom directed and your piety edified, will long cherish, in their tranquil retirement, the memory of their benefactor, their friend, their father; and even when the recollection of your deeds will be lost in the gulf of time, posterity will feel the gentle influence of the establishments which you have erected, and, with grateful feelings, breathe eternal rest to their founder."

The successor of Father De Cloriviere in Charleston was Father Benedict J. Fenwick, S. J., who, with Father James Wallace, S. J., as his assistant, arrived on November 10th, 1818. In 1817 he had been President of Georgetown College; he resumed that position in 1824, after leaving Charleston, and on November 1st, 1825, was consecrated Bishop of Boston. He came to Charleston with full power from the Archbishop to remove the Interdict, and re-open St. Mary's Church as soon as the Trustees would yield the necessary obedience to authority. The two priests boarded at the home of a Protestant family during the early period of their residence here.

The first record of Father Fenwick in Charleston is in a letter he addressed to the Vestry, on November 13th, 1818, in which he submitted three resolutions, covering the points of dissension, which the Archbishop required them to adopt and record. The Vestry wrote to Father Fenwick declining his request. His reply, written on November 14th, earnestly entreats the Vestry to reconsider, makes some modifications in the Resolutions to be adopted, and expresses his sincere hopes that "for the future well-being of the Catholic Church in Charleston these resolves may be adopted." The Vestry laid the matter over until the next quarterly meeting, and agreeably with their oft-asserted claim "the Board then pro-

ceeded to the election of Rev. Benedict Fenwick and Rev. James Wallace as pastors of the Roman Catholic Church of the City of Charleston,—and they were duly elected.” The quarterly meeting was held on January 4th, 1819, and notwithstanding the professed desire to end the troubles that had so long harrassed the church, a series of alterations and amendments to the By-Laws was proposed, which re-enacted, in direct opposition to the request of Archbishop and Pastor, the odious features of the Rules adopted in 1810; and the reading of Father Fenwick’s letter of November 14th, 1818, was again postponed until the next quarterly meeting. A similar process was followed at the quarterly meeting of April 5th; and the new By-Laws, with all the obnoxious features retained, were finally adopted by the Vestry at the meeting of July 7th, 1819, and the reading of Father Fenwick’s letter of the previous November 14th was postponed indefinitely! The opening of Father Fenwick’s mission in Charleston will thus be seen to have been rather unpromising. But he was firm, and the two priests worked earnestly “to revive religion. Sermons and instructions were given; the young were prepared to receive the Sacraments. Father Fenwick could count at Easter two hundred communicants, twenty-three making their first communion.” (Shea, p. 56.) Bishop England says: “By the prudent administration, the zealous discharge of every duty, and the conciliating manners of these gentlemen, and by removing some of the causes of previous irritation, the people were re-united, the church re-opened, and the Sacraments again regularly approached by many who had been long absent.”

As early as 1817 the Archbishop had expressed his desire to the Holy See that the Carolinas and Georgia be detached from his See, and formed into a new Diocese, with the Bishop’s residence in Charleston. For the venerable Prelate felt his inability to cope with difficulties at so great a distance, and was, no doubt, wearied by the long trials and struggles. At the recommendation of the Propaganda, Pope

Pius VII, by a Bull of July 11th, 1820, erected the new Diocese of Charleston, consisting of the States of North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, and appointed Rev. John England to be the first Bishop of the Diocese thus formed. On November 21st, 1820, Father Fenwick notified the Vestry that he had received letters to this effect. The new Bishop was consecrated on September 21st of that year, in the Church of St. Finbar, in the City of Cork, Ireland. Previous to this appointment he had been Parish Priest of Bandon, in the same Diocese. "He was a priest of remarkable talents, of experience in various departments of priestly labor, as Professor in an Ecclesiastical Seminary, chaplain of prisons and refuges, rector of a large parish. He had been thrown much among men, and was able to adapt himself to circumstances. He was not in good standing with the English Government, but it was considered that this could do no harm in the United States. He was a native of Cork, born on the 23d of September, 1786; he was ordained priest on October 10th, 1808." (Shea, p. 307.)

Characteristically, he refused to take, at his consecration, the usual oath of allegiance to the British Crown, he being resolved never to wear a Mitre under the British flag. "As soon as I reach my See," he said, "my first step will be to renounce this allegiance; therefore the form is now idle and useless." O'Connell, the great Agitator, with whom Dr. England had been much associated, once said of him: "With Bishop England at my back, I would not fear the whole world before me."

He sailed from Belfast, on board the Ship Thomas Gelston, on October 19th, 1820, and his personal Diary states: "1820. December 26th, found soundings in 35 fathoms of water, and on the next day saw the Hunting Islands on the coast of South Carolina, after a very tedious and unpleasant voyage. On the evening of the 27th came to anchor off Charleston bar, and on the 28th crossed it, worked up the channel, and came to anchor in the evening. December 30th, came on shore

in Charleston. Saw the Rev. Benedict J. Fenwick, S. J., who was Vicar-General of the Archbishop of Baltimore, who exhibited to me his papers; I gave him my Bulls and Certificate, received the resignation of his authority, and renewed his faculties as Vicar-General for me as Bishop of Charleston, which he accepted. Confirmed their jurisdiction for the Rev. Simon Felix Gallagher, the Rev. Robert Browne, and the Rev. Dennis Corkery. Saw the Trustees of the church, etc. December 31st. being Sunday, I had the happiness of celebrating Mass; took possession of the church, had my Bulls published therein, and preached." (Diary of Bp. England)

A deputation had called on the new Bishop at his arrival, and given him warm welcome. In a letter of January 9th, 1821, to the Vestry, the Bishop says: "The Bishop also begs to inform the Trustees that, as it is his duty to see the Church properly served, he will appoint the Clergymen necessary for that purpose, and assign their respective duties. He therefore requests the Trustees to make the necessary arrangements for enabling him also to remunerate those gentlemen whom he shall appoint." He found in all his vast Diocese only two churches occupied, and two priests doing duty, one at Charleston, and one at Augusta. After a few days spent in Charleston, he went to Savannah, where there were five hundred Catholics and a church without a Pastor. He appointed Rev. Robert Browne to that position. In Columbia he "found a few families of Irish Catholics, and some tradesmen, and laborers who were employed in constructing a canal," and appointed as their Pastor, Rev. D. Corkery, whom he had ordained in Ireland for his new Diocese, and who had accompanied him to Charleston. The Sacrament of Confirmation was administered for the first time in Charleston in St. Mary's Church during Lent, and again at Easter, 1821, and the diary states that the Easter communicants were "considerably more numerous this year, and upwards of 180 were confirmed, amongst whom were some converts."

It is needless to refer to the merits of Bishop England.

These have become a prominent part of the history of the Catholic Church in the United States, and his name lives as one of the greatest Prelates of the American Hierarchy. Men knew him by his public works and duties; his personal consecration and devotedness were fully known only to God. The writer was happy in recently finding and rescuing from oblivion the following autograph prayer written by the young Levite, shortly before his ordination as Priest:

"Blessed Jesus, I devote and consecrate myself this day to your honour and service, in whatsoever way it shall please you to dispose of me. Direct my Superiors to point out that path in which you wish me to go, and give me the grace to obey.

Holy Virgin Mother of my Saviour, I place myself under your special patronage; obtain for me from your Son all the graces which my weakness stands in need of. Protect me in life and defend me in death. To obtain this, let me daily recite your Litany and the Salve Regina.

JOHN ENGLAND.

Carlow, 9th June, 1808.

On February 24th, 1821, the Vestry communicated to the Bishop their purpose of enlarging the church. He gave his sanction; but, determined to avoid the evil of lay dominion in church affairs, he also indicated his purpose of building another church in the City, and added: "As to the means of support for the Bishop and Clergy, the Vestry will be relieved altogether from the apportioning of the income, as by their giving the sum destined for this purpose to the Bishop, he will have it divided amongst the clergymen of this city in proportion to the duties he may assign for their discharge." The Vestry at once "resolved that all steps towards enlarging this Church be for the present suspended."

At a Vestry meeting on March 21st, 1821, a letter from the Bishop was laid before the Board as follows

"To the Trustees of the Catholic Church of Charleston. The Bishop having been requested to communicate his sentiments respecting the Church in Hasell street to the Trustees, begs to inform them. That the Bishop can use temporarily as a place of worship any building belonging to any individual or corporation, with the leave of that

individual or corporation; but by the laws of the Church he cannot consecrate a building nor a burying ground, nor consider them Ecclesiastical property, unless they are vested in himself or in some Ecclesiastical corporation. By the 40th Apostolic Canon, the property belonging to the Church must be vested in the same manner, and be perfectly at the disposal of the Bishop, for the purposes therein recited. By various subsequent Canons these principles are more fully explained, and more strongly enforced, and specially the principle of having the Bishop and Clergy free from the dominion of the Laity in the discharge of their duties, and the means of their support.

The principles of the Lay Trusteeship, which have in many instances been, unfortunately for religion, established in this country, are founded upon the doctrines of Presbyterianism, distinctly opposed to Catholic doctrine and discipline, in the teeth of these Canons, and establish over the Bishop and Clergy the dominion of the laity, as well in the discharge of their duties, as with regard to their means of support, and have already in many instances produced the most disastrous results for the Catholic religion in America.

The Bishop can never sanction or tolerate these principles, though necessity compels him to make a temporary use of the building in Hasell street, and to permit burials in the unconsecrated ground which surrounds it.

Should the Trustees and Congregation wish to have that building used as a permanent Church, and the Cemetery blessed, the Bishop can consent thereto, only upon the property being legally vested in him or in an Ecclesiastical corporation, upon those conditions only which may be necessary to prevent their becoming the property of a private individual who may dispose of them to his private profit, to the injury of Religion.

† JOHN, Bishop of Charleston."

The Records state: "And the same letter having been read and duly considered, it was, On Motion,

Resolved, That the Temporal affairs of this Church be vested in the Bishop of this Diocese, agreeable to his letter of this date.

Resolved, That a General Meeting of the Pewholders be held in their Church on Friday, the 30th day of the present month, and that the Bishop's letter and Resolve of the Board be laid before them for their consideration."

The proposed General Meeting of the Pewholders was held in the church on the 30th day of March, 1821. The follow-

ing is the Record in full relating to the subject, forty-nine members being noted by name as present:

"Read the Bishop's letter of the 21st instant, and Resolve of the Board of Vestry of the same date. Read also a letter from Rev. E. Fenwick, Vicar General, which is as follows:

Sir, Dr. England, though to-day much better, still confined to his bed and unable to write, requests me to state to you, and through you to the Board the following particulars:

1. He acknowledges the receipt of your note.
2. He wishes you to understand that it was never his intention to be present at the meeting to be held this evening, and therefore requests it may not be adjourned on account of his present indisposition.
3. He does not request the surrender of the Church building and other property belonging to it of the Trustees. He wishes not to infringe on their rights; at the same time he must distinctly state to them that it is what they ought to have done on his first arrival after the publication of his Bull, and what he had a right to expect, and did expect from them.
4. He wishes every pew holder to be free in the vote he may give this evening at the meeting called by the Trustees. He is indifferent, perfectly so, about the result.
5. He cannot, however, and will not accept of the Church, etc, should it be offered to him under any reserve, and shackled by any conditions whatever, or should there be the least opposition to the measure on the part of any one or more of the individuals to whom the Church, etc, in law belongs.
6. He refers the Trustees, for the complete understanding of his mind on the subject, to the paper originally sent to them, and a copy of which was read last Sunday by Dr. Gallagher to the congregation, and wishes that same paper to be read again this evening to the assembled pew holders by some one of their body.

With sentiments of respect and esteem, I remain,

Your Obedt, Hble. Servt,

B. FENWICK, V. G.

March 30th 1821.

To Mr.—— Secy.

Whereupon it was Resolved by a Majority, That the property and dominion of the Church and Burial ground be absolutely and unconditionally vested in the present Catholic Bishop and his successors, and during the vacancy of the See in the Vicar General or Vicar Capitular, for the sole and exclusive purpose of a Roman Catholic Church and Burial ground for Roman Catholics, according to the Canons and discipline of the Roman Catholic Church." (Records, p. 178, 179.)

A "General Meeting of the Roman Catholics of the City of Charleston and its vicinity, pursuant to advertisement of the Right Reverend John England, Bishop of the Carolinas and Georgia," was held in the Church on Thursday, April 5th, 1821, of which the following is the official Record:

"The Bishop having addressed the meeting, and explained the Canons of the Roman Catholic Church, and his authority from the Holy See, it was, on motion of Dr. Lynah, and seconded by Timothy Sullivan, and others, RESOLVED, That it is our wish that the property and dominion of the Church and burying ground, and other Ecclesiastical property, should be vested in the Bishop for the support of himself and the other Clergymen, and the support and maintenance of the Church, according to the Canons of the Roman Catholic Church.

RESOLVED, unanimously, That the following members of our Congregation (ten names are then written) be and are hereby authorized to alienate and convey away the Church and Burying ground, and our other property of what nature soever, to the said Bishop or to any other person or Corporation in whatsoever way they may think for our advantage, and we hereby give them full power and authority to execute any deeds they may think necessary for the said purpose.

RESOLVED, unanimously, That the Bishop and the other Catholic Clergymen of Charleston, together with the gentlemen named in our second resolution, be and are hereby appointed a Committee on Charity, to whose management all the collections for charity or charitable bequests left to this Corporation, as well as those which now belong thereto, or may hereafter belong thereto, are fully committed, with power to dispose of the same as they may think proper, until the first day of January next ensuing. RESOLVED, That the proceedings of this meeting be entered on the Minute Book of the Congregation."

In this most promising condition of affairs, measures for enlarging the Church were again taken up, and "a plan having been laid before the General Meeting of the members, (on April 25th, 1821,) it was duly considered and adopted." Committees for soliciting subscriptions and for contracting for the new building were appointed, and the substance of a Petition to the Legislature was also laid before the meeting and agreed to, requesting that Body to repeal the anti-Catholic Charter, so severely condemned by the Bishop. These measures, however, seem to have been subsequently frustrated; for, Bishop England says in his Diary on December 30th, 1821,

“a number of Infidels who had been born of Catholic parents, but who had lost their faith, joined with some foolish, ignorant but not irreligious Catholics to oppose the efforts made to repeal the anti-Catholic Charter of the Church, and regulate the power of Vestries.” In spite of the clearly expressed will of the people, the Provisions of March 30th and April 5th were not carried out, and matters again became threatening. The Bishop persistently declined to recognize the ownership of a Catholic Church property by the laity with the right to sell the same. He had for some time been making inquiries for the purchase of a site for another church, and when, wearied with the ever recurring troubles in Hasell Street, he, on May 3d, 1821, actually purchased the Vauxhall Gardens on Broad Street, at the corner of Friend Street, for the purpose of having a Cathedral built there, alarm became widespread at his supposed purpose of abandoning St. Mary's. As a quick remedy, an Indenture was drawn up on May 5th, 1821, by which the persons appointed for that purpose by the Congregation, “being thereunto lawfully authorized and empowered, demised, granted and let to James Lynch and Timothy McCormick all the lots and buildings of Church and Rectory in trust and to and for the Roman Catholic Bishop of Charleston, and his successors, for the term of three years.” But the evil had tired the patience of the Bishop. “The original church in Hasell Street was held by a Vestry or Board of Trustees, under a charter which gave them powers utterly repugnant to the discipline of the Church. Bishop England endeavored to persuade the congregation to apply for an Amendment to the Act, which would remove this difficulty. In this he was opposed by men, born indeed of Catholic parents, but who had utterly lost the faith, as well as by some ignorant but not irreligious Catholics whom they misled. Bishop England would enter into no contest with them or yield a single point. “It is folly,” he wrote, “to attempt raising the edifice of Catholicity upon Calvinistic foundations.” He saw therefore the necessity of establishing his Cathedral

at the earliest possible moment. On the Vauxhall property on Broad Street was a building in which the Bishop, on the 30th of December, 1821, blessed the hall and one room for a temporary chapel, under the invocation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of God, St. Matthew, the Apostle, and St. Finbar. Mass was celebrated by Rev. John Tuomy, and the Bishop preached." (Shea, Vol. 3, p. 318.)

The church property having thus been placed temporarily under the control of the Bishop, matters progressed more quietly until, at a Vestry meeting on January 7th, 1822, a motion was again made for some alterations in the By-Laws. These proposed alterations retained the bad features of those of 1810 and 1819, excluding the clergy, etc., though they eliminated the formerly avowed right of the Wardens to grant orders for interments in St. Mary's Cemetery. A General Meeting of the Catholics of the city was at once held, on January 30th, 1822, of which the following is the Record in full, signed in autograph by

† JOHN. Bishop of Charleston, Chairman.

"The Bishop having explained the illegal proceedings of the Vestries for years past, it was Resolved, That the Vestry elected by the Pew holders of this Church on the 3rd Sunday in January instant, be and is hereby confirmed by this meeting.

That by virtue of its Charter this Corporation, which consists of all the Roman Catholics of Charleston, has been empowered to make such By-Laws for its own government and regulation as it shall think proper. That this Corporation has never granted to any vestry nor to any other body of persons whatsoever, any power to make any Rules or By-Laws therefor, nor to act upon any Rules or By-Laws made by any other person or persons.

That the By-Laws styled Rules and Regulations, which have been drawn up by the Vestry of this Church on the 1st June, 1810, have never been submitted to this Corporation, and have never received its sanction, and are therefore illegal and, unwarranted and null and void to all intents and purposes.

That the several Rules and Regulations and By-Laws which have been made since the 1st of June, 1810, have been made without sufficient legal authority, by persons elected to the office of Vestrymen by only a portion of this Corporation to the exclusion of others, without sufficient warrant for the same, and without such persons having any authority from the Corporation to make such Rules and Regula-

tions or By-Laws, and without their acts having been submitted to this Corporation for approval, or having been approved of or sanctioned thereby. Wherefore all such Rules and Regulations and By-Laws are to all intents and purposes null and void, as not having been enacted by sufficient authority.

That several of these Rules and Regulations and By-Laws are not only insulting to the feelings of the Clergymen, but in direct violation of the fundamental laws of the Roman Catholic Church; wherefore they ought to be abolished.

That we therefore repeal, annul and declare null and void to all intents and purposes each and every Statute, Rule, Regulation and By-Law as of this Corporation or of its Vestry, by what authority soever hitherto enacted, or howsoever designated or described. And we do hereby appoint and constitute the Bishop, Clergy, and the present Vestrymen to be a Committee to frame and draw up such Rules for the government of this Corporation as may be useful for the good government thereof; and to submit the same to an adjourned meeting of this Corporation to be held——

That in the framing of our Charter certain clauses have been inserted which are in direct opposition to the laws and discipline of the Roman Catholic Church, to avail ourselves of which under the sanction of the said Charter would be a desertion of our Church; we therefore hereby for ourselves and successors renounce all or any right or title to make laws or regulations incompatible with the discipline of the Roman Catholic Church by virtue of any clauses of said Charter, well knowing that no temporal government could or can give us authority in matters of religion, and that neither the Government of these United States, nor the Legislature of South Carolina lays any claim thereto; and that it was not the intention of the Legislature, in giving a Charter to maintain a Roman Catholic Church, to regulate that it should not be Roman Catholic.

That the committee now appointed do submit to the judgment of the Bishop the Rules, etc., which they shall frame in virtue of their commission, and that they do request his judgment thereupon to be given in writing as to the compatibility of the said Rules, etc., with the doctrine and discipline of the Roman Catholic Church; which judgment, together with the Rules, shall be communicated to this Corporation at its adjournment.

And whereas, many persons have hitherto troubled the peace of this Corporation, claiming to be members thereof and representing themselves as such, when in truth they are not;—and as this Corporation does consist solely and altogether of Roman Catholics, for the purpose of accurately discovering and knowing who are members of this Corporation, and of effectually excluding therefrom those persons who are not entitled by the Charter to belong thereto, Resolved, That the Bishop be requested to furnish this Corporation with a declaration of the Articles of faith which a Roman Catholic is required to sub-

scribe and assent to, together with such a declaration concerning Church discipline as only Roman Catholics can with a safe conscience subscribe unto; and that the said declarations shall be the fundamental Constitution of this Corporation, and that no person shall be considered a member of this Corporation nor be entitled to any of the rights or privileges thereof until he shall produce a certificate from the Bishop, or the Clergyman appointed for that purpose, that he has signed the declaration and is a Roman Catholic.

That if any member of this Corporation shall, after the signing of said declarations, contradict or openly contravene the said declarations, or any of them, he shall thereupon be excluded from the Corporation and deprived of its rights and privileges until he shall retract the said contradiction or contravention in presence of the Bishop or the proper Clergyman.

Resolved, That so much of the late By-Laws as relates to the collection of Pew-rents, Interments, Tombstones, etc., shall be continued to all intents and purposes, be made valid by this meeting, and considered as in full force and operation until from and after the adoption of the new By-Laws to be drafted by the Committee appointed at this meeting.

Resolved, That the Bishop, Clergymen, and the Vestrymen be empowered to make Laws and Regulations in case of emergency for three months from this date.

† JOHN, Bishop of Charleston,
Chairman."

Good results might have been expected from so energetic a measure. But the Bishop states: "In the month of March, (1822,) I discovered that the Vestry of Hasell Street were not likely to make good rules for the church, nor disposed to give up their uncanonical claims." Indeed the Committee for the framing of the new By-Laws seems to have been inoperative. The Record of the Vestry states that at the meeting of September 30th, 1822, "the Bishop informed the Board that neither himself nor any priests under him will officiate in this church after Easter Sunday next, unless the charter of said church be altered agreeably to the Canon Law." In his diary for September, 1822, the Bishop writes: "I gave the Vestry of Hasell Street notice that unless the Charter was altered so as to be conformable to the discipline of the Roman Catholic Church, I should be under the necessity of abandoning the church. The great majority of the congregation were favor-

able to the change and well disposed; but a few infidels, who had been Catholics, and some ignorant and peevish persons, were opposed thereto. A committee was appointed to draft new Rules, for the purpose of endeavoring to reconcile the differences. Upon this committee were some well disposed men, and some ignorant, and irreligious and infidel members. The Rules were worse than the former. I therefore gave up all hopes of bringing the church to be useful, and determined to interdict it as soon as my lease should expire, of which I gave notice to the Vestry and the congregation at large."

Another General Meeting was held in the church on October 11th, 1822, at which the Bishop presided. He "having stated his objections to the Charter of this church, as being incompatible to Canon Law and Church Discipline, also the notice given by him to the Board of Vestry on the 30th ult.," a new committee of nine was appointed to frame Rules, the former having made no report. A General Meeting was held on November 6th to receive such report. Bishop England presided. The Record, (p. 198) states: "On Motion made and seconded,

Resolved, That the reading of the By-Laws drafted by the Committee appointed for that purpose on the 11th of October last be postponed for the present. And that the repealed By-Laws be and the same are hereby continued as if they had not been repealed." But the same Record also shows that the Bishop drew his pen through the words "and that the repealed By-Laws be and the same are hereby continued as if they had not been repealed." and with his own hand made under them this entry: "I certify that the first portion of this clause only was the resolution of the meeting: the latter part, which I have cancelled, never was moved, nor put from the Chair, nor passed, and is not a portion of the acts of the meeting.

† JOHN, Bishop of Charleston."

This seems to have been the crisis in the affairs of the church. The blight of Interdict again lowered over it, and

the Bishop met with constant opposition from some unworthy members. On December 5th, 1822, he again notes "there having been petitions in the hands of two members, one in the Senate and one in the Representatives, signed by pretended Catholics against any attempt of mine to have the Charter of Hasell Street Church altered."

There is a break in the Records of the Vestry from January 12th, 1823, to January 1st, 1832. The Bishop continued his efforts to remedy the evils, though he says: "I was frequently without a dollar, from the wretched state of income and the bad disposition of the Infidel parties who professed to belong to the flock." "In the month of September, (1822) a violent storm ravaged the city and its vicinity. Hasell Street Church particularly was injured, and out of my income its repairs were to be made, exceeding \$400." And Shea says: "In September a hurricane swept over Charleston, and among other edifices injured was the Church in Hasell Street. The Vestry could oppose Bishop England, as they had opposed every good priest sent there, but their exchequer was empty, and not one of the gentlemen was able or willing to advance money for the Church. Bishop England, from his scanty income, partly arising from his labors in the Seminary, was compelled to pay \$400 to make the old church suitable for the continuance of the services of the Church." (Vol. 3, p. 320.)

St. Mary's had ceased to be the Cathedral Church. The Bishop also abandoned the church-rectory, and took up his residence in the dwelling house with the temporary chapel he had opened at Broad and Friend Streets. Father Wallace had returned to Georgetown at the Bishop's arrival in Charleston. Father Fenwick, upon whom the Bishop had frequently prevailed to prolong his stay here, and who had been of greatest service to St. Mary's, left the city on May 19th, 1822, for his college in Georgetown, and soon after became Bishop of Boston. Father Gallagher had, at his own request, been transferred to St. Augustine, in Florida, and the Bishop

stood practically helpless against his opponents. The outlook for the afflicted church was gloomy indeed. In the Savannah and Augusta Churches the Bishop had been able to uproot the evil of lay-trusteeism, but not in Charleston. St. Mary's, under evil influences, formed the unhappy exception, though she also had been represented by Delegates in the framing of the Constitution of the Diocese in 1822. Happily, better sentiments soon prevailed, and on March 4th, 1824, "Articles of Agreement respecting the Roman Catholic Church of Hasell Street, in the City of Charleston," were drawn up between the Bishop and the Vestry. These Articles, ten in number, and binding for ten years, from March 31st, 1824, were substantially the same as had been proposed by Archbishop Marechal in his letter of January 9th, 1818, and again, through Father Fenwick, on November 13th, 1818. They were adopted on March 4th, 1824, signed and sealed by the Bishop and the Vestry respectively, and the Church was reopened under the pastoral care of Rev. John McEncroe, who had been ordained in Ireland, had come to Charleston on October 10th, 1822, and had been engaged in the Seminary and in the Missions throughout the Diocese. A gradual renewal of life and energy now came to the old Church. Pope Gregory XVI, on August 2nd, 1831, wrote to Bishop England: "Your statement is also a consolation to us that a more bright prospect presents itself to you, by reason of the Trustees having been impressed with a correct sense of their duties, and that you enjoy peace and harmony by the assistance of God, as the consequence of your patience and perseverance."

Father McEncroe continued as Pastor until the close of 1828, and was assisted at intervals by Rev. J. F. O'Neill and Rev. J. Barry, the latter succeeding him as Pastor in 1829. Rev. Andrew Byrne, who had been the first student in Bishop England's Charleston Seminary, when it opened in 1824, took charge of the church from 1830 to the close of 1835. He then went to New York, and on March 10th, 1844, he was

consecrated first Bishop of the Diocese of Little Rock, Arkansas. Father Browne, having been recalled from Savannah, succeeded to the pastoral charge until his death on April 20th, 1839. Father William Burke, who for some years had been assistant priest at St. Mary's, followed Father Browne as Pastor, though he was not formally appointed as such until July, 1844, as is shown by the record of thanks then expressed by the Vestry to the new Bishop, Reynolds, for his appointment, and the warm acknowledgment of his fidelity. Much to the regret of his parishioners, he was transferred to Savannah, and died there in August, 1846. Dr. James Corcoran ministered for some months, until January, 1845, found Rev. P. N. Lynch, D. D., afterwards third Bishop of Charleston, in St. Mary's as Pastor, and he remained so until July 3d, 1847, when Rev. R. S. Baker, D. D., became Pastor, with Rev Thos. F. Shanahan as his assistant. Rev. W. Fielding in 1833, Rev. J. Healy in 1834, Rev. Thos. Murphy in 1835 and 1836, and Rev. M. D. O'Reily in 1837, had also aided in the capacity of assistant priests at St. Mary's.

The general course of the old church was now onward under the happy conditions of restored peace and unity. Sometimes new ruptures threatened, for the abiding cause of all trouble was not dead, but sleeping. But by patience and mutual forbearance the clouds were generally dispelled. The mother-church suffered much by the diminution of her membership and territory in the erection successively of the Cathedral, St. Patrick's and St. Joseph's churches in this city; but the devoted love of many of her members, by increased personal sacrifices, made up for these losses.

The question of building a new church was again taken up in April, 1835. The Bishop, having been consulted, proposed rather to attach another Priest to the church, and thus furnish the needed facilities by additional public services; and he asked the Vestry to allot a sum for such purpose. They, however, found the resources of the church insufficient for this. Some needed repairs were made to the church, at a cost

of \$1,124, and the gallery was set apart for the use of colored persons.

April 28th, 1838, was a day of dire distress to Charleston. The fire fiend swept it with awful fury, and amid the general destruction, St. Mary's went down in complete ruin. Nothing remained but the blackened and wrecked walls of the old church. It was a severe blow to the Congregation, whose revenues for years had hardly equalled the necessary expenditures. But the people were encouraged by the energy of their Bishop in aiding them, and, at his call, a meeting of the Congregation of St. Mary's was held in the Cathedral on Sunday, May 6th, after High Mass, to consider means for remedying the great disaster. Bishop England presided, and it was determined to build a new church of brick, and roof it with slate or tin. Subscription lists were opened throughout Charleston, and in other Cities also. The Bishop published a powerful and pathetic appeal "to the charitable and benevolent citizens of the United States," imploring their aid for rebuilding St. Mary's, whose lately promising, but now hopeless condition he fully described. The Pastor, Father Browne, secured the use of the Lecture Room in the Medical College of South Carolina, in Queen Street, and, the Bishop having authorized the celebration of Mass there, the regular services of the church were resumed there on Sunday, June 24th. The response of the public was a most generous one. On August 5th, 1838, the Vestry "Resolved, that the thanks of this congregation are justly due and are hereby given to our brethren in the faith, and to those who differ with us in religious belief, in this city and throughout the United States, for their very kind and generous aid to us in our present difficulties; for which kindness we shall ever consider ourselves under many obligations." (Records, p. 36.)

The corner-stone of the present church was laid at 6 o'clock P. M., on Wednesday, August 15th, 1838, the Festival of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Bishop England officiated. The general interest was aroused, as this was "the

first public ceremony that took place for restoring any of the buildings that had lately been destroyed." The Bishop preached during half an hour, and explained the Ritual. The corner-stone was laid at the north-east angle of the proposed building, and in it was placed a copper box "containing the newspapers of the day, the latest numbers of the Catholic periodicals, some coins and medals, and a parchment scroll recording the performance of the ceremony and the names of the Pope, the Bishop, the Clergy of that Church, the Vestry, the Building Committee, the Builders, the President of the United States, the Governor of South Carolina, and the Mayor of Charleston; also a bottle containing several seeds, with directions how to sow them, should they be found centuries hence." The new building was made of a "width of 50 feet, and a length of 84, being 10 feet wider and 24 feet longer than the former edifice;" and the contract for its erection named \$19,700.00 as the cost.

In the midst of this work of rebuilding, the devoted Congregation sustained a new blow, in the death of the Pastor, Father Browne, on Saturday, April 20th, 1839. At the time of his death he was "the oldest priest in this Diocese, and one of the oldest in the United States, having served thirty years on the Missions of America, and fifteen years previously in Europe." His remains were conveyed from the Cathedral on Monday morning, and were interred near the site of the proposed altar in the interior of the unfinished church.

The new building progressed rapidly, and was opened for Divine worship on June 9th, 1839. Bishop England sang Pontifical Mass, and was attended by Rev. Dr. Baker as Assistant Priest, Rev. Wm. Burke as Deacon, and Rev. M. McGrath as Sub-Deacon.

Many visitors to St. Mary's have shared the admiration with which the Congregation regards the painting of the Crucifixion of Christ, over the main altar. It is so strongly enshrined in the affections of the people that, though extensive decorations have since been added to the other parts of the chancel

and church, this picture has remained untouched,—a tender reminder of the days of yore. Its history is interesting. In 1814, Mr. John S. Cogdell, a native artist of Charleston, and a devoted friend, though not a member of the church, had painted a picture of the dying Christ, which had hung over the main altar from that early date until the fire of 1838. When the new church had been erected, and a few days before its opening, the Vestry received the new painting of the Crucifixion, which to-day adorns the great altar, and with it the following letter:

“Charleston, S. C., June 4th, 1839.

Respected Gentlemen, The conflagration of 28th of April, 1838, destroyed your Sanctuary, but it was not permitted that the Crucifixion, painted in 1814, should perish in the flames. The painting and canvass, however, were much injured from want of skill in taking down of the same. It was brought to my house by some of the Congregation. Again in my possession, feelings and a peculiar sorrow were revived, and a deep sympathy for your loss was created; and I resolved that, if spared, I would make to your altar place a new offering, but upon the same canvass. Under Divine permission I have done so, throwing into the new picture all the experience I have gained since the former was executed.

Allow me to assure you that, animated by the same pure and gratified feelings which caused me to attempt the first work, I have studied to make and finish the second Crucifixion, which I have now the honor of presenting to the Church of St. Mary, through you, their Vestry and Wardens. I hope the same may prove acceptable in the absence of a work like it from some foreign pencil.

Will you permit me to offer you the assurance of high consideration for your Sanctuary, the best of feelings for your Congregation, and sentiments of respect and esteem for you, Gentlemen.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN S. COGDELL.

To the Vestry and Wardens of St. Mary's Church.

Hasel street.”

In the reply and thanks sent to Mr. Cogdell, the Rector, Father Burke, and Committee state: “By us and the Catholics of Charleston generally, your exertions for us on the present occasion must be regarded as a strong evidence of the high-minded liberality of our Protestant fellow-citizens. It shows a strong contrast between their conduct and that of others, who,

forsooth, because we differ with them in religion, would fain oppress and persecute us. Accept then, dear and respected Sir, our sincere and grateful thanks, and be assured that when our Congregation raise their hearts in supplication to the Father of Mercies, a prayer shall not be wanting for our benefactors."

The burden of debt on the church became more manageable when, early in 1839, a loan of \$8,000.00 was effected under the Fire Loan of the City, and a piece of property in Beresford Street long owned by the church was sold, and the proceeds applied to paying part of the debt.

The celebrated discussion between Bishop England and Rev. Richard Fuller, in 1839, attracted widespread attention. On October 13th, 1839, the Vestry sent to the Bishop a letter, thanking him for his "able defence of the Catholic Religion against the attacks made upon it," to which Dr. England replied, as follows:

"Illness and its consequent debility prevented me from making an earlier reply to your communication of the 25th of last month. I feel deeply indebted to the Vestry of St. Mary's Church for the kind manner in which they appreciate the performance of my duty.

The Rev. Mr. Fuller, misled by a host of writers who copied one of the earliest falsehoods that was invented to vilify our Church, and to justify the secession of those who called themselves "Reformers," I am convinced was honestly under the impression that the Protestant imitations of the Tax book of the Roman tribunals were exact and authentic copies of these books. At the outset of the correspondence, I have no doubt he was convinced that his authorities were good, and his case easily established, and I am certain that he anticipated an easy and glorious triumph. Mr. Fuller had not studied the quotations with sufficient care, and he was not prepared for the difficulties that subsequently arose. The forgeries and interpolations are not his; and it was neither the disposition nor the interest of those whom he regarded as high authority to admit that they were, what the Catholic world always proclaimed them to be, spurious suppositions. Nor is Mr. Fuller the only one of our fellow citizens who looked upon the position he undertook to defend, as impregnable. The delusion is spread widely abroad, not only amongst those who are poorly informed, but also among those who are otherwise learned and worthy of esteem for their genius and acquirements. Nor is it to be destroyed in a day, nor in a month, nor in a year. But I am happy to perceive that the mind of America is

awakened to the subject, and the results of investigation will be the discovery of truth. In the process of the enquiry I felt it to be my duty to treat this gentlemen as one who combated for what he considered to be truth, though I regret much that he has introduced other topics, and treated them in a spirit which I cannot admire. As however, the main question has been departed from, and other duties press upon me, I shall discontinue the discussion as soon as I can.* * *

Yours, very sincerely and affectionately, in Christ,

† JOHN. Bishop of Charleston.

Charleston, Oct. 7th, 1839."

On December 10th, 1840, an Oratorio was given in the church by Mr. C. A. Dacosta, which yielded \$500 towards the re-payment of the Fire Loan. The city was startled on Monday, April 11th, 1842, with the announcement that Bishop England had died on that morning. Suitable pre-amble and Resolutions were published expressing "the sorrow and respect of this Congregation for its much beloved and ever to be lamented Bishop whose untimely death is to them, in common with their Catholic brethren in the South, an irreparable loss." The altars of St. Mary's were draped in mourning for one month; every member of the congregation was requested to wear some badge of mourning during one month, and the Vestrymen were directed to wear crape on the left arm for the same period.

A second Oratorio for the church was given by Mr. Dacosta, on May 19th, 1842, and proved not less successful than the former entertainment. This was followed soon after by a "Splendid and Fashionable Fair in Hibernian Hall, to aid St. Mary's Church in its Fire Loan." The Fair opened on Monday, February 20th, and closed on February 25th, 1843. The ladies in charge of the Tables requested that "agreeably to their original intention one-eighth of the net proceeds of the Fair be appropriated and paid over to the Sisters of Mercy for their own purpose and benefit." The net results of the Fair were \$2,406.50, of which \$300.89 was handed to the Sisters, and the balance used towards extinguishing the Fire Loan.

On November 19th, 1843, the Congregation adopted the

form of By-Laws which, with immaterial changes, has been in use ever since. They were subsequently formally approved by Rt. Rev. I. Reynolds, who had been appointed successor to Bishop England in the See of Charleston, and consecrated on March 19th, 1844. A third Oratorio for the church was given by Mr. Dacosta, on Thursday, November 21st, 1844, but "owing to the inclemency of the weather, the attendance was limited." Early in 1846 Mr. Alexander McDonald presented to the church the marble altar of the Blessed Virgin, which yet stands in the south-east corner of the building; and on April 5th of that year a letter of thanks was sent to him by the Vestry for this "very valuable present."

Rev. William Burke who had labored for eight years in St. Mary's, and who, soon after his appointment as its Pastor, had been transferred to Savannah, died there on August 12th, 1846. Suitable Resolutions were passed by the Vestry. His remains, having been brought to this city, were received by a great concourse of people at Union Wharf, on Sunday, August 16th; and after a Solemn Requiem Mass in St. Mary's on the next morning, were interred near the altar of the Blessed Virgin.

Dr. P. N. Lynch, who had succeeded Father Burke as Pastor in January, 1845, continued so until July, 1847, when he was transferred to the Cathedral church, and Rev. Dr. Baker became Pastor of St. Mary's. Dr. Baker is remembered as one of the greatest pulpit orators in the American Church. Toward the close of 1849 the church again encountered serious financial difficulties. More than \$5,000 yet remained due on the Fire Loan, and the Vestry seriously considered the giving of a "Bond and Mortgage of the church for the amount which might have to be borrowed from the Bank to redeem the Fire Loan Bonds." Happily, other measures were adopted by which the House of God was spared this infliction. A subscription list was opened not only in St. Mary's, but also "in the various Catholic Churches of the city, for the purpose of obtaining contributions." The "Society Friendly to St.

Mary's Church" was re-organized. This Society had been established by Bishop England after the burning of the church in 1838. It had been of great aid to the church in meeting its obligations, but had become almost extinct. By these means the difficulties were overcome. Early in January, 1851, gas was first introduced into the church; and painting and other repairs were effected, during which the congregation worshipped in Military Hall, the use of which was given them gratuitously by the Board of Officers of the 4th Brigade. After these repairs, the pews on the west gallery were rented at \$12.00, and those on the east gallery were let to colored persons at \$8.00 per annum. In 1852, the Mayor having assented, the sidewalk in front of the church was widened to its present dimensions, and paved with flag stones. On January 15th, 1852, Bishop Reynolds wrote to the Vestry that for seven years he had been burdened with the support of the clergymen who assisted the Pastor of St. Mary's, and requested them to assign \$150.00 per annum for that purpose thenceforth; but the Vestry with regret declared their inability to do so.

Some friction was again created at the election of January 2d, 1853, by an unsuccessful effort to elect some new members into the Vestry. The Board thereupon adopted the following Resolution, without, however, submitting it for the approval of the Congregation or of the Bishop:

"Resolved, That at all future elections for Vestrymen of this Church, the names of the candidates shall be handed in to the Secretary of the Board of Vestry two weeks previous to the day fixed for the election, and no nomination shall be considered valid if made after that period."

The large and beautifully engraved Chalice, which is still used in St. Mary's on Sundays and Festivals, was presented to the Church in 1854. On Sunday, November 26th, Dr. Baker convened the Vestry "to submit to them a letter received from Mrs. Roger, with the accompanying present of a

superb chalice, the offering of that lady to St Mary's Church." A suitable letter of thanks was prepared and sent to Madame E. Roger. A set of solid silver cruets and waiter, which is yet used regularly in the church, had been presented to St. Mary's by John Michel, in 1810.

In January, 1855, Dr. Jas. A. Coreoran, who for some time had assisted Dr. Baker, resigned, and a series of complimentary Resolutions were adopted, regretting his unexpected retirement from St. Mary's. He had been connected with St. Mary's at various times since 1844. In the recent decoration of the church, in 1896, the great central painting of the ceiling was placed to his memory, by a number of priests who had been his pupils in the Philadelphia Theological Seminary after he had left Charleston.

On March 6th, 1855, the Rt. Rev. Ignatius A. Reynolds, second Bishop of Charleston, went to his eternal reward. The congregation of St. Mary's met on the 18th of that month, and passed appropriate resolutions of respect to his memory, and on the 3d day after his decease a High Mass of Requiem for the Bishop was offered by Dr. Baker in St. Mary's. The Fire Loan debt, which had long been so burdensome to St. Mary's, was finally cancelled in January, 1856. When in 1796 Mrs. M. Watson bequeathed the Rectory to the church, an obligation was attached in the form of an annuity of \$85.00 to Theresa Taylor, her former mulatto servant. This beneficiary died on January 20th, 1855, and thus the church's resources were further relieved. However, when in March, 1857, it was proposed to remodel the church, the financial condition did not warrant the proposed expenditure of \$3,875.00 and only temporary repairs were made to the roof. On March 14th, 1858, St. Mary's former Pastor, Dr. P. N. Lynch, was consecrated third Bishop of Charleston; and on April 4th congratulatory Resolutions were adopted by the Vestry, to which the new Bishop sent a letter of thanks on April 6th. The cemetery surrounding the church now afforded but little further space for burials, and in June, 1860,

the Vestry inquired "on what terms the Bishop would be willing to cede to St. Mary's Church three to five acres of St. Laurence's Cemetery for burial purposes of this congregation." The Bishop declined this request, and "recommended the purchase, if possible, of a piece of ground adjoining St. Laurence's on the south," the property of the Board of Field Officers of the 4th Brigade. One Thousand Dollars was named by the Field Officers as the price, and the Vestry declined to purchase. An unsuccessful effort was made at the same time to purchase the Gilliland residence adjoining the church property on the east, for use as a Rectory. In 1859 a Resolution to raise \$5,000.00 for repairing and remodelling the church was lost, and the sad days and years of the Civil War soon followed. The finances of the church failed seriously, but were relieved by repeated, large donations of Messrs. John B. and Edward Lafitte. On January 18th, 1863, the Vestry

Resolved, "That the Bank Stocks now held by St. Mary's Church in the Farmers and Exchange Bank and Peoples Bank be disposed of at public auction, and that the proceeds of sale be invested in Confederate 8 per cent. stock." A Confederate States Bond of \$900.00 was purchased, dated February 4th, 1863. It proved an entire loss, and on March 3rd, 1867, was ordered to be written over to profit and loss account.

The shelling of the city necessitated the abandonment of the church, because of the danger to life in visiting it. No religious services were held in it for some time. Mr. F. T. Downey had generously tendered to the Pastor of St. Mary's the use of his commodious residence at Wentworth and Lynch Streets, and all the public religious services of the church were held there during a great portion of the time. These were not resumed in St. Mary's until May, 1865, some weeks after the evacuation of the city, on February 18th, 1865, and after the most necessary repairs had been made to the church so severely injured by the shelling. The sacred building had been struck repeatedly by shells from the bombarding fleet.

One of these, the mark of which still remains on the south wall, threw down the large picture of the Crucifixion, but, marvellously, did not injure the painting. Another shell buried itself under the flooring of the Sanctuary, and its course was clearly traced when preparations were made for the new marble flooring in 1896. Yet another shell passing through the building struck the Organ and completely wrecked it. Many tombstones in the surrounding cemetery were broken by the shells, and, being beyond repair, were subsequently gathered together in one heap in the south-east corner of the church-yard. They remained there until 1896. When in that year the heavy foundations were laid for the new marble altar, these broken memorials of the dead children of St. Mary's were reverently placed under the new altar, as the basis of its foundations.

From April 24th, 1864, to November 19th, 1865, no vestry meetings were held, "from the impossibility of forming a Quorum during that period." But the old love for St. Mary's had not died out. The war clouds had scarcely scattered when her children again gathered around her, and on December 31st, 1865, the Treasurer was able to report all the pews, except those in the western gallery, rented to very good tenants. The most necessary repairs having been made to the church, it was found on examination that the Organ was hopelessly ruined, and measures were at once adopted to purchase a new one. The Bishop gave One Hundred Dollars for this purpose. The ladies of the congregation arranged a series of Tableaux and Musical entertainments for the church, which were given in the Hibernian Hall from November 20th to November 24th, 1866, and netted \$1, 305.14. The new Organ was built by John Erbin, of New York, at a cost of \$1,703.21, and was opened in February, 1867. Meanwhile the ladies had re-organized the Altar Society, and had formed a society for helping to defray the expenses of permanent repairs to the church, which were made at a cost of \$1,635.06. In March, 1869, two Oratorios were

given in the church, which netted \$246.37, and the financial condition of the church gradually became more satisfactory.

During Dr. Baker's time as Pastor, he had been assisted by various clergymen, Revs. Thos. F. Shanahan in 1848, Ed. Quigley in 1849, Thomas Quigley in 1850, and again in 1857, 1858 and 1859, Jas. A. Corcoran in 1854 and 1855, John Cullinan in 1855, Leon Fillion in 1856 and 1857, Patrick Ryan from 1859 to 1867, and Claudian B. Northrop from 1867. On November 1st, 1869, Bishop Lynch appointed Father Northrop Administrator of St. Mary's ad interim, on account of the impaired health of the Pastor, Dr. Baker, and his inability to attend to the responsible duties of his office. The failing health of Dr. Baker had long been a source of pain to the Congregation. In appointing the Administrator, the Bishop tenderly provided for the Pastor's comfort, stating in his letter: "Although this action does not take from the V. Rev. Dr. Baker the title of Pastor, which he has borne now for near a quarter of a century, it does take away his authority, and confers it, for the present and until I revoke it, on Rev. Mr. Northrop. I hope and pray that in time he may be restored to health, so as again to delight us with his eloquence."

The hopes for Dr. Baker's improved health were doomed to disappointment, and on Sunday, January 30th, 1870, the public was startled by the announcement of his death on that morning. Though to him death was a relief from a long and painful illness, it was a great shock to his people; and they, in every possible manner, expressed their reverence and love for the deceased. The entire church was heavily draped in mourning for thirty days. The remains, enclosed in a metallic coffin, and robed in priestly vestments, were borne to St. Mary's, accompanied by the Clergy, and Vestries of the various churches, at 5.30 P. M., on that Sunday, and were laid before the Sanctuary. Requiem Mass was sung on Monday morning, and on Tuesday, February 1st, after a Solemn Requiem Mass, at which a eulogy of the deceased was preached by Father Croghan, Pastor of St. Joseph's church, the remains were laid

in their final resting place, in a vault which had been built under the central aisle, and near the Sanctuary gates. There Dr. Baker rests in peace.

Father Claudian B. Northrop at once succeeded Dr. Baker as Pastor of St. Mary's. In May, 1877, a new tin roof was placed on the church. The Bishop having again declined a request to sell to St. Mary's a part of St. Laurence's Cemetery, some efforts were made in 1878 to purchase the adjoining piece of ground, for which negotiations had been had in 1860. But the Board of Field Officers of the 4th Brigade declined to sell it.

On February 4th, 5th and 6th, 1879, a series of Tableaux was given for the church, and netted \$578.88. The church was again in serious financial straits, and the Vestry even considered the propriety of abolishing the choir, when, by the Will of Miss Maria T. McHugh, in 1880, a bequest of some \$4,000.00 was made to St. Mary's. This materially improved the conditions. The Rectory had also been repaired and the piazza added, through the liberality of Mr. F. P. Salas.

The Catholics of St. Mary's had not yet recovered from the pain caused by the death of Bishop Lynch, on February 26th, 1882, when a new trial came to them. The health of their Pastor, Father Northrop, had been seriously impaired for some years, and, at the solicitation of his people he had, in the early summer of that year, gone to the mountains of North Carolina. At Hickory, on the morning of September 21st, 1882, he breathed his last. The sad news was conveyed to his parishioners by a telegram from his brother, Rt. Rev. H. P. Northrop, who, on the previous January 8th, had been consecrated Bishop, and appointed Vicar Apostolic of North Carolina. On January 27th, 1883, he was transferred to the Episcopal See of Charleston, and to-day fills that exalted office in our midst as fourth Bishop of Charleston.

Few Pastors have commanded a larger share of the love of their people than did "Father Claudian," and his funeral was a remarkable one. The remains were brought to St. Mary's,

a committee of the clergy and the laity having met them at Branchville. The church was elaborately draped in mourning. On the arrival of the body at the S. C. depot, it was received by a guard of honor, consisting of sixty young men of the parish with Mr. Henry C. Laurey as Chairman, and accompanied by the Catholic Knights of Honor, and the Clergy and Vestries of the several churches. It was midnight as the solemn cortege, marching in a hollow square around the hearse, wended its way through the silent streets of the City to St. Mary's church. There a guard of honor stood around the casket day and night, until the Solemn Pontifical Mass was sung by Bishop Northrop, on Sunday, September 24th, and the remains were laid to rest in a vault that had been built beside that of Dr. Baker, under the middle aisle of the church, in front of the Sanctuary in which Father Northrop had ministered during so many years. St. Mary's retained its emblems of mourning during one month. The Vestry recorded a series of Resolutions commemorating the virtues of the beloved dead, whose memory is yet green in the hearts of his people.

Father J. J. Woolahan then became Pastor of St. Mary's by the appointment of Mgr. D. J. Quigley, V. G., who was the Administrator of the See from the time of Bishop Lynch's death until Bishop Northrop took charge. In 1884 the new Pastor completed a series of extensive repairs and improvements in the church, at a total cost of \$2,961.10. The unexpected illness and death of Mr. F. P. Salas, on May 22d, 1884, prevented his giving the continued active aid and interest he had intended, and for some years the church was again embarrassed by debt, which was not fully wiped out until 1887, when, by a series of entertainments given by the ladies of the parish, the last obligation was extinguished.

After several years of illness, Father Woolahan died at St. Francis Xavier's Infirmary, Charleston, on September 5th, 1890, and was laid to rest in St. Laurence's Cemetery. During the closing years of that illness, Rev. P. J. Wilson officiated as Pastor of St. Mary's. The church was damaged, though not

seriously, by the earthquake of 1886, and the needed repairs were promptly made. The Rectory was much injured by the earthquake. It was repaired, and the parochial school building adjoining it in St. Philip Street was erected, early in 1887, by the Bishop of the Diocese, Rt. Rev. H. P. Northrop, out of funds supplied by generous contributions in other cities for the sufferers by the Charleston earthquake.

On October 17th, 1887, Rev. P. L. Duffy was appointed Pastor of St. Mary's, and continued so until his transfer to the Cathedral Chapel in the spring of 1892. Father J. D. Budds succeeded him until January 1st, 1894, when, because of Father Budds' failing health, the present Pastor was appointed.

A Fair was held in Artillery Hall during Easter Week, 1895, for the benefit of St. Mary's church. Extensive improvements resulted. The exterior of the church was repaired, a heating system was introduced, and a contract was made for a new Organ, to be built by Hook & Hastings, of Boston, Mass. A spirit of largest liberality and interest encouraged the Rector, and greatly increased the fund created by the Fair, which had amounted to \$3,694.50. The new, two-manual Organ was opened by a Grand Recital on Wednesday, January 15th, 1896, and has since proved itself a splendid instrument. The entire church was handsomely frescoed, and the twenty-three oil paintings, which form the chief decorations, were executed in Rome, Italy, by Caesare Porta, an artist of renown. A superb High Altar, platform and entire Sanctuary, in purest, polished white marble, were erected by the Misses Louisa E. and Emée McNulty, as a memorial to their deceased parents. Mr. Henry Oliver erected the Altar of The Sacred Heart, of similar marble. Both these Altars were solemnly Consecrated on March 26th, 1896, by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Moore, formerly a Pastor in this city, and now Bishop of St. Augustine, Florida, who officiated in the place of Rt. Rev. Bishop Northrop then seriously ill. A series of opalescent Mosaic windows, twenty-five in number, was presented by the generous zeal of the several parishioners whose names they res-

pectively bear. The windows were made by the celebrated "Royal Bavarian Establishment," in Munich, Germany, and are in the highest and happiest style of art. A new Baptismal Font, in polished white marble, was the gift of another member of the parish, and many other items of beauty and utility were presented to the church by generous friends. The renewed St. Mary's is justly considered one of the most beautiful churches in the land. In addition to the improvements in the church, a new Rectory was purchased, at No. 73 Hasell Street, and the ladies of the Congregation had had it thoroughly and comfortably furnished when it was occupied as a Rectory on August 28th, 1896. On the completion of the work on November 29th, 1896, the Rector was happy to make and publish a statement, which showed the cost of the improvements to have been \$13,621.61, every dollar of which had been paid.

Some discontent was shown with the election of January 3d, 1897, by which four new members entered the Vestry. A subsequent action in a matter of church discipline by the Rector and the Vestry caused dissatisfaction in some quarters, and the discontented parties referred the matter to the judgment of the Bishop. Having carefully considered both sides of the question, the Bishop formally decided that "the action of the Vestry must be sustained." As this decision proved unsatisfactory to the parties who had referred the matter to the Bishop, some further correspondence took place, and finally the Bishop addressed the following Pastoral Letter to the Congregation of St. Mary's:

"Charleston, S. C., October 16th, 1897.

To the Members of St. Mary's Parish, Charleston, S. C. :

Dear Children in Christ:—I acknowledge with much pleasure, the receipt of a letter of October 5th, signed by so large a number of the parishioners of St. Mary's. As your Bishop, I deeply appreciate this evidence of your loyalty and obedience.

The recent unhappy dissensions in your Parish received my serious consideration, and my decision having been asked, I gave it after full deliberation. When those who had asked my decision, subsequently

notified me of their intention to appeal against it to my Ecclesiastical superior, they acted, perhaps, within the limit of their absolute right, but surely in a manner very unusual among Catholics; for it can hardly be doubted that such an appeal implies a certain amount of blame and consequent disrespect to the Bishop in his Diocese. Your letter has done much to counteract any pain I may have felt in this matter, and for this reason, I sincerely thank you for it.

You ask me to indicate to you some means by which your present system of Lay-Trusteeism, which you recognize as the standing menace to the good of your church, may be forever eradicated. You must understand how inappropriate any such suggestion might seem to some, when coming from me. For the property, in law, is yours; you are legally at liberty to dispose of it as you may deem proper; but as your Bishop, I may remind you that according to the discipline general in the Catholic Church in this country, and according to the Apostolic Canons, the property of the Church should be vested in an Ecclesiastical body, so that it may forever be held for Church purposes, rather than that the title to such property should be in the keeping of lay-men, who may have the power to sell at any time that which the faith and piety of generations of Catholics had established solely for the honor of God, and the purposes of religion. And because Catholics throughout the United States have realized this truth, and have seen the constant dangers threatened by a system like that still held among you, they have everywhere voluntarily abandoned it; and St. Mary's in Charleston remains about the last vestige in the United States of a system which is un-Catholic and dangerous to the best interests of religion and Catholic discipline.

Indeed, your own ancestors fully realized these facts, and, therefore in the time of Bishop England, the first Bishop of this Diocese, in a general meeting of the pew-holders of St. Mary's, they formally ordered: "That the property and dominion of the Church and burial ground be absolutely and unconditionally vested in the present Catholic Bishop and his successors, according to the Canons and discipline of the Roman Catholic Church." That enactment of the people of St. Mary's has never yet been carried out, though I cannot say why. It is still in your hands as an unsettled matter.

I cannot do better than repeat to you the very words of my venerable predecessor, Bishop England, on this subject. He stated to the Trustees of St. Mary's that "the principles of lay-trusteeship which have in many instances, unfortunately for Religion, been established in this country, are founded on the doctrines of Presbyterianism, distinctly opposed to Catholic doctrine and discipline, in the teeth of those Canons (of the Church,) and establish over the Bishop and Clergy the dominion of the laity, as well in the discharge of their duties as with regard to their means of support, and have already in many instances produced the most disastrous results for the Catholic Religion in America."

"The Bishop can never sanction or tolerate these principles, though necessity compels him to make a temporary use of the building in Hasell street, and to permit burials in the unconsecrated ground that surrounds it."

"Should the trustees and congregation wish to have that building used as a permanent Church and the Cemetery blessed, the Bishop can consent thereto, only upon the property being legally vested in him, or in an Ecclesiastical corporation, upon those conditions only which may be necessary to prevent their becoming the property of a private individual who may dispose of them to his private profit to the injury of Religion."

In addition to this admonition to the Trustees, Bishop England further stated to the Congregation at large, that "He does not request the surrender of the Church building or other property belonging to it of the Trustees. He wishes not to infringe upon their rights; at the same time he must distinctly state to them, that this is what they ought to have done on his first arrival after the publication of his Bulls, and what he had a right to expect and did expect from them."

Holding to-day the same sacred relationship to you that Bishop England held to your ancestors, I must remind you that it is certain that your Church and Burial ground can never be consecrated while the present system of ownership of the property continues.

In view of these facts, I cannot but assure the good people of St. Mary's that the Bishop of Charleston would heartily welcome the day when, by their own act, they would cease to be, as they now are, an exception to the general Catholic discipline in this matter, and would place themselves in line with the other Catholic Congregations in the United States.

I again assure you of my loving acceptance of the renewed pledge of your respect and obedience tendered in your letter.

"And may the Peace of God, which surpasseth all understanding keep your minds and hearts in Christ Jesus, our Lord."

Faithfully yours, in Christ,

† H. P. NORTHROP,
Bishop of Charleston."

This Pastoral Letter was read publicly from the altar, and copies of it were freely circulated among the pew-holders. It enabled them to realize, as perhaps never before, the dangers that must always threaten their beautiful church as long as those conditions remained unchanged which in former years, here as well as elsewhere, had caused so much trouble. A very general desire was shown to remedy the old evil effectively and forever.

The Records state that

"At a special meeting of the Vestry of the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, held at the Rectory, No. 73 Hasell street, Charleston, S. C., on Saturday evening, the 23rd day of October, 1897, it was *Resolved*: That the following Preamble and Resolutions should be presented for the consideration of the members of St. Mary's church, at a special meeting of the Corporation to be held at the church on Wednesday evening next, the 27th day of October, 1897, at eight o'clock, and that the passage of the same meets the approval of the Vestry, and we earnestly urge every member of the Corporation to vote in its favor.

PREAMBLE AND RESOLUTIONS.

1. WHEREAS, at a general meeting of the Pewholders in the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, held in their church on Friday, the 30th day of March, A. D. 1821, it was *RESOLVED*: "That the property and dominion of the Church and Burial-ground "be absolutely and unconditionally vested in the present Catholic Bishop and his successors, and during the vacancy of the See in the "Vicar General or Vicar Capitular, for the sole and exclusive purpose "of a Roman Catholic Church and Burial-ground for Roman Catholics according to the Canons and discipline of the Roman Catholic "Church"; and

2. WHEREAS, that enactment of this Corporation has never yet been carried into effect; and

3. WHEREAS, the conditions now existing in the Corporation of the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, are similar to those of that day, and the reasons for carrying out that enactment remain unchanged; and

4. WHEREAS, the Preamble to the Act of Incorporation declares that such Act was granted for the purpose of worshiping God according to the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Catholic Church; and

5. WHEREAS, the purposes of said Act can be fully carried out only by securing the property of this Corporation forever to the purpose of the Roman Catholic Religion; and

6. WHEREAS, this can be secured only by the solemn Consecration of the Church and Burial-ground according to the Rites of the Roman Catholic Church; and

7. WHEREAS, the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Charleston did, by a Pastoral letter dated October 16th, 1897, and addressed to the Members of St. Mary's Parish, Charleston, S. C., again admonish them of these facts and did declare to them that "according to the discipline general in "the Catholic Church in this country, and according to the Apostolic "Canons, the property of the Church should be vested in an Ecclesiastical Body, so that it may forever be held for Church purposes

"rather than that the title to such property should be in the keeping
" of laymen, who may have the power to sell at any time that which
" the faith and piety of generations of Catholics had established
" solely for the honor of God and the purposes of Religion;" and

8. WHEREAS, in the same letter of October 16th, 1897, the Bishop reminds the people of St. Mary's Parish "that it is certain that your Church and Burial-ground can never be consecrated while the present system of ownership of the property continues;" and

9. WHEREAS, the members of this Incorporation desire no longer to be an exception to the general Catholic discipline in this matter, as they now are, but wish to place themselves in line with the other Catholic Congregations in the United States. Therefore, be it

RESOLVED, That the Chairman of the Vestry of the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, and the Secretary of the Vestry, under the Corporate Seal of this Corporation, and for and on its behalf, do make, execute and deliver for the considerations recited in these Resolutions, and of the further sum of one dollar, unto the Rt. Rev. H. P. Northrop, Bishop of Charleston, as a Corporation sole—all and singular the property of this Corporation now owned by it—that is to say: the ground upon which the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, now stands, and on which its burying ground is situated, together with all the buildings and improvements thereon, and also the Rectory on Hasell street, No. 73, and the former Rectory at the northeast corner of Wentworth and St. Philip streets, No. 86, all in the City of Charleston, State aforesaid.

RESOLVED, That notice of this action of the Vestry and the proposed action by the members of the Corporation be given to them by the same being read from the Altar by the Rector at all the services held on Sunday, the 24th day of October, 1897. and by mailing copies of the same, with notice of the time and place of the meeting to all the members of the Corporation.

In accordance with the foregoing you are earnestly requested to be present at a meeting of the Corporation of the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston, to be held at the church, Hasell street, Charleston, S. C., on Wednesday next, the 27th day of October, 1897, at eight o'clock, P. M.

THOMAS F. HOPKINS,

Rector of the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary's, Charleston,
Chairman of the Vestry.

HENRY C. LAUREY,

Secretary and Treasurer.

St. Mary's Rectory,
Charleston, S. C., October 24th, 1897.

Dear Sir.—I beg your earnest attention to the enclosed Pastoral Letter of our Rt. Rev. Bishop, and to the Preamble and Resolutions adopted by the Vestry of this church at a meeting held on October, 23d, inst., and recommended by the Vestry for adoption by the members of this Incorporation.

A general meeting of the pewholders will be held in St. Mary's church on Wednesday evening, October 27th, at 8 o'clock, to take action on this Preamble and Resolutions.

I earnestly ask you to consider this matter well, and to give your vote on this subject on that evening as you judge before God will best promote the interests of our holy religion and the permanent welfare of St. Mary's church.

Sincerely yours in Christ,

THOMAS F. HOPKINS, D. D., Rector."

A copy of the above Resolutions and Letter was sent to each holder of a pew or a seat in the church; and, in accordance with the Resolution of the Vestry, the General Meeting of the Corporation was held in the church on Wednesday evening, October 27th, 1897. The question at issue, the acceptance or rejection of the Resolutions, was clearly and fully stated by the Rector and Chairman. The roll-call showed eighty-two out of the total of ninety-three pew and seat holders to be present and represented. A protest against the adoption of the Resolutions was read and filed with the Secretary. An Aye and No vote was called for on the adoption or rejection of the Resolutions. The roll was called, and the vote was recorded; and, at its close, the Wardens, Messrs. H. Oliver and P. Culleton, with the Secretary, Mr. H. C. Laurey, reported it as follows:

Total votes present, 82.

Ayes.....	69
Noes.....	0
Declined to vote, under the protest.....	11
Claimed to have no vote.....	1
Unused proxy.....	1

The Chair announced the vote recorded, declared the motion for the adoption of the Pre-amble and Resolutions duly carried; and the meeting adjourned.

In accordance with these directions of the large majority of the Corporation, a Deed of Conveyance was duly executed, signed, sealed and witnessed, by which the church property was transferred to the legal keeping of the Bishop of Charleston, who, under the Laws of South Carolina, forms a Corporation Sole, and this Instrument was formally delivered to the Bishop. He accepted it, and renewed the appointment of the present Rector, adding this charge: "I entrust to your charge and administration all the temporalities, the property, real and personal, lately transferred to the Bishop of Charleston, by the Corporation of St. Mary's, according to the General Laws of the Church, and the Statutes of this Diocese.

Witness my hand and seal.

+ H. P. NORTHROP, Bishop of Charleston."

Many congratulations were received from various quarters at this happy ending of a long-existing cause of trouble. The members of St. Mary's Parish are now anxiously looking forward to the happy day in the near future when, after her long and varied career, the dear old church will receive the crowning honors of the Catholic Church by her solemn Consecration, thus irrevocably dedicating her to the service of Religion, and to the Honor of God.

The old Cemetery surrounding St. Mary's church is one of the most interesting spots in Charleston. Nearly seventy years ago, Bishop England wrote of it: "The cemetery of this church, which is now in the centre of the city, affords in the inscriptions of its monuments, the evidence of the Catholicity of those whose ashes it contains. You may find the American and the European side by side. France, Germany, Poland, Ireland, Italy, Spain, England, Portugal, Massachusetts, Brazil, New York and Mexico have furnished those who worshipped at the same altar with the African and Asiatic,

whose remains are there deposited; during life they were found all professing the one faith, derived from a common source; after death their remains commingle. The family of the Count De Grasse, who commanded the fleets of France, near the Commodore of the United States and his partner, sleep in the hope of being resuscitated by the same trumpet, to proceed from their neighboring beds of earth to the possession of thrones purchased by the blood of their common Redeemer."

The generations of the dead who have since been laid to rest in the cemetery of St Mary's only serve to emphasize those words of long ago. Priest, levite and laity lie side by side, awaiting the coming Resurrection. An almost forgotten slab with scarcely legible letters marks the resting place of two of the first priests of the Diocese of Charleston, Rev. Godfrey Sheehan and Rev. John Birmingham. They were both natives of the County Cork, in Ireland, had both received Holy Orders in this City, and each died in the thirty-second year of his age; Father Sheehan died on September 16th, 1827, and Father Birmingham on October 23d, 1831. Father Birmingham was the first priest ordained in the City of Charleston, by the first Bishop of the Diocese.

The tomb of Mrs. Mary Watson, who bequeathed the old Rectory to the church, is a conspicuous feature. The tomb of the family of Count De Grasse, referred to above by Bishop England, bears at the head a Coronet displayed over a shield, with the family coat of arms. Its inscription states:

"Underneath lie interred the bodies of D'lle Amelie Maxime Rosalie De Grasse, deceased on the 23rd day of August, 1799; and of D'lle Melanie Veronique Maxime De Grasse, deceased on the 19th of September, 1799, daughters to the late Francis Joseph Paul, Count De Grasse, Marquis of Tilly, of the former Counts of Provence and Sovereign Princes of Antibes, Lieutenant-General of the Naval Army of His Most Christian Majesty, Commander of the Royal Order of St. Louis, and member of the Military Society of Cincinnati."

As an incident in the celebration of the Centennial of the Battle of Yorktown, at which Count De Grasse had commanded

the French fleet, this tomb was carefully restored by The City Council in October, 1881, and on the 19th of that month, having been splendidly decorated with flowers by the Ladies of St. Mary's Parish, was visited by thousand of our citizens.

On the interior walls of St. Mary's are four handsome mural tablets inscribed in the Latin language to the memory of former Pastors of the church.

The first is dedicated

"To Rev. Simon Felix Gallagher, Priest, a man of notable ability and learning, of surpassing eloquence, well versed in Philosophy and Literature, pre-eminent in Theology, and founder and first Pastor of this Catholic Church dedicated to God, a sorrowing friend has erected this tablet. He was born in Ireland. While in charge of souls in Natches, in the State of Mississippi, he died on the 16th day of December, A. D. 1826, aged 69 years. He defended the Faith, he fed his flock, he instructed the young. He died mourned by many, by none more so than by me, John Stephen Cogdell."

The inscription on the next tablet is thus translated:

D. O. M. To William Burke, born in Kilkenny, Ireland, formerly Pastor of this Church: who having laudably discharged his priestly functions for about ten years in the Diocese of Charleston, carried off by an untimely death, died in Savannah on the day before the Ides of August, A. D. 1846, in the 34th year of his age. His former friends having transferred his remains hither, and buried them with solemn rites near the altar of the Blessed Virgin in this Church, have, sorrowing, placed this monument in honor and affection."

The translation of the inscription on the tablet to the memory of Dr. Baker is as follows:

"To Richard S. Baker, born in Ireland, who, having come to America, and entered the Priesthood in his zeal for spreading the Catholic Religion, which, under his mother's guidance, he had embraced in his tenth year, devoted, zealous work to the defense, the increase and the extension of Catholicity, by his labors, his writings and the eloquence which distinguished him. Having during about five lustra administered this church of St. Mary, over which he presided with greatest prudence and praise, and after bravely and piously enduring the pains of long sickness, he died in a holy manner on the 3rd of the Kalends of February, in the year of Salvation regained 1870, aged 63 years, 7 months and 6 days.

That the memory of a man so great in learning, in ability, and in eloquence well-nigh incomparable may not perish, his friends, furnishing the means, have erected this monument with tears."

The fourth tablet was erected to the memory of Father Claudian B. Northrop, and is to the following effect:

"Being made perfect in a short space, he fulfilled a long time."

"To the Memory of Claudian B. Northrop, a native of Carolina, who ruled over this Church during twelve years, endeared to all by his innocence of life and his zeal in the pious training of the young. He died on the 11th of the Kalends of October, A. D. 1882, aged 38 years, 9 months and 6 days. Farewell, holy Priest. If our prayers could have banished thy untimely death, thou wouldst have splendidly surpassed the hopes and expectations which thy virtues had aroused."

EXTRACTS FROM THE HISTORY OF EASTON—MASS.

EDITED BY W. L. CHAFFIN.

William Pratt was the son of Thomas Pratt, of Weymouth, who was "Slayne by the Indians in the Sudbury fight, April 19, 1676." William was born March 6, 1659. October 26, 1680, he married Elizabeth Baker of Dorchester, and about the middle of April, 1690, he moved from Weymouth to that place. He was a pious member of the church there, and when in 1695 a new church was organized to carry the gospel to South Carolina, Mr. Pratt joined the expedition and took a prominent part in the missionary enterprise. He has left behind him the data from which particulars of great interest are to be gathered. The form in which these data were preserved is a curious combination of almanac and note book bound in leather, after the manner of a pocket-book. This precious relic is now in the possession of Joshua E. Crane, of Bridgewater, a lineal descendant of Elder Pratt. It is about two hundred years old, but is in a good state of preservation, and has afforded the materials for a biography of its early owner which is sufficient for the purposes of this History.

A teacher, Mr. Joseph Lord, was chosen pastor of this missionary church, and in December, 1695, they started on their voyage to Charleston.

The narrative of this voyage deserves to be published in full; as it is an account of the first missionary enterprise undertaken outside of New England by any of our old churches, and it intimately concerns the pious elder who first ministered to the early settlers of Easton in religious things. It is so quaint in its expression that an exact copy is here given:

“On Dec. the 3, 1695, we the Church that was gathered in order to Caring ye gospel ordinancis to South Carolina, at this time some of us went in a long bote to go on bord the Brigantine friendship of boston in new england, in order to our passing to Carolina; but mising ye vessel at first, we by reason by ye strength of the wind could not come up with here again, but constrained to endure ye cold 3 or 4 hours before we could get at any land, til at length we got to Dorchester Neck, & from there returned to boston all in safty.

December the 5 we set sail in ye aforesaid vessell to go on our voyage, & haveing a moderate & strong gale on ye Sabath evening, which was the 8 Day of ye month & ye 4th day of our being upon ye sea, we were in ye latitude of ye capes of virginia. this evening ye wind begun to bluster being at norwest, & ye day foloing blew hard, continually increasing its strength, so yt on monday ye 9th day of the month in ye evening we were fain to lie by, i. e. take in all ye sails except ye main Course, which being reafed was left to give vessel sunn way as well as to stedy her, the helm being lashed to leward. So we continued til tusday night; & about midnight ye wind was risen so high that ye vessel had like to have sunk, by reson that ye small sail was enough then to run her under water, & had lik to have don it, but ye seamen made way for ye vessel to rise by furling ye mainsail & bearing up before ye wind. we were fain to scud thus, excepting sumtimes when ye wind abated, as by fits for a short time it did; at which times we lay by as before all ye next day & part of ye day following; either on wedensday or thursday we agreed to set apart friday to seek ye lord by fasting and prayer, & to beg of him prosperous winds & weather. on thursday about noon ye wind began to fall & ye sun to shine out, which it had not don so as that there mit be any observation after our going out before; so yt on friday we could with sum comfort cary on ye work of ye day. on Saturday ye 10th day of our voyage, we found yt we were geten allmost as far southward as the latitude 31° , and wanted much westing,

for ye northwest wind had driven us southesward. on Sabbath day which was, which was ye 15 day of ye month, we were so favored with wind as that we went with great speed on our course. On Munday and so forward ye wind often shifted, yet not so as to hindr our going on in our desired course, tho we could not go wth so much speed as we desired. thursday morning. being ye 19th day of ye month, we came in sight of the land of Carolina, but were by a disappointment hindered from getting in yt day; but the next day we got in thro divine goodness, being the 20th day of december.

when we cam to ye town our vessel fired 3 guns, and the peeple to welcom us to the land fired about 9 guns, which was more than the usial; & when we came to ancor, being in ye evening, many of ye people being worthy gentlemen came on bord us & bid us welcom to Carolina, & invited many of us ashore & to ther housis. I was among the rest kindly entertained that night. I kept in Charlestoun about a week & then was carried by water up to mr. normans. increce Sum-ner & I war kindly reseved & entertained by the lady Extel, & the two other men war endeivering to get into faviour with ye lady & other neighbors & to obtain the land at ashly rever, (Ashley River) & that we mit not obtain it; yet they could not prevail, for as soun as we came, the lady & others of ye neighbors did more hily esstem of then of other, as they told us, & rejoysed at our coming, tho ther was no more of ye church then increce Sumner & I; & after he had discorsed secretly with them thay war not only kind to us, but allso used all menes & took great pains to obtain our setteling upon ashlt rever, & that we shuld indever to perswad our pastr & the church to settel their.

our minister was at this time up at landgrave Morttons, & sum of the church & others of the church at Charlestoun. our minister & church war strongly perswaded by ye Lieut-general blak & many others to go to new london to settel, & yt acount wer perswaded to go to landgrave mortons, wh was near this place.

about a week after, we went by land to Charlestown, & war caryed by water up to landgrave mortons. We, many of us together, went to vew the land at new london; after two days we returned to landgrave mortons. mr. lord cald me aside, & I had much discors with him; & when he heard what I had to say consarning ashly rever & consarning new london, mr. lord was wholly of my mind, & willing to tak up upon thos condishons that we discorsed about at ashly rever, which condishons war kept privet, between to or 3 of us. when I sought arnestly to god for wisdom & counsel god was grasioüs to me, for which I have great caus to prais his name, as well as for many other signal marsus. we kept sunthings seerit from others, which was greatly for our benefit. we came from there to mr. curtesis, & from there to mr. gilbosons. we were very kindly entertained at every plase wher we came; but where we came we herd of sum of thos that came from new ingland that had ben giltey of gros miscareyis, wh was a trobel to us. but mr. gilboson cald me aside & had much discors with me afterward he told me he was very glad yt I came to Carolina, & that he had seen me & had apertunity to discors with me. he told me he was much discureged to see me il cary of those yt came from new ingland, yet thay wer glad of ye coming of good parsons. we tarried their 2 or 3 days, being kindly entertained; & when we came away thay gave us provission for our voyag down to charlestown, & wer very kind to us. from there we came to governor blakes, wher we were kindly entertained, & we dind with them; after sum discors with governor blak we came to Mrs. bamers, where we lodge all night, being very kindly entreated; next day peppel being very kind, we had a comfortable voyag down to Charlestown, being the 14th of Janir. The 16th of January was ye eleksion day at Charles-toun; after this mr. lord & sume of ye church came up to ashley rever, & upon ye sabath after, being ye 26th day of Janry, mr. lord precht at mr. normans hous upon that text in 8 rom 1 vers. ther was many that cam to hear, of the neighbors round about, & gave diligent atension.

the Second day of february being sabath day, mr. lord precht at ashly rever upon yt text 1 pet 3. 18. most of ye neighbors came to hear; all ye next neighbors & severall parsons came about 10 miles to hear. the sacrament of ye lord's supper was administered yt day & 2 deacons chosen. at this time ther was great Joy among the good pepel, tho I have suntins ben il & afraid of sickness or of on troble or other yt would Happen; yet god hath ben very gracious to me, & hath heard my request from time to time & helped me & shoed me great marsy; & when I was ready to be discouraged, many times god incureed me again and delivered out of my troubles.

the first day of february being the last day of yt week, & the sacrament to be administred, & many of us wer to come away on second day morning to Charlestoun to come to new ingland, --- we got apart sum time in ye afternoon to pray unto god, & there was much of the spirit of good brethling in that ordinene.

& when we took our leave of our Christian frinds ther was weeping eyes at our departuer, & we had many a blessing from them.

Mr. Pratt, as above stated, returned to New England in February, 1696. At the beginning of the next year he took his family to South Carolina. The following is his account of the voyage:

“When I came from new england to South Carolina with my family, we came out of boston the 8th day of Janeuary in the year 1696-7, & we sat sail from nantasket for Carolina the 11th day, the 2nd day of the week, the 15th day of the month. the 6 day of the week it began to be stormy, wind and Rain, & the 16 day being the 7th day of the week it began in the morning to be very violent, & wee shept in abundene of water; at that time we lost the bolsplit, & it continued very stormy. We then Sat to praying, espesially on Saterday night; but on the Saboth we had sum mettegasion, but afterward it grew more stormy again & much rain,

& on the 4th day of the week being the 20th day of the month about midnight our mast fel down. But in all these troubles ther was much of marsy mixed with it, for altho the wind was very high & stormy yet it was fair for us, & that we suntims sum metegasion, especially after earnest prayer; allso that when our mast fel down it fel Right along about the medel of the vesell toward the stern, & did not break the pumps but fel Just by it; the mast being so exceding heavy, falen over the sid of the vesel we mit have ben all lost.

On the 6th day of the week, 22nd day of the month, we with the free consent of the master & mat & marchant, we all of us together keep a solum day of fasting & prayer; & on the next day we had calm weather & a comfortable opertunity to get up an other smal mast, which was a great help to us; we had allso a fair wond, and on the saboth day we had a fres gal & fair, & had much caus to prais god; and on munday the wind was far but so much of a calm that ther was opertunity to lenkthon our mast & mak it beter for sailing; and after this much calm wether but fair winds until we cam in sight of the land.

But god haveing a design to try & prove us funder, & to sho his pour & faithfullness, & mak us to pris marsys the mor, cased a violent storm to wris, & driveing us from land again for about a fortnite, but on the 23rd of february brought us all safe to land, for which we promised to prais his holy name.

This religious colony selected a spot on the Ashley River in South Carolina, in the midst of an unbroken wilderness, twenty miles from the dwelling of any whites, and called the place Dorchester, after the town from which they came. Here they made their settlement, and built a church after the New England model. The old church is now in ruins. The Rev. E. C. L. Browne, now of Charleston, South Carolina, has visited the interesting settlement and the site of this old Church, and has written of it as follows:

“A few delapidated dwellings remain; and of the brick

church the tower alone stands, two courses high; its wood-work all decayed, its floors and windows shown but destroyed in their outlines by the bricks having fallen away. Visiting it last summer, I rode my horse through its crumbling doorway and vestibule into what was once the body of the church making my way, with some sense of desecration and a good deal of difficulty, through the tangle of tropical vines and full grown trees that stand and lift their heads to heaven where once a pilgrim congregation stood and prayed. The foundations and outline of the edifice could be distinctly traced; and all around were the fallen stones and broken tombs of the old churchyard. A few rods distant the concrete walls of the old fort stand on the banks of the Ashley, which, narrow, sluggish, and dark with the overarching trees, flows quietly by."

The society that worshipped there moved to Medway, Georgia, about 1752, where it still exists, retaining its Congregational form. It took the lead against British oppression in 1776, when Georgia was a doubtful State; and it opposed Secession in 1861, but was swept into line by the overwhelming pressure brought to bear upon it.

It must already have been noticed that Mr. Pratt was very active and influential in this planting of a Congregational Church in South Carolina. Not only this narrative proves this, but we find him, December 16, 1697, "ordained as a ruling elder of the Church of Christ in South Carolina." The climate not agreeing with him he returned to Weymouth. December 19, 1705, he removed to Bridgewater.

The absence of records prevents our knowing whether or not he was ordained, and gives us no detail of his ministry. But there is no reason to doubt, that, since he accepted the gift of land, he also complied with the condition of the gift, - - - - - the acceptance of the call as pastor.

He must have been a most pious and faithful one. His account of the two voyages given above evinces an unsurpassed faith. He does not doubt that the fierce storm and wind are sent with special reference to the little band of

believers who are to plant a Christian Church in the wilderness: he does not doubt, that, because on Wednesday they agreed "to set apart Friday to seek ye lord by fasting & prayer, & to beg of him prosperous winds & weather," therefore, "on Thursday about noon ye wind began to fall & ye sun to shine out." What could exceed the faith that could put upon a violent storm that delays them two weeks the interpretation he gives in the concluding sentence of his narrative of the second voyage? Thus also from his note book we have several instances where he believes rain is sent as special answer to prayers of the church. For instance: "The 20th day of Jun. the Church of Christ at dorchester (South Carolina) keep a day of fasting & prayer to seek unto god for rain. The next day it pleased god to send great showers of rain, & much refreshed the earth & revived the corn."

His intensely religious spirit, and his inward dealings with God are shown in such experiences as the following:—

"A FAST IN SECRET.—the 28th day of august in the year 1699, I kept a day of fasting & prayer in secret, alltho at the beginning of my entering upon the work I found much unability & discouragings in my self & lettell liklihood that I shuld hold out to go thorow the work of the day alon. But at the begining i beged help & assistunts, and god was pleased so to help me so that I hild out comfortably until it was near night; alltho I begun under discouragements, yet g'd was pleased so to asist & incuragment me afteryward as that I was much incuraged, & ended the work of the day with much comfort."

This believing spirit in Elder Pratt seems to have bordered on credulity, especially when it came to the treatment of diseases. He appears to have had almost a passion for collecting medical prescriptions. In this little note-book are nearly a hundred of them, some of them from an Indian in whose medical skill he placed great reliance. Three of these are quoted below:—

"For a great cold & cof that leads to the sonsumption,

Take youlk of an eag & sum powder of brimston, & put to it & tak it in the morning Or brimny & brimston, & after that the youlk of a newlayd eag & sum good win mixtd together."

"To stop bleeding take sum nip & hold in the left hand, & put sum to the hollow of the left foot, & lay sum nip in the neck."

"When nothing ale would do to stop the excessive bleeding at the nous, the powder of a dried toad mixed with beesweax put to the nous hath stopped it: the toad for hast was dried in the ouven, but it shuld be hang up by the leag alive until it is dead & dry."

From this ancient almanac we extract the following curious advertisement:—

"There is now in the Press, and will suddenly be extant, a Second Impression of the New-England Primer enlarged; to which is added more Directions for Spelling, the prayer of K. Edward the 6th, and verses made by Mr. Rogers the Martyr, left as a Legacy to his Children.

"Sold by Benjamin Harris, at the London Coffee-House in Boston."

The following quotations will illustrate the variety of the topics touched upon:—

"Swearing in a religious manner is a duty when called unto it (Exodus 20, 7; Dent. 10, 20; jer. 4, 2; james 5, 12; heb. 6, 16; 2 cor. 1, 23; nehe. 13, 25.)"

"The 24th day of february 1698) there was a great fire in Charlestown, which burnt down a great part of the town; & a few days before the fire there was an earthquake in Charles-toun."

"I have given a bond to Capt Rit, of Charlestown, to pay for a negro woman twenty & five pounds, at or before the 18th of august the year 1699."

By the last item we perceive that Elder Pratt was a slave owner. What became of this female slave we cannot tell. The inventory of his estate shows that he owned two negro slaves here when he died.

Elder William Pratt had only a short ministry, for he died the 13th of January, 1714, serving but a few months in his pious work. His tombstone, which is still standing well preserved in the old cemetery, is the oldest in town, (Easton, Mass.) and ought to be guarded with sacred care.

HERE—LISE—THE—BODY
OF—ELDER—WILLIAM
PRATT—AGED—54—DIED
IN—THE—YEA—1713—IANVARY
THE—13.

4415

09

